Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 1 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
PART 1926—[AMENDED]		
Subpart A—General		
■ 1. The authority citation for subpart A of 29		CA cites authority at each section.
CFR part 1926 is retained as follows:		
■ 2. Section 1926.6 is added to read as follows:		
§ 1926.6 Incorporation by reference.	§4884 Scope Standards Incorporated by	
	Reference.	
(a) The standards of agencies of the U.S.	Cranes shall be designed, constructed, and	Per FR page 47919, this is primarily a
Government, and organizations which are not	installed in accordance with the following	"technical amendment," relocating referenced
agencies of the U.S. Government which are	standards which are hereby incorporated by	standards from 1926.31 to 1926.6 for
incorporated by reference in this part, have the	<u>reference.</u>	"organizational purposes." The FR (page
same force and effect as other standards in this		47919) made the following statement:
part. Only the mandatory provisions (i.e.,		"OSHA is adding to the list of documents
provisions containing the word "shall" or		incorporated by reference those
other mandatory language) of standards		documents that are newly incorporated
incorporated by reference are adopted as		by reference in these final rules. The
standards under the Occupational Safety and		Federal Register approved these
Health Act. The locations where these		documents, which are listed as follows,
standards may be examined are as follows:		for incorporation by reference as of
(1) Offices of the Occupational Safety and		November 8, 2010: ANSI B30.5–1968;
Health Administration, U.S. Department of		ASME B30.2–2005; ASME B–30.5–2004;
Labor, Frances Perkins Building, Washington,		ASME B30.7–2001; ASME B30.14–2004;
DC 20210.		AWS D1.1/D1.1M:2002; ANSI/AWS
(2) The Regional and Field Offices of the		D14.3–94; BS EN 13000:2004; BS EN
Occupational Safety and Health		14439:2006; ISO 11660–1:2008(E); ISO
Administration, which are listed in the U.S.		11660–2:1994(E); ISO 11660–3:2008(E);
Government Manual.		PCSA Std. No. 2 (1968); SAE J185 (May
		2003); SAE J987 (Jun. 2003); and SAE
		J1063 (Nov. 1993)."
		Therefore, the CA crane standard will adopt
		these new standards as indicated below.
(b) The materials listed in paragraphs (g)		Fed/state formatting difference.
through (ff) of this section are incorporated by		
reference in the corresponding sections noted as		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 2 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
they exist on the date of the approval, and a		
notice of any change in these materials will be		
published in the Federal Register. These		
incorporations by reference were approved by		
the Director of the Federal Register in		
accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR		
part 51.		
(c) Copies of standards listed in this section and		
issued by private standards organizations are		
available for purchase from the issuing		
organizations at the addresses or through the		
other contact information listed below for these		
private standards organizations. In addition,		
these standards are available for inspection at		
the National Archives and Records		
Administration (NARA). For information on		
the availability of these standards at NARA,		
telephone: 202–741–6030, or go to http://		
www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_		
federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html. Also,		
the standards are available for inspection at any		
Regional Office of the Occupational Safety and		
Health Administration (OSHA), or at the		
OSHA Docket Office, U.S. Department of		
Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW., Room		
N–2625, Washington, DC 20210; telephone:		
202–693–2350 (TTY number: 877–889–5627).		
(d) [Reserved.]		
(e) [Reserved.]		
(f) [Reserved.]		
(g) The following material is available for		N/A for this RM
purchase from the American Conference of		
Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH),		
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive, Cincinnati, OH		

Rev 2 DATE: July 15,2015 Page $\underline{3}$ of $\underline{242}$

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
45240; telephone: 513–742–6163; fax: 513–		
742–3355; e-mail: mail@acgih.org; Web site:		
http://www.acgih.org:		
(1) Threshold Limit Values of Airborne		
Contaminants for 1970, 1970, IBR approved		
for § 1926.55(a) and Appendix A of § 1926.55.		
(h) The following material is available for		N/A for this RM
purchase from the American National		
Standards Institute (ANSI), 25 West 43rd		
Street, Fourth Floor, New York, NY 10036;		
telephone: 212–642–4900; fax: 212–302–1286;		
e-mail: info@ansi.org; Web site:		
http://www.ansi.org/.		
(1) ANSI A10.3–1970, Safety Requirements for		
Explosive-Actuated Fastening Tools, IBR		
approved for § 1926.302(e).		
(2) ANSI A10.4–1963, Safety Requirements for		
Workmen's Hoists, IBR approved for §		
1926.552(c).		
(3) ANSI A10.5–1969, Safety Requirements for		
Material Hoists, IBR approved for §		
1926.552(b).		
(4) ANSI A11.1–1965 (R1970), Practice for		
Industrial Lighting, IBR approved for §		
1926.56(b).		
(5) ANSI A17.1–1965, Elevators,		
Dumbwaiters, Escalators, and Moving Walks,		
IBR approved for § 1926.552(d).		
(6) ANSI A17.1a–1967, Elevators,		
Dumbwaiters, Escalators, and Moving Walks		
Supplement, IBR approved for § 1926.552(d).		
(7) ANSI A17.1b–1968, Elevators,		
Dumbwaiters, Escalators, and Moving Walks		
Supplement, IBR approved for § 1926.552(d).		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15,2015

Page 4 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(8) ANSI A17.1c–1969, Elevators,		
Dumbwaiters, Escalators, and Moving Walks		
Supplement, IBR approved for § 1926.552(d).		
(9) ANSI A17.1d–1970, Elevators,		
Dumbwaiters, Escalators, and Moving Walks		
Supplement, IBR approved for § 1926.552(d).		
(10) ANSI A17.2–1960, Practice for the		
Inspection of Elevators (Inspector's Manual),		
IBR approved for § 1926.552(d).		
(11) ANSI A17.2a–1965, Practice for the		
Inspection of Elevators (Inspector's Manual)		
Supplement, IBR approved for § 1926.552(d).		
(12) ANSI A17.2b–1967, Practice for the		
Inspection of Elevators (Inspector's Manual)		
Supplement, IBR approved for § 1926.552(d).		
(13) ANSI A92.2–1969, Vehicle Mounted		
Elevating and Rotating Work Platforms, IBR		
approved for §§ 1926.453(a) and 1926.453(b).		
(14) ANSI B7.1–1970, Safety Code for the		
Use, Care, and Protection of Abrasive Wheels,		
IBR approved for §§ 1926.57(g), 1926.303(b),		
1926.303(c), and 1926.303(d).		
(15) ANSI B20.1–1957, Safety Code for		
Conveyors, Cableways, and Related		
Equipment, IBR approved for § 1926.555(a).		
(16) ANSI B56.1–1969, Safety Standards for		
Powered Industrial Trucks, IBR approved for §		
1926.602(c).		
(17) ANSI J6.1–1950 (R1971), Rubber		
Insulating Line Hose, IBR approved for §		
1926.951(a).		
(18) ANSI J6.2–1950 (R1971), Rubber		
Insulating Hoods, IBR approved for §		
1926.951(a).		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 5 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(19) ANSI J6.4–1971, Rubber Insulating		
Blankets, IBR approved for § 1926.951(a).		
(20) ANSI J6.5–1971, Rubber Insulating		
Sleeves, IBR approved for § 1926.951(a).		
(21) ANSI J6.6–1971, Rubber Insulating		
Gloves, IBR approved for § 1926.951(a).		
(22) ANSI J6.7–1935 (R1971), Rubber Matting		
for Use Around Electric Apparatus, IBR		
approved for § 1926.951(a).		
(23) ANSI O1.1–1961, Safety Code for		
Woodworking Machinery, IBR approved for §		
1926.304(f).		
(24) ANSI Z35.1–1968, Specifications for		
Accident Prevention Signs, IBR approved for §		
1926.200(i).		
(25) ANSI Z35.2–1968, Specifications for		
Accident Prevention Tags, IBR approved for §		
1926.200(i).		
(26) ANSI Z49.1–1967, Safety in Welding and		
Cutting, IBR approved for § 1926.350(j).		
(27) ANSI Z87.1–1968, Practice for		
Occupational and Educational Eye and Face		
Protection, IBR approved for § 1926.102(a).		
(28) ANSI Z89.1–1969, Safety Requirements		
for Industrial Head Protection, IBR approved		
for § 1926.100(b).		
(29) ANSI Z89.2–1971, Industrial Protective		
Helmets for Electrical Workers, Class B, IBR		
approved for §§ 1926.100(c) and 1926.951(a).		
(i) [Reserved.]		
(j) The following material is available for		N/A for this RM
purchase from the American Society for		
Testing and Materials (ASTM), ASTM		
International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15,2015

Page 6 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
C700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428–2959;		
telephone: 610–832–9585; fax: 610–832–9555;		
e-mail: <u>service@astm.org</u> ; Web site:		
http://www.astm.org/:		
(1) ASTM A370–1968, Methods and		
Definitions for Mechanical Testing and Steel		
Products, IBR approved for § 1926.1001(f).		
(2) ASTM B117–1964, 50 Hour Test, IBR		
approved for § 1926.959(a).		
(3) ASTM D56–1969, Standard Method of Test		
for Flash Point by the Tag Closed Tester, IBR		
approved for § 1926.155(i).		
(4) ASTM D93–1969, Standard Method of Test		
for Flash Point by the Pensky Martens Closed		
Tester, IBR approved for § 1926.155(i).		
(5) ASTM D323–1958 (R1968), Standard		
Method of Test for Vapor Pressure of		
Petroleum Products (Reid Method), IBR		
approved for § 1926.155(m).		
(k) The following material is available for		N/A for this RM
purchase from the American Society of		
Agricultural and Biological Engineers		
(ASABE), 2950 Niles Road, St. Joseph, MI		
49085; telephone: 269–429–0300; fax: 269–		
429–3852; e-mail: hq@asabe.org; Web site:		
http://www.asabe.org/:		
(1) ASAE R313.1–1971, Soil Cone		
Penetrometer, reaffirmed 1975, IBR approved		
for § 1926.1002(e).		
(l) The following material is available for	§4884 Scope Standards Incorporated by	These standards became effective on July 7,
purchase from the American Society of	Reference.	2011 per CSO section 1610.2.
Mechanical Engineers (ASME), Three Park	****	
Avenue, New York, NY 10016; telephone:	(d) Cranes and derricks manufactured after July	
1–800–843–2763; fax: 973–882–1717; e-mail:	7, 2011 shall be designed, constructed and	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 7 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
infocentral@asme.org; Web site:	installed in accordance with the following	
http://www.asme.org/:	applicable American National Standards	
	Institute (ANSI)/American Society of	
	Mechanical Engineers (ASME) standards	
	which are hereby incorporated by reference:	
(1) ASME B30.2–2005, Overhead and Gantry	ASME B30.2–2005, Overhead and Gantry	
Cranes (Top Running Bridge, Single or	Cranes (Top Running Bridge, Single or	
Multiple Girder, Top Running Trolley Hoist),	Multiple Girder, Top Running Trolley Hoist),	
issued Dec. 30, 2005 ("ASME B30.2–2005"),	issued Dec. 30, 2005 ("ASME B30.2–2005").	
IBR approved for § 1926.1438(b).		
	B30.3-1996, Construction Tower Cranes	[Ed note: feds did not update]
	(includes Hammerhead Tower Cranes)	
	B30.4-1996, Portal, Tower and Pedestal	
(2) ASME B30.5–2004, Mobile and	ASME B30.5–2004, Mobile and Locomotive	
Locomotive Cranes, issued Sept. 27, 2004	Cranes, issued Sept. 27, 2004 ("ASME B30.5–	
("ASME B30.5–2004"), IBR approved for §§	<u>2004").</u>	
1926.1414(b); 1926.1414(e); 1926.1433(b).		
	B30.6-1995, Derricks	[Ed note: feds did not update]
(3) ASME B30.7–2001, Base-Mounted Drum	ASME B30.7–2001, Base-Mounted Drum	
Hoists, issued Jan. 21, 2002 ("ASME B30.7–	Hoists, issued Jan. 21, 2002 ("ASME B30.7–	
2001"), IBR approved for § 1926.1436(e).	<u>2001").</u>	
	B30.8-1982, Floating Cranes and Floating	[Ed note: feds did not update]
	<u>Derricks</u>	
	B30.11-1980, Monorails and Underhung	
	<u>Cranes</u>	
	B30.13-1977, Controlled Mechanical Storage	
	Cranes	
(4) ASME B30.14–2004, Side Boom Tractors,	ASME B30.14–2004, Side Boom Tractors,	
issued Sept. 20, 2004 ("ASME B30.14-	issued Sept. 20, 2004 ("ASME B30.14–2004").	
2004"), IBR approved for § 1926.1440(c).		
	B30.17-1992, Overhead and Gantry Cranes	
	(Top Running Bridge, Single Girder,	
	<u>Underhung Hoist).</u>	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 8 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(5) ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code,		N/A for this RM
Section VIII, 1968, IBR approved for §§		
1926.152(i), 1926.306(a), and 1926.603(a).		
(6) ASME Power Boilers, Section I, 1968, IBR		N/A for this RM
approved for § 1926.603(a).		1 (11 101 (111)
(m) The following material is available for	§4884 Scope Standards Incorporated by	These standards became effective on July 7,
purchase from the American Welding Society	Reference.	2011 per CSO section 1610.2.
(AWS), 550 N.W. LeJeune Road, Miami,	*****	2011 per C50 section 1010.2.
Florida 33126; telephone: 1–800–443–9353;	(1) In addition, grange and degricks	
, 1	(1) In addition, cranes and derricks manufactured after July 7, 2011 shall be	
Web site: http://www.aws.org/:	·	
	designed, constructed and installed in	
	accordance with the following standards which	
	are hereby incorporated by reference:	
(1) AWS D1.1/D1.1M:2002, Structural	(A) AWS D1.1/D1.1M:2002, Structural	
Welding Code—Steel, 18th ed., ANSI	Welding Code—Steel, 18th ed., ANSI	
approved Aug. 31, 2001 ("AWS	approved Aug. 31, 2001 ("AWS	
D1.1/D1.1M:2002"), IBR approved for §	<u>D1.1/D1.1M:2002").</u>	
1926.1436(c).		
(2) ANSI/AWS D14.3–94, Specification for	(B) ANSI/AWS D14.3–94, Specification for	
Welding Earthmoving and Construction	Welding Earthmoving and Construction	
Equipment, ANSI approved Jun. 11, 1993	Equipment, ANSI approved Jun. 11, 1993	
("ANSI/AWS D14.3–94"), IBR approved for	("ANSI/AWS D14.3–94").	
§ 1926.1436(c).	,	
(n) The following material is available for	§4884 Scope Standards Incorporated by	These standards became effective on July 7,
purchase from the British Standards Institution	Reference.	2011 per CSO section 1610.2.
(BSI), 389 Chiswick High Road, London, W4	****	r
4AL, United Kingdom; telephone: +44 20 8996	(1) In addition, cranes and derricks	
9001; fax: +44 20 8996 7001; e-mail:	manufactured after July 7, 2011 shall be	
cservices@bsigroup.com; Web site:	designed, constructed and installed in	
http://www.bsigroup.com/:	accordance with the following standards which	
nup.//www.osigioup.com/.	are hereby incorporated by reference:	

(1) DS EN 12000:2004 Cropped Mobile	(C) DS EN 12000:2004 Cropped Mahila	
(1) BS EN 13000:2004, Cranes - Mobile	(C) BS EN 13000:2004, Cranes—Mobile	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 9 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
Cranes, published Jan. 4, 2006 ("BS EN	Cranes, published Jan. 4, 2006 ("BS EN	
13000:2004''), IBR approved for §	<u>13000:2004").</u>	
1926.1433(c).		
(2) BS EN 14439:2006, Cranes – Safety -	(D) BS EN 14439:2006, Cranes—Safety—	
Tower Cranes, published Jan. 31, 2007 ("BS	Tower Cranes, published Jan. 31, 2007 ("BS	
EN 14439:2006"), IBR approved for §	EN 14439:2006").	
1926.1433(c).		
(o) The following material is available for		N/A for this RM
purchase from the Bureau of Reclamation,		
United States Department of the Interior, 1849		
C Street, NW., Washington DC 20240;		
telephone: 202–208–4501; Web site: http://		
www.usbr.gov/:		
(1) Safety and Health Regulations for		
Construction, Part II, Sept. 1971, IBR approved		
for § 1926.1000(f).		
(p) The following material is available for		
purchase from the California Department of		
Industrial Relations, 455 Golden Gate Avenue,		
San Francisco CA 94102; telephone: (415)		
703–5070; email: info@dir.ca.gov; Web site:		
http://www.dir.ca.gov/:		
(1) Construction Safety Orders, IBR approved		
for § 1926.1000(f).		
(q) [Reserved.]		
(r) [Reserved.]		
(s) [Reserved.]		
(t) [Reserved.]		
(u) The following material is available for		
purchase from the Federal Highway		
Administration, United States Department of		
Transportation, 1200 New Jersey Ave., SE.,		
Washington, DC 20590; telephone: 202–366–		
4000; Web site: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/:		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 10 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(1) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control		
Devices, Millennium Edition, Dec. 2000, IBR		
approved for §§ 1926.200(g), 1926.201(a), and		
1926.202.		
(v) The following material is available for		
purchase from the General Services		
Administration (GSA), 1800 F Street, NW.,		
Washington, DC 20405; telephone:		
(202) 501–0800; Web site:		
http://www.gsa.gov/:		
(1) QQ–P–416, Federal Specification Plating		
Cadmium (Electrodeposited), IBR approved for		
§ 1926.104(e).		
(w) The following material is available for		
purchase from the Institute of Makers of		
Explosives (IME), 1120 19th Street, NW., Suite		
310, Washington, DC 20036; telephone: 202–		
429–9280; fax: 202–429–9280; e-mail:		
info@ime.org; Web site: http://www.ime.org/:		
(1) IME Pub. No. 2, American Table of		
Distances for Storage of Explosives, Jun. 5,		
1964, IBR approved for § 1926.914(a).		
(2) IME Pub. No. 20, Radio Frequency		
Energy—A Potential Hazard in the Use of		
Electric Blasting Caps, Mar. 1968, IBR		
approved for § 1926.900(k).		
(x) The following material is available for	§4884 Scope Standards Incorporated by	These standards became effective on July 7,
purchase from the International Organization	Reference.	2011 per CSO section 1610.2.
for Standardization (ISO), 1, ch. de la Voie-	****	
Creuse, Case postale 56, CH–1211 Geneva 20,	(1) In addition, cranes and derricks	
Switzerland; telephone: +41 22 749 01 11; fax:	manufactured after July 7, 2011 shall be	
+41 22 733 34 30; Web site:	designed, constructed and installed in	
http://www.iso.org/:	accordance with the following standards which	
	are hereby incorporated by reference:	

Rev 2 DATE: <u>July 15, 2015</u> Page <u>11</u> of <u>242</u>

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S): FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted RATIONALE
U	****	
(1) ISO 11660–1:2008(E), Cranes—Access,	(E) ISO 11660–1:2008(E), Cranes—Access,	
guards and restraints—Part 1: General, 2d ed.,	guards and restraints—Part 1: General, 2d ed.,	
Feb. 15, 2008 ("ISO 11660–1:2008(E)"), IBR	Feb. 15, 2008 ("ISO 11660–1:2008(E)").	
approved for § 1926.1423(c).		
(2) ISO 11660–2:1994(E), Cranes—Access,	(F) ISO 11660–2:1994(E), Cranes—Access,	
guards and restraints—Part 2: Mobile cranes,	guards and restraints—Part 2: Mobile cranes,	
1994 ("ISO 11660–2:1994(E)"), IBR	1994 ("ISO 11660–2:1994(E)").	
approved for § 1926.1423(c).		
(3) ISO 11660–3:2008(E), Cranes—Access,	(G) ISO 11660–3:2008(E), Cranes—Access,	
guards and restraints—Part 3: Tower cranes, 2d	guards and restraints—Part 3: Tower cranes, 2d	
ed., Feb. 15, 2008 ("ISO 11660–3:2008(E)"),	ed., Feb. 15, 2008 ("ISO 11660–3:2008(E)").	
IBR approved for § 1926.1423(c).		
(y) The following material is available for		N/A for this RM
purchase from the National Fire Protection		
Association (NFPA), 1 Batterymarch Park,		
Quincy, MA 02169; telephone: 617–770–3000;		
fax: 617–770–0700; Web site:		
http://www.nfpa.org/:		
(1) NFPA 10A–1970, Maintenance and Use of		
Portable Fire Extinguishers, IBR approved for §		
1926.150(c).		
(2) NFPA 13–1969, Standard for the		
Installation of Sprinkler Systems, IBR		
approved for § 1926.152(d).		
(3) NFPA 30–1969, The Flammable and		
Combustible Liquids Code, IBR approved for §		
1926.152(c).		
(4) NFPA 80–1970, Standard for Fire		
Doors and Windows, Class E or F Openings,		
IBR approved for § 1926.152(b).		
(5) NFPA 251–1969, Standard Methods of Fire		
Test of Building Construction and Material,		
IBR approved for §§ 1926.152(b) and		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 12 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
1926.155(f).		
(6) NFPA 385–1966, Standard for Tank		
Vehicles for Flammable and Combustible		
Liquids, IBR approved for § 1926.152(g).		
(z) [Reserved.]		
(aa) The following material is available for	§4884 Scope Standards Incorporated by	These standards became effective on July 7,
purchase from the Power Crane and Shovel	Reference.	2011 per CSO section 1610.2.
Association (PCSA), 6737 W. Washington	****	Only PCSA Std. No. 2 applies to this RM.
Street, Suite 2400, Milwaukee, WI 53214;	(1) In addition, cranes and derricks	
telephone: 1–800–369–2310; fax: 414–272–	manufactured after July 7, 2011 shall be	
1170; Web site: http://www.aem.org/CBC/	designed, constructed and installed in	
ProdSpec/PCSA/:	accordance with the following standards which	
(1) PCSA Std. No. 1, Mobile Crane and	are hereby incorporated by reference:	
Excavator Standards, 1968, IBR approved for §	****	
1926.602(b).		
(2) PCSA Std. No. 2, Mobile Hydraulic Crane	(H) PCSA Std. No. 2, Mobile Hydraulic Crane	
Standards, 1968 ("PCSA Std. No. 2 (1968)"),	Standards, 1968 ("PCSA Std. No. 2 (1968)").	
IBR approved for §§ 1926.602(b),		
1926.1433(a), and 1926.1501(a).		
(3) PCSA Std. No. 3, Mobile Hydraulic		
Excavator Standards, 1969, IBR approved for §		
1926.602(b).		
(bb) [Reserved.]		
(cc) [Reserved.]		
(dd) The following material is available for	§4884 Scope Standards Incorporated by	These standards became effective on July 7,
purchase from the Society of Automotive	Reference.	2011 per CSO section 1610.2.
Engineers (SAE), 400 Commonwealth Drive,	****	
Warrendale, PA 15096; telephone: 1–877–606–	(1) In addition, cranes and derricks	
7323; fax: 724–776–0790; Web site: http://	manufactured after July 7, 2011 shall be	
www.sae.org/:	designed, constructed and installed in	
(1) SAE 1970 Handbook, IBR approved for §	accordance with the following standards which	
1926.602(b).	are hereby incorporated by reference:	
(2) SAE 1971 Handbook, IBR approved for §	****	
1926.1001(h).		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 13 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(3) SAE J166–1971, Trucks and Wagons, IBR		
approved for § 1926.602(a).		
(4) SAE J168–1970, Protective Enclosures—		
Test Procedures and Performance		
Requirements, IBR approved for §		
1926.1002(a).		
(5) SAE J185 (reaf. May 2003), Access	(I) SAE J185 (reaf. May 2003), Access Systems	
Systems for Off-Road Machines,	for Off-Road Machines, reaffirmed May 2003	
reaffirmed May 2003 ("SAE J185 (May	("SAE J185 (May 1993)").	
1993)''), IBR approved for § 1926.1423(c).		
(6) SAE J236–1971, Self-Propelled Graders,		Not applicable for this RM.
IBR approved for § 1926.602(a).		
(7) SAE J237–1971, Front End Loaders and		
Dozers, IBR approved for § 126.602(a).		
(8) SAE J319b–1971, Self-Propelled Scrapers,		
IBR approved for § 1926.602(a).		
(9) SAE J320a–1971, Minimum Performance		
Criteria for Roll-Over Protective Structure for		
Rubber-Tired, Self-Propelled Scrapers, IBR		
approved for § 1926.1001(h).		
(10) SAE J321a–1970, Fenders for Pneumatic-		
Tired Earthmoving Haulage Equipment, IBR		
approved for § 1926.602(a).		
(11) SAE J333a–1970, Operator Protection for		
Agricultural and Light Industrial Tractors, IBR		
approved for § 1926.602(a).		
(11) SAE J386–1969, Seat Belts for		
Construction Equipment, IBR approved for §		
1926.602(a).		
(12) SAE J394–1971, Minimum Performance		
Criteria for Roll-Over Protective Structure for		
Rubber-Tired Front End Loaders and Robber-		
Tired Dozers, IBR approved for §		
1926.1001(h).		

 Attachment
 No.
 2

 Rev 2 DATE:
 July 15, 2015
 Page 14 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(13) SAE J395–1971, Minimum Performance		
Criteria for Roll-Over Protective Structure for		
Crawler Tractors and Crawler-Type Loaders,		
IBR approved for § 1926.1001(h).		
(14) SAE J396–1971, Minimum Performance		
Criteria for Roll-Over Protective Structure for		
Motor Graders, IBR approved for §		
1926.1001(h).		
(15) SAE J397–1969, Critical Zone		
Characteristics and Dimensions for Operators		
of Construction and Industrial Machinery, IBR		
approved for § 1926.1001(f).		
(16) SAE J743a–1964, Tractor Mounted Side		
Boom, 1964 ("SAE J743a–1964"), IBR		
approved for § 1926.1501(a).		
(17) SAE J959–1966, Lifting Crane Wire-Rope		
Strength Factors, 1966 ("SAE J959–1966"),		
IBR approved for § 1926.1501(a).		
(18) SAE J987 (rev. Jun. 2003), Lattice Boom	(J) SAE J987 (rev. Jun. 2003), Lattice Boom	
Cranes—Method of Test, revised Jun. 2003	Cranes—Method of Test, revised Jun. 2003	
("SAE J987 (Jun. 2003)"), IBR approved for §	("SAE J987 (Jun. 2003)").	
1926.1433(c).		
(19) SAE J1063 (rev. Nov. 1993), Cantilevered	(K) SAE J1063 (rev. Nov. 1993), Cantilevered	
Boom Crane Structures—Method of Test,	Boom Crane Structures—Method of Test,	
revised Nov. 1993 ("SAE J1063 (Nov.	revised Nov. 1993 ("SAE J1063 (Nov. 1993)").	
1993)''), IBR approved for § 1926.1433(c).		
(ee) The following material is available for		N/A for this RM
purchase from the United States Army Corps of		
Engineers, 441 G Street, NW., Washington, DC		
20314; telephone: 202–761–0011; e-mail:		
hqpublicaffairs@usace.army.mil; Web site:		
http://www.usace.army.mil/:		
(1) EM-385-1-1, General Safety		
Requirements, Mar. 1967, IBR approved for §		

Rev 2 DATE: <u>July 15, 2015</u> Page <u>15</u> of <u>242</u>

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S): FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted RATIONALE
1926.1000(f).		
(ff) The following material is available for purchase from standards resellers such as the Document Center Inc., 111 Industrial Road, Suite 9, Belmont, CA 94002; telephone: 650–591–7600; fax: 650–591–7617; e-mail: info@documentcenter.com; Web site: http://www.document-center.com/: (1) ANSI B15.1–1953 (R1958), Safety Code for Mechanical Power-Transmission Apparatus, revised 1958, IBR approved for §§ 1926.300(b)(2) and 1926.1501(a). (2) ANSI B30.2.0–1967, Safety Code for Overhead and Gantry Cranes, approved May 4, 1967, IBR approved for § 1926.1501(d).	(D) Crongs and derivides reconstrated of the	N/A for this RM
(3) ANSI B30.5–1968, Crawler, Locomotive, and Truck Cranes, approved Dec. 16, 1968, IBR approved for §§ 1926.1433(a), 1926.1501(a), and 1926.1501(b).	(B) Cranes and derricks manufactured after June 23, 1999 and before July 7, 2011 shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the following applicable American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) standards which are hereby incorporated by reference: ***** B30.5-1994, Mobile and Locomotive Cranes	CA uses more recent standard for crawlers, locomotive and truck cranes covered by 1926.1433(a) (subject to this RM)
(4) ANSI B30.6–1969, Safety Code for Derricks, approved Dec. 18, 1967, IBR approved for § 1926.1501(e).	20 010 123 1, 1120011 WIN 20 COLLING COMMO	N/A for this RM
Subpart C—General Safety and Health		
Provisions 3. The authority citation for subpart C of 29		CA cites authority at each section.
CFR part 1926 is retained as follows:		
§ 1926.31 [Reserved.] 4. Section 1926.31 is removed and reserved.		Section 1926.31, Incorporation by Reference, relocated to Subpart A, Section 1926.6. N/A

Rev 2 DATE: <u>July 15, 2015</u> Page <u>16 of 242</u>

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
		for CA due to differences in formatting.
Subpart L—Scaffolds		-
5. The authority citation for subpart L of 29		CA cites authority at each section.
CFR part 1926 is revised to read as follows:		
6. Section 1926.450 is amended by revising		
paragraph (a) to read as follows:		
§ 1926.450 Scope, application, and definitions		Deletes reference to "which are covered by §
applicable to this subpart.		1926.550(g)." [Subpart N – Cranes, Derricks,
(a) <i>Scope and application</i> . This subpart applies		Hoists, Elevators, and Conveyors] This is due
to all scaffolds used in workplaces covered by		to relocation of Cranes and Derricks to Subpart
this part. It does not apply to crane or derrick		CC. N/A for CA due to differences in
suspended personnel platforms. The criteria for		formatting.
aerial lifts are set out exclusively in § 1926.453.		
Subpart M—Fall Protection		
7. The authority citation for subpart M of 29		CA cites authority at each section.
CFR part 1926 is revised to read as follows:		
8. Section 1926.500 is amended by revising		N/A for this RM.
paragraph (a)(2)(ii), adding paragraph (a)(3)(v),		
and revising paragraph (a)(4), to read as		
follows:		
§ 1926.500 Scope, application, and		CA fall protection standards are horizontal.
definitions applicable to this subpart.		
(a) * * * (2) * * *		
(2) * * *		
(ii) Requirements relating to fall protection for		
employees working on cranes and derricks are		
provided in subpart CC of this part. * * * * *		
(3) * * *		CA standards for stairs, ladders and guardrails
(v) Criteria for steps, handholds, ladders, and		are horizontal.
grabrails/guardrails/railings required by subpart		are norman.
CC are provided in subpart CC. Sections		
1926.502(a), (c) through (e), and (i) apply to		
activities covered under subpart CC unless		
activities covered under subpart CC unicss		

Attachment No. 2
Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015 Page <u>17 of 242</u>

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
otherwise stated in subpart CC. No other paragraphs of § 1926.502 apply to subpart CC. ****		
(4) Section 1926.503 sets forth requirements for training in the installation and use of fall protection systems, except in relation to steel erection activities and the use of equipment covered by subpart CC.		CA has horizontal training standards (which include fall protection) in Sections 1509 and 3203.
Subpart DD—Cranes and Derricks Used in Demolition and Underground Construction. [Removed]		Subpart DD has been removed per Fed. Reg. Vol. 77, No. 160, August 17, 2012, pg. 49749. CA applies same standards to demo and underground construction as to any other type construction.
Subpart N—Cranes, Derricks, Hoists, Elevators, and Conveyors		
■ 10. The authority citation for subpart N of 29 CFR part 1926 is revised to read as follows: Authority:		CA cites authority at each section.
■ 11. The heading to subpart N of 29 CFR part 1926 is revised to read as follows:		
Subpart N—Helicopters, Hoists, Elevators, and Conveyors * * * * *		
§ 1926.550 [Redesignated as § 1926.1501]		
■ 12. Section 1926.550 is redesignated as § 1926.1501 in subpart DD.		Subpart DD has been removed (see above).
§ 1926.550 [Reserved]		N/A C CA 1 4 1/CC
■ 13. Section 1926.550 is reserved. ■ 14. Section 1926.553 is amended by adding paragraph (c) to read as follows:		N/A for CA due to differences in formatting.
§ 1926.553 Base-mounted drum hoists. * * * * *		N/A for CA due to differences in formatting and precedence of orders.

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015
Page 18 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(c) This section does not apply to base-mounted		
drum hoists used in conjunction with derricks.		
Base-mounted drum hoists used in conjunction		
with derricks must conform to § 1926.1436(e).		
Subpart O—Motorized Vehicles,		
Mechanical Equipment, and Marine		
Operations		
■ 15. The authority citation for subpart		CA cites authority at each section.
O of 29 CFR part 1926 is revised to read		
as follows:		
■ 16. Section 1926.600 is amended by revising		
paragraph (a)(6) to read as follows:		
§ 1926.600 Equipment.	§2946. Provisions for Preventing Accidents	
(a) General Requirements.	Due to Proximity to Overhead Lines	
* * *	•	
(6) All equipment covered by this subpart shall	(a) General. No person, firm, or corporation, or	
comply with the following requirements when	agent of same, shall require or permit any	
working or being moved in the vicinity of	employee to perform any function in proximity	
power lines or energized transmitters, except	to energized high-voltage lines; to enter upon	
where electrical distribution and transmission	any land, building, or other premises and there	
lines have been deenergized and visibly	engage in any excavation, demolition,	
grounded at point of work or where insulating	construction, repair, or other operation; or to	
barriers, not a part of or an attachment to the	erect, install, operate, or store in or upon such	
equipment or machinery, have been erected to	premises any tools, machinery, equipment,	
prevent physical contact with the lines:	materials, or structures (including scaffolding,	
	house moving, well drilling, pile driving, or	
	hoisting equipment) unless and until danger	
	from accidental contact with said high-voltage	
	lines has been effectively guarded against.	
	(b) Clearances or Safeguards Required. Except	
	where overhead electrical distribution and	
	transmission lines have been de-energized and	
	visibly grounded, the following provisions shall	
	be met:	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 19 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
0	***	-
(i) For lines rated 50 kV or below, minimum clearance between the lines and any part of the crane or load shall be 10 feet; (ii) For lines rated over 50 kV, minimum clearance between the lines and any part of the crane or load shall be 10 feet plus 0.4 inch for each 1 kV over 50 kV, or twice the length of the line insulator, but never less than 10 feet; (iii) In transit with no load and boom lowered, the equipment clearance shall be a minimum of 4 feet for voltages less than 50 kV, and 10 feet for voltages over 50 kV, up to and including 345 kV, and 16 feet for voltages up to and including 750 kV;	(2) The operation, erection, handling, or transportation of tools, machinery, materials, structures, scaffolds, or the moving of any house or other building, or any other activity where any parts of the above or any part of an employee's body will come closer than the minimum clearances from energized overhead lines as set forth in Table 1 shall be prohibited. *** Operation of boom-type equipment shall conform to the minimum clearances set forth in Table 2, except in transit where the boom is lowered and there is no load attached, in which case the distances specified in Table 1 shall apply. TABLE 1 General Clearances Required from Energized Overhead High-Voltage Conductors Nominal voltage Minimum Required (Phase to Phase) Clearance (Feet) 600 50,000 6 over 50,000 345,000 10 over 345,000 750,000 16 over 750,000 1,000,000 20 (3) Boom-type lifting or hoisting equipment. The erection, operation or dismantling of any boom-type lifting or hoisting equipment, or any part thereof, closer than the minimum clearances from energized overhead high-voltage lines set forth in Table 2 shall be prohibited.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 20 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
· ·	***	-
	(d) Any overhead conductor shall be considered	
	to be energized unless and until the person	
	owning or operating such line verifies that the	
	line is not energized, and the line is visibly	
	grounded at the work site.	
	TABLE 2	
	Boom-type lifting or hoisting equipment	
	clearances required from energized	
	overhead high-voltage lines.	
	overnead high-voltage lines.	
	Nominal voltage Minimum Required	
	(Phase to Phase) Clearance (Feet)	
	600 50,000 10	
	over 50,000 75,000 11	
	over 75,000 125,000 13	
	over 125,000 175,000 15	
	,	
	over 250,000 370,000 21	
	over 370,000 550,000 27	
	over 550,000 1,000,000 42	1.C:
(iv) A person shall be designated to observe	(e) A person shall be designated to observe	AC2 modification.
clearance of the equipment and give timely	clearance of the equipment and give timely	
warning for all operations where it is difficult	warning for all operations where site conditions	
for the operator to maintain the desired	or crane configurations make it difficult for the	
clearance by visual means;	operator to maintain the desired clearance by	
	visual means.	
(v) Cage-type boom guards, insulating links, or	(f) Cage-type boom guards, insulating links, or	
proximity warning devices may be used on	proximity warning devices may be used on	
cranes, but the use of such devices shall not	cranes, but the use of such devices shall not	
alter the requirements of any other regulation of	alter the requirements of any other section of	
this part even if such device is required by law	these Safety Orders even if such device is	
or regulation;	required by law or regulation.	
(vi) Any overhead wire shall be considered to	(d) Any overhead conductor shall be considered	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 21 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
be an energized line unless and until the person	to be energized unless and until the person	
owning such line or the electrical utility	owning or operating such line verifies that the	
authorities indicate that it is not an energized	line is not energized, and the line is visibly	
line and it has been visibly grounded;	grounded at the work site.	
	§5005. Work Near Transmitter Towers.	
(vii) Prior to work near transmitter towers	Prior to work near transmitter towers where an	
where an electrical charge can be induced in the	electrical charge can be induced in the	
equipment or materials being handled, the	equipment or materials being handled, the	
transmitter shall be de-energized or tests shall	transmitter shall be de-energized or tests shall	
be made to determine if electrical charge is	be made to determine if an electrical charge is	
induced on the crane. The following	induced on the crane. The following	
precautions shall be taken when necessary to	precautions shall be taken when necessary to	
dissipate induced voltages:	dissipate induced voltages:	
(A) The equipment shall be provided with an	(a) The equipment shall be provided with an	
electrical ground directly to the upper rotating	electrical ground directly to the upper rotating	
structure supporting the boom; and	structure supporting the boom; and	
(B) Ground jumper cables shall be attached to	(b) Ground jumper cables shall be attached to	
materials being handled by boom equipment	materials being handled by boom equipment	
when electrical charge is induced while	when electrical charge is induced while	
working near energized transmitters. Crews	working near energized transmitters. Crews	
shall be provided with nonconductive poles	shall be provided with nonconductive poles	
having large alligator clips or other similar	having large alligator clips or other similar	
protection to attach the ground cable to the	protection to attach the ground cable to the	
load.	<u>load.</u>	
(C) Combustible and flammable materials shall	(c) Combustible and flammable materials shall	
be removed from the immediate area prior to	be removed from the immediate area prior to	
operations.	operations.	
Subpart R—Steel Erection		
■ 17. The authority citation for subpart		CA cites authority at each section.
R of 29 CFR part 1926 is revised to read		
as follows:		
■ 18. Section 1926.753 is amended by		
revising paragraphs (a) and (c)(4) to read		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 22 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
as follows:		
§ 1926.753 Hoisting and rigging. (a) All the provisions of subpart CC apply to hoisting and rigging with the exception of § 1926.1431(a). * * * * *		CA construction standards for cranes and derricks are horizontal. No need to amend Steel Erection. See CA counterpart for §1926.1431 to follow.
(c) * * * (4) Cranes or derricks may be used to hoist employees on a personnel platform when work under this subpart is being conducted, provided that all provisions of § 1926.1431 (except for § 1926.1431(a)) are met. * * * * *		
Subpart S—Underground Construction, Caissons, Cofferdams, and Compressed Air		Federal changes proposed for Subpart S, promulgated August 21, 2012, are part of a separate rulemaking heard July 18, 2013 and adopted November 21, 2013.
■ 19. The authority citation for subpart S of 29 CFR part 1926 is revised to read as follows:		
■ 20. Section 1926.800 is amended by revising paragraph (t) to read as follows:		
§ 1926.800 Underground construction. * * * * * (t) Hoisting unique to underground		Federal changes proposed for 1926.800, are part of a separate rulemaking heard July 18, 2013 and adopted November 21, 2013.
construction. Employers must comply with § 1926.1501(g) of § 1926 subpart DD. Except as modified by this paragraph (t), the following		
provisions of subpart N of this part apply: Requirements for material hoists are found in §§ 1926.552(a) and (b) of this part.		
Requirements for personnel hoists are found in the personnel hoists requirements of §§		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 23 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: § STATE: RATIONALE 1926.552(a) and (e) of this part and in the elevator requirement of §§ 1926.552(a) and (d) of this part. ***** ***** ***** **** **** **** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** **	SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
elevator requirement of §§ 1926.552(a) and (d) of this part. ****** Subpart T—Demolition 1. The authority citation for subpart T of 29 CFR part 1926 continues to read as follows: 22. Section 1926.856 is amended by revising paragraph (c) to read as follows: \$ 1926.856 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in subpart DD. 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: \$ 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (c) Mechanical equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in subpart DD. 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: \$ 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of \$ 1		STATE:	RATIONALE
of this part. ***** Subpart T—Demolition ■ 21. The authority citation for subpart T of 29 CFR part 1926 continues to read as follows: ■ 22. Section 1926.856 is amended by revising paragraph (c) to read as follows: \$ 1926.856 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (c) Mechanical equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in subparts N and O and § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. ■ 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. Federal changes proposed for Subpart T, promulgated August 21, 2012, are part of a separate rulemaking heard July 18, 2013 and adopted November 21, 2013.	1		
***** Subpart T—Demolition 21. The authority citation for subpart T of 29 CFR part 1926 continues to read as follows: 22. Section 1926.856 is amended by revising paragraph (c) to read as follows: § 1926.856 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (c) Mechanical equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in subparts N and O and § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. 10. The authority citation for subpart T, promulgated August 21, 2012, are part of a separate rulemaking heard July 18, 2013 and adopted November 21, 2013.	1 00 07		
Subpart T—Demolition 21. The authority citation for subpart T of 29 CFR part 1926 continues to read as follows: 22. Section 1926.856 is amended by revising paragraph (c) to read as follows: § 1926.856 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment ***** (c) Mechanical equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in subparts N and O and § 1926.1501 of § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. **** [23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** [24. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (c) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** [25. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD.	of this part.		
■ 21. The authority citation for subpart T of 29 CFR part 1926 continues to read as follows: ■ 22. Section 1926.856 is amended by revising paragraph (c) to read as follows: § 1926.856 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in subparts N and O and § 1926.1501 of § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ■ 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. * * * * * * (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926.859 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. * * * * * * (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD.	* * * * *		
T of 29 CFR part 1926 continues to read as follows: ■ 22. Section 1926.856 is amended by revising paragraph (c) to read as follows: § 1926.856 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in subparts N and O and § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. ■ 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in subparts N and O and § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. ■ 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD.	Subpart T—Demolition		
as follows: ■ 22. Section 1926.856 is amended by revising paragraph (c) to read as follows: § 1926.856 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. * * * * * * (c) Mechanical equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in subparts N and O and § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. ■ 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. * * * * * * (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD.	■ 21. The authority citation for subpart		Federal changes proposed for Subpart T,
■ 22. Section 1926.856 is amended by revising paragraph (c) to read as follows: § 1926.856 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. * * * * * * (c) Mechanical equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in subparts N and O and § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. ■ 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. * * * * * * (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD.	T of 29 CFR part 1926 continues to read		promulgated August 21, 2012, were heard July
■ 22. Section 1926.856 is amended by revising paragraph (c) to read as follows: § 1926.856 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (c) Mechanical equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in subparts N and O and § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. ■ 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD.	as follows:		18, 2013 and were adopted November 21,
revising paragraph (c) to read as follows: § 1926.856 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. * * * * * * (c) Mechanical equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in subparts N and O and § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. * * * * * * (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD.			2013.
\$ 1926.856 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (c) Mechanical equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in subparts N and O and § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. ■ 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD.			
material with equipment. ***** (c) Mechanical equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in subparts N and O and § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. ■ 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD.			
***** (c) Mechanical equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in subparts N and O and § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. Federal changes proposed for Subpart T, promulgated August 21, 2012, are part of a separate rulemaking heard July 18, 2013 and adopted November 21, 2013.			
(c) Mechanical equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in subparts N and O and § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. ■ 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. * * * * * * (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. Tederal changes proposed for Subpart T, promulgated August 21, 2012, are part of a separate rulemaking heard July 18, 2013 and adopted November 21, 2013.			
meet the requirements specified in subparts N and O and § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. ■ 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD.	* * * * *		
subparts N and O and § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. ■ 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. *** *** ** ** ** ** ** ** *	(c) Mechanical equipment used shall		
§ 1926 subpart DD. ■ 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. * * * * * * (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. Federal changes proposed for Subpart T, promulgated August 21, 2012, are part of a separate rulemaking heard July 18, 2013 and adopted November 21, 2013.			
■ 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD.	1		
revising paragraph (b) to read as follows: § 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. Federal changes proposed for Subpart T, promulgated August 21, 2012, are part of a separate rulemaking heard July 18, 2013 and adopted November 21, 2013.			
\$ 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and material with equipment. ***** (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. Federal changes proposed for Subpart T, promulgated August 21, 2012, are part of a separate rulemaking heard July 18, 2013 and adopted November 21, 2013.	■ 23. Section 1926.858 is amended by		
material with equipment. * * * * * * (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. promulgated August 21, 2012, are part of a separate rulemaking heard July 18, 2013 and adopted November 21, 2013.			
* * * * * * (b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD. separate rulemaking heard July 18, 2013 and adopted November 21, 2013.	§ 1926.858 Removal of walls, floors, and		Federal changes proposed for Subpart T,
(b) Cranes, derricks, and other hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD.			
hoisting equipment used shall meet the requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD.	* * * * *		separate rulemaking heard July 18, 2013 and
requirements specified in § 1926.1501 of § 1926 subpart DD.			adopted November 21, 2013.
§ 1926 subpart DD.			
V I			
Subpart V—Power Transmission and	Ü		
	Subpart V—Power Transmission and		
Distribution			
■ 24. The authority citation for subpart CA cites authority at each section.	■ 24. The authority citation for subpart		CA cites authority at each section.
V of part 1926 is revised to read as	<u> </u>		
follows:			
■ 25. Section 1926.952 is amended by	■ 25. Section 1926.952 is amended by		
revising paragraph (c) to read as follows:	revising paragraph (c) to read as follows:		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 24 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):	07475	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
§ 1926.952 Mechanical equipment.	§2940.7(c) Derrick Trucks, Cranes and Other	CA counterpart is High-Voltage Electrical
****	Lifting Equipment.	Safety Orders, §2940.7(c)
(c) Cranes and other lifting equipment.		
(1) All equipment shall comply with subparts		All Title 8 standards apply where applicable.
CC and O of this part, as applicable.		
(2) Digger derricks used for augering holes for		CA counterpart for §1910.269 is Title 8,
poles carrying electric lines, placing and		Chapter 4, Subchapter 5, Group 2, High-
removing poles, or for handling associated		Voltage Electrical Safety Orders (HVESO), and
materials to be installed or removed from the		more specifically §2940.7(c) for digger
poles must comply with 29 CFR 1910.269.		derricks.
		29 CFR 1910.269 contains provisions for
		liveline-barehand work which have not been
		adopted by CA (CA does not allow liveline-
		barehand except by variance application).
(3) With the exception of equipment certified		Covered by §2940.7(c)(2) Derrick Trucks,
for work on the proper voltage, mechanical		Cranes and Other Lifting Equipment, except
equipment shall not be operated closer to any		that 29 CFR 1910.269 contains provisions for
energized line or equipment than the clearances		liveline-barehand work which have not been
set forth in § 1926.950(c) unless, in addition to		adopted by CA (CA does not allow liveline-
the requirements in § 1926.1410:		barehand except by variance application).
(i) The mechanical equipment is insulated, or		
(ii) The mechanical equipment is considered as		
energized.		
Note to paragraph (c)(3): In accordance with 29		
CFR 1926.1400(g), compliance with 29 CFR		
1910.269(p) will be deemed compliance with		
§§ 1926.1407 through 1926.1411, including §		
1926.1410.		
Subpart X—Stairways and Ladders		
■ 26. The authority citation for subpart		CA cites authority at each section.
X of 29 CFR part 1926 is amended by		,
revising paragraph (a) to read as follows:		
■ 27. Section 1926.1050 is amended by		
revising paragraph (a) to read as follows:		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 25 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
§ 1926.1050 Scope, application, and		The subject of stairways and ladders is covered
definitions applicable to this subpart.		in CSO and GISO horizontal standards. CA
(a) Scope and application. This subpart applies		does not exclude cranes and derricks from the
to all stairways and ladders used in		provisions of CSO §1629, Stairways and
construction, alteration, repair (including		Ladders and GISO §3234, Fixed Industrial
painting and covered under 29 CFR part 1926,		Stairs as applicable.
and also sets forth, in specified circumstances,		
when ladders and stairways are required to be		
provided. Additional requirements for ladders		
used on or with scaffolds are contained in		
subpart L—Scaffolds. This subpart does not		
apply to integral components of equipment		
covered by subpart CC. Subpart CC exclusively		
sets forth the circumstances when ladders and		
stairways must be provided on equipment		
covered by subpart CC.		

Appendix A to Part 1926—Designations		
for General Industry Standards		
Incorporated into Body of Construction		
Standards		
■ 28. Appendix A to part 1926 is		Formatting changes not applicable to CA
amended by removing the row		standards.
containing "1926.550(a)(19)" and		
"1910.184(c)(9)" from the table "1926		
DESIGNATIONS FOR APPLICABLE		
1910 STANDARDS.''		
Subparts AA and BB—[Reserved]		
■ 29. Subparts AA and BB are reserved		Formatting changes not applicable to CA
and subpart CC is added to read as follows:		standards.
Subpart CC—Cranes and Derricks in	Title 8, Chapter 4, Subchapter 7, General	CA counterpart is Title 8, Chapter 4,
Construction	Industry Safety Orders, Group 13, Cranes	Subchapter 7, General Industry Safety Orders,
	and Other Hoisting Equipment.	Group 13, Cranes and Other Hoisting
		Equipment.

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 26 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
Sec.		Formatting difference between fed and CA.
1926.1400 Scope.		This is an index / non-regulatory.
1926.1401 Definitions.		
1926.1402 Ground conditions.		
1926.1403 Assembly/Disassembly—selection		
of manufacturer or employer procedures.		
1926.1404 Assembly/Disassembly—general		
requirements (applies to all assembly and		
disassembly operations).		
1926.1405 Disassembly—additional		
requirements for dismantling of booms and jibs		
(applies to both the use of manufacturer		
procedures and employer procedures).		
1926.1406 Assembly/Disassembly—employer		
procedures—general requirements.		
1926.1407 Power line safety (up to 350 kV)—		
assembly and disassembly.		
1926.1408 Power line safety (up to 350 kV)—		
equipment operations.		
1926.1409 Power line safety (over 350 kV).		
1926.1410 Power line safety (all voltages)—		
equipment operations closer than the Table A		
zone.		
1926.1411 Power line safety—while traveling.		
1926.1412 Inspections.		
1926.1413 Wire rope—inspection.		
1926.1414 Wire rope—selection and		
installation criteria.		
1926.1415 Safety devices.		
1926.1416 Operational aids.		
1926.1417 Operation.		
1926.1418 Authority to stop operation.		
1926.1419 Signals—general requirements.		
1926.1420 Signals—radio, telephone or other		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 27 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
electronic transmission of signals.		
1926.1421 Signals—voice signals—additional		
requirements.		
1926.1422 Signals—hand signal chart.		
1926.1423 Fall protection.		
1926.1424 Work area control.		
1926.1425 Keeping clear of the load.		
1926.1426 Free fall and controlled load		
lowering.		
1926.1427 Operator qualification and		
certification.		
1926.1428 Signal person qualifications.		
1926.1429 Qualifications of maintenance &		
repair employees.		
1926.1430 Training.		
1926.1431 Hoisting personnel.		
1926.1432 Multiple-crane/derrick lifts—		
supplemental requirements.		
1926.1433 Design, construction and testing.		
1926.1434 Equipment modifications.		
1926.1435 Tower cranes.		
1926.1436 Derricks.		
1926.1437 Floating cranes/derricks and land		
cranes/derricks on barges.		
1926.1438 Overhead & gantry cranes.		
1926.1439 Dedicated pile drivers.		
1926.1440 Sideboom cranes.		
1926.1441 Equipment with a rated hoisting/		
lifting capacity of 2,000 pounds or less.		
1926.1442 Severability.		
Appendix A to Subpart CC of part 1926—		
Standard Hand Signals		
Appendix B to Subpart CC of part 1926—		
Assembly/Disassembly—Sample		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 28 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
Procedures for Minimizing the Risk of		
Unintended Dangerous Boom Movement		
Appendix C to Subpart CC of part 1926—		
Operator Certification—Written		
Examination—Technical Knowledge Criteria		
Subpart CC—Cranes and Derricks in		
Construction		
§ 1926.1400 Scope.	§4880 Scope.	
	(a) The Orders in this Group shall apply to	1926 amended for placement in GISO.
	derricks, cranes, and boom-type excavators, but	1
	they shall not apply to aerial devices designed	
	and used for positioning personnel (See Article	
	24). [relocated from §4884(a)]	
(a) This standard applies to power operated	(1) This standard applies to power operated	Amended with subcommittee and Washington
equipment, when used in construction, that can	equipment that can hoist, lower and	State WAC 296-155-52900 clarifications.
hoist, lower and horizontally move a suspended	horizontally move a suspended load with or	
load. Such equipment includes, but is not	without attachments. Such equipment includes,	
limited to: Articulating cranes (such as	but is not limited to: Articulating boom cranes	
knuckle-boom cranes); crawler cranes; floating	(such as knuckle-boom cranes); crawler cranes;	
cranes; cranes on barges; locomotive cranes;	floating cranes; cranes on barges; locomotive	
mobile cranes (such as wheel-mounted, rough-	cranes; mobile cranes (such as wheel-mounted,	
terrain, all terrain, commercial truck-mounted,	rough-terrain, all terrain, commercial truck-	
and boom truck cranes); multi-purpose	mounted, and boom truck cranes); multi-	
machines when configured to hoist and lower	purpose machines when configured to raise or	
(by means of a winch or hook) and horizontally	lower by means of a hoist and horizontally	
move a suspended load; industrial cranes (such	move a suspended load; industrial cranes (such	
as carry deck cranes); dedicated pile drivers;	as carry deck cranes); cranes being used as	
service/mechanic trucks with a hoisting device;	dedicated pile drivers; service/mechanic trucks	
a crane on a monorail; tower cranes (such as a	with a hoisting device; a crane on a monorail;	
fixed jib, i.e., "hammerhead boom", luffing	tower cranes (such as a fixed jib, i.e.,	
boom and self-erecting); pedestal cranes; portal	"hammerhead boom", luffing boom and self-	
cranes; overhead and gantry cranes; straddle	erecting); pedestal cranes; portal cranes;	
cranes; side boom cranes; derricks; and	overhead/bridge and gantry cranes; straddle	
variations of such equipment. However, items	cranes; side boom cranes; derricks; and	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 29 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
listed in paragraph (c) of this section are	variations of such equipment. However, items	
excluded from the scope of this standard.	<u>listed in subsection (c) of this section are</u>	
	excluded from the scope of this standard.	
(b) Attachments. This standard applies to	(b) Attachments. This standard applies to	
equipment included in paragraph (a) of this	equipment included in subsection (a) of this	
section when used with attachments. Such	section when used with attachments. Such	
attachments, whether crane-attached or	attachments, whether crane-attached or	
suspended include, but are not limited to:	suspended include, but are not limited to:	
Hooks, magnets, grapples, clamshell buckets,	Hooks, magnets, grapples, clamshell buckets,	
orange peel buckets, concrete buckets, drag	orange peel buckets, concrete buckets, drag	
lines, personnel platforms, augers or drills and	lines, personnel platforms, augers or drills and	
pile driving equipment.	pile driving equipment.	
(c) Exclusions. This subpart does not cover:	(c) Exclusions. Group 13 does not cover:	Review with AC: Amended to clarify
(1) Machinery included in paragraph (a) of this	(1) Machinery included in section (a) of this	applicability to power shovels and excavators.
section while it has been converted or adapted	section while it has been converted or adapted	
for a non-hoisting/lifting use. Such	for a non-hoisting/lifting use. Such	
conversions/adaptations include, but are not	conversions/adaptations include, but are not	
limited to, power shovels, excavators and	limited to, power shovels, excavators and	
concrete pumps.	concrete pumps.	
(2) Power shovels, excavators, wheel loaders,	(2) Power shovels, and excavators (except as	
backhoes, loader backhoes, track loaders. This	prescribed by Article 94), wheel loaders,	
machinery is also excluded when used with	backhoes, loader backhoes, track loaders. This	
chains, slings or other rigging to lift suspended	machinery is also excluded when used with	
loads.	chains, slings or other rigging to lift suspended	
	loads.	
(3) Automotive wreckers and tow trucks when	(3) Automotive wreckers and tow trucks when	
used to clear wrecks and haul vehicles.	used to clear wrecks and haul vehicles.	
(4) Digger derricks when used for augering	(4) Digger derricks when used for augering	The ESO and TCSO correspond to 1926
holes for poles carrying electric and	holes for poles carrying electric and	subpart Part V and with 1910.268 respectively.
telecommunication lines, placing and removing	telecommunication lines, placing and removing	
the poles, and for handling associated materials	the poles, and for handling associated materials	
to be installed on or removed from the poles.	to be installed on or removed from the poles.	
Digger derricks used in work subject to 29 CFR	(A) Digger derricks used in work subject to the	
part 1926, subpart V, must comply with 29	Electrical Safety Orders shall comply with	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 30 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
		RATIONALE
CFR 1910.269. Digger derricks used in	Section 2940.7 of those Safety Orders.	
construction work for telecommunication	(B) Digger derricks used in construction work	
service (as defined at 29 CFR 1910.268(s)(40))	for telecommunication service (as defined in	
must comply with 29 CFR 1910.268.	the Telecommunication Safety Orders) shall	
	comply with those Safety Orders.	
(5) Machinery originally designed as vehicle-	(5) Machinery originally designed as vehicle-	
mounted aerial devices (for lifting personnel)	mounted aerial devices (for lifting personnel)	
and self-propelled elevating work platforms.	and self-propelled elevating work platforms.	
(6) Telescopic/hydraulic gantry systems.	(6) Telescopic/hydraulic gantry systems.	
(7) Stacker cranes.	(7) Stacker cranes.	
(8) Powered industrial trucks (forklifts), except	(8) Powered industrial trucks (forklifts), except	Modifications based on OSHA CPL 02-01-057
when configured to hoist and lower (by means	when configured to raise or lower by means of	and 1/21/15 subcommittee clarifications.
of a winch or hook) and horizontally move a	a hoist and horizontally move a suspended load.	
suspended load.		
(9) Mechanic's truck with a hoisting device	(9) Mechanic's truck with a hoisting device	
when used in activities related to equipment	when used in activities related to equipment	
maintenance and repair.	maintenance and repair.	
(10) Machinery that hoists by using a come-a-	(10) Multi-purpose machines or industrial	Clarified as amended by subcommittee 1/21/15.
long or chainfall.	trucks (forklifts) hoisting by use of a come-	"Machinery" is too broad for exclusion; it could
10118 01 411411114111	along or chainfall.	exclude all come-alongs and chain falls from
	wong or thuman.	Group 13.
(11) Dedicated drilling rigs.	(11) Dedicated drilling rigs.	Group 15.
(12) Gin poles when used for the erection of	(12) Gin poles when used for the erection of	
communication towers.	communication towers.	
(13) Tree trimming and tree removal work.	<u>communication towers.</u>	California is more protective; i.e., crane
(13) The trimining and the removal work.		operators for tree trimming and removal are
		currently required to be certified. Use of cranes
		for tree trimming and removal is covered under
(14) Analan Lan Hina and 1 1 1 1	(12) A	GISO Article 12, Section 3427.
(14) Anchor handling or dredge related	(13) Anchor handling or dredge related	Definition for "roustabout" copied from
operations with a vessel or barge using an	operations with a vessel or barge using an	1610.1(c)(14)
affixed A-frame.	affixed A-frame.	
(15) Roustabouts.	(14) Unpowered, rolling material lifts with	
(16) Helicopter cranes.	hand-powered winches (roustabouts).	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 31 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S): FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted RATIONALE
	(15) Helicopter cranes.	TOTTOTTLE
(17) Material Delivery	(13) Hencopter cranes.	California does not permit exclusions for
(i) Articulating/knuckle-boom truck cranes that		articulating/knuckle-boom cranes.
deliver material to a construction site when		Review with DOSH
used to transfer materials from the truck crane		
to the ground, without arranging the materials		
in a particular sequence for hoisting.		
(ii) Articulating/knuckle-boom truck cranes that		
deliver material to a construction site when the		
crane is used to transfer building supply sheet		
goods or building supply packaged materials		
from the truck crane onto a structure, using a		
fork/cradle at the end of the boom, but only		
when the truck crane is equipped with a		
properly functioning automatic overload		
prevention device. Such sheet goods or		
packaged materials include, but are not limited		
to: Sheets of sheet rock, sheets of plywood,		
bags of cement, sheets or packages of roofing		
shingles, and rolls of roofing felt.		
(iii) This exclusion does not apply when:		
(A) The articulating/knuckle-boom crane is		
used to hold, support or stabilize the material to		
facilitate a construction activity, such as		
holding material in place while it is attached to		
the structure;		
(B) The material being handled by the		
articulating/knuckle-boom crane is a		
prefabricated component. Such prefabricated		
components include, but are not limited to:		
Precast concrete members or panels, roof		
trusses (wooden, cold-formed metal, steel, or		
other material), prefabricated building sections		
such as, but not limited to: Floor panels, wall		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 32 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
panels, roof panels, roof structures, or similar		
items;		
(C) The material being handled by the crane is		
a structural steel member (for example, steel		
joists, beams, columns, steel decking (bundled		
or unbundled) or a component of a systems-		
engineered metal building (as defined in 29		
CFR 1926 subpart R).		
(D) The activity is not specifically excluded		
under § 1400(c)(17)(i) and (ii).		
(d) All sections of this subpart CC apply to the	<u>§4880. Scope</u> .	
equipment covered by this standard unless	(d) All sections of Group 13 apply to the	
specified otherwise.	equipment within the scope of this standard	
	<u>unless specified otherwise.</u>	
(e) The duties of controlling entities under this		This subsection is redundant and unnecessary
subpart include, but are not limited to, the		in California.
duties specified in § 1926.1402(c), §		
1926.1402(e) and § 1926.1424(b).		
(f) Where provisions of this standard direct an		Employer responsibilities are covered by
operator, crewmember, or other employee to		Section 3203.
take certain actions, the employer must		
establish, effectively communicate to the		
relevant persons, and enforce, work rules to		
ensure compliance with such provisions.		
(g) For work covered by subpart V of this part,	(e) For work covered by the High-Voltage	
compliance with 29 CFR § 1910.269(p) is	Electrical Safety Orders, compliance with those	
deemed compliance with §§ 1926.1407 through	Orders is deemed compliance with §§5003.1	
1926.1411.	<u>through 5003.4 and §5010.4.</u>	
(h) Section 1926.1402 does not apply to cranes	(f) Section 4991.1 does not apply to cranes	
designed for use on railroad tracks, when used	designed for use on railroad tracks, when used	
on railroad tracks that are part of the general	on railroad tracks that are part of the general	
railroad system of transportation that is	railroad system of transportation that is	
regulated pursuant to the Federal Railroad	regulated pursuant to the Federal Railroad	
Administration under 49 CFR part 213, and that	Administration under 49 CFR part 213, and that	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 33 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
comply with applicable Federal Railroad	comply with applicable Federal Railroad	
Administration requirements. See §	Administration requirements. See Exception to	
1926.1402(f).	§4991.1.	
§ 1926.1401 Definitions.	§4885. Definitions.	Unless otherwise noted, the following
		definitions are, or will be in GISO §4885.
A/D director (Assembly/Disassembly director)	A/D director (Assembly/Disassembly director).	Modified per AC1
means an individual who meets this subpart's	An individual who meets this subpart's Group	_
requirements for an A/D director, irrespective	13 requirements for an A/D director,	
of the person's formal job title or whether the	irrespective of the person's formal job title or	
person is non-management or management	whether the person is non-management or	
personnel.	management personnel	
Articulating crane means a crane whose boom	Articulating Boom Crane. A crane whose boom	
consists of a series of folding, pin connected	consists of a series of folding, pin connected	
structural members, typically manipulated to	structural members, typically manipulated to	
extend or retract by power from hydraulic	extend or retract by power from hydraulic	
cylinders.	cylinders. articulated by hydraulic cylinders,	
	powered by an internal combustion engine or	
	electric motor.	
Assembly/Disassembly means the assembly	Assembly/Disassembly means the assembly	
and/or disassembly of equipment covered under	and/or disassembly of equipment covered under	
this standard. With regard to tower cranes,	this standard. With regard to tower cranes,	
"erecting and climbing" replaces the term	"erecting and climbing" replaces the term	
"assembly," and "dismantling" replaces the	"assembly," and "dismantling" replaces the	
term "disassembly." Regardless of whether the	term "disassembly." Regardless of whether the	
crane is initially erected to its full height or is	crane is initially erected to its full height or is	
climbed in stages, the process of increasing the	climbed in stages, the process of increasing the	
height of the crane is an erection process.	height of the crane is an erection process.	
Assist crane means a crane used to assist in	Assist crane. A crane used to assist in	
assembling or disassembling a crane.	assembling or disassembling a crane.	
Attachments means any device that expands the	Attachment. Any device that expands the range	
range of tasks that can be done by the	of tasks that can be done by the equipment.	
equipment. Examples include, but are not	Examples include, but are not limited to: An	
limited to: An auger, drill, magnet, pile-driver,	auger, drill, magnet, pile-driver, and boom-	
and boom-attached personnel platform.	attached personnel platform.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 34 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
Audible signal means a signal made by a	Audible signal. A signal made by a distinct	
distinct sound or series of sounds. Examples	sound or series of sounds. Examples include,	
include, but are not limited to, sounds made by	but are not limited to, sounds made by a bell,	
a bell, horn, or whistle.	horn, or whistle.	
Blocking (also referred to as "cribbing") is	Blocking (also referred to as "cribbing") is	
wood or other material used to support	wood or other material used to support	
equipment or a component and distribute loads	equipment or a component and distribute loads	
to the ground. It is typically used to support	to the ground. It is typically used to support	
lattice boom sections during assembly/	lattice boom sections during assembly/	
disassembly and under outrigger and stabilizer	disassembly and under outrigger and stabilizer	
floats.	<u>floats.</u>	
Boatswain's chair means a single point	Boatswain's chair. A single point adjustable	
adjustable suspension scaffold consisting of a	suspension scaffold consisting of a seat or sling	
seat or sling (which may be incorporated into a	(which may be incorporated into a full body	
full body harness) designed to support one	harness) designed to support one employee in a	
employee in a sitting position.	sitting position.	
Bogie means "travel bogie," which is defined	Bogie. See "travel bogie."	
below.		
Boom (equipment other than tower crane)	Boom. A member section of a crane or derrick,	
means an inclined spar, strut, or other long	the lower end of which is affixed to a mast,	
structural member which supports the upper	base, carriage, or support, and the upper end	
hoisting tackle on a crane or derrick. Typically,	supports a hook or other end attachment. The	
the length and vertical angle of the boom can be	length of the boom shall be taken as the straight	
varied to achieve increased height or height and	line distance between the axis of the foot pin	
reach when lifting loads. Booms can usually be	and the axis of the end sheave pin.	
grouped into general categories of hydraulically		
extendible, cantilevered type, latticed section,		
cable supported type or articulating type.		
Boom (tower cranes): On tower cranes, if the	Boom (tower cranes): On tower cranes, if the	
"boom" (i.e., principal horizontal structure) is	"boom" (i.e., principal horizontal structure) is	
fixed, it is referred to as a jib; if it is moveable	<u>fixed</u> , it is referred to as a jib; if it is moveable	
up and down, it is referred to as a boom.	up and down, it is referred to as a boom.	
Boom angle indicator means a device which	Boom Angle. The angle between the	
measures the angle of the boom relative to	longitudinal centerline of the boom and the	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 35 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
horizontal.	horizontal. The boom longitudinal centerline is	
	a straight line between the boom foot pin (heel	
	pin) centerline and boom point sheave pin	
	centerline.	
	Boom Hoist. A hoist drum and rope reeving	
	system used to raise and lower the boom. The	
	rope system may be all live reeving or a	
	combination of live reeving and pendants.	
Boom hoist limiting device includes boom hoist	Boom hoist limiting device. Includes boom	
disengaging device, boom hoist shut-off, boom	hoist disengaging device, boom hoist shut-off,	
hoist disconnect, boom hoist hydraulic relief,	boom hoist disconnect, boom hoist hydraulic	
boom hoist kick-outs, automatic boom stop	relief, boom hoist kick-outs, automatic boom	
device, or derricking limiter. This type of	stop device, or derricking limiter. This type of	
device disengages boom hoist power when the	device disengages boom hoist power when the	
boom reaches a predetermined operating angle.	boom reaches a predetermined operating angle.	
It also sets brakes or closes valves to prevent	It may also set brakes or close valves to prevent	
the boom from lowering after power is	the boom from lowering after power is	
disengaged.	disengaged.	
Boom length indicator indicates the length of	Boom length indicator. Indicates the length of	
the permanent part of the boom (such as ruled	the permanent part of the boom (such as ruled	
markings on the boom) or, as in some	markings on the boom) or, as in some	
computerized systems, the length of the boom	computerized systems, the length of the boom	
with extensions/attachments.	with extensions/attachments.	
Boom stop includes boom stops, (belly straps	Boomstop. A structural component device used	
with struts/standoff), telescoping boom stops,	to limit the angle of the boom at the highest	
attachment boom stops, and backstops. These	position. <u>Includes but is not limited to</u>	
devices restrict the boom from moving above a	structural components such as boom stops,	
certain maximum angle and toppling over	belly straps with struts/standoff, telescoping	
backward.	boom stops, attachment boom stops, and	
	backstops. These devices restrict the boom	
	from moving above a certain maximum angle	
	and toppling over backward.	
Boom suspension system means a system of	Boom suspension system. A system of	
pendants, running ropes, sheaves, and other	pendants, running ropes, sheaves, and other	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 36 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S): FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted RATIONALE
· ·		RATIONALE
hardware which supports the boom tip and	hardware which supports the boom tip and	
controls the boom angle.	controls the boom angle.	
Builder means the builder/constructor of	Builder. The builder/constructor of equipment.	
equipment.		
Center of gravity: The center of gravity of any		Proposed verbiage is flawed. Furthermore the
object is the point in the object around which its		term is commonly understood in the industry,
weight is evenly distributed. If you could put a		and is unnecessary to define.
support under that point, you could balance the		
object on the support.		
Certified welder means a welder who meets	Certified welder. A welder who meets	
nationally recognized certification requirements	recognized certification requirements	
applicable to the task being performed.	applicable for the task being performed.	
Climbing means the process in which a tower	Climbing. The process in which a tower crane	
crane is raised to a new working height, either	is raised to a new working height, either by	
by adding additional tower sections to the top	adding additional tower sections to the top of	
of the crane (top climbing), or by a system in	the crane (top climbing), or by a system in	
which the entire crane is raised inside the	which the entire crane is raised inside the	
structure (inside climbing).	structure (inside climbing).	
Come-a-long means a mechanical device	Come-along. A mechanical device typically	AC1 recommendation.
typically consisting of a chain or cable attached	consisting of a chain, strap or cable attached at	
at each end that is used to facilitate movement	each end that is used to facilitate movement of	
of materials through leverage.	materials through leverage by using mechanical	
	advantage.	
	§3207. Definitions.	Add this definition to §3207 (verbiage copied
Competent person means one who is capable of	Competent Person. One who is capable of	from §1504 for consistency)
identifying existing and predictable hazards in	identifying existing and predictable hazards in	from greet for consistency)
the surroundings or working conditions which	the surroundings or working conditions which	
are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to	are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to	
employees, and who has authorization to take	employees, and who has authorization to take	
prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.	prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.	
Controlled load lowering means lowering a	§4885. Controlled load lowering. Lowering a	
load by means of a mechanical hoist drum	load by means of a mechanical hoist drum	
device that allows a hoisted load to be lowered	device that allows a hoisted load to be lowered	
with maximum control using the gear train or	with maximum control using the gear train or	
with maximum control using the geal trail of	with maximum control using the geal train of	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 37 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
hydraulic components of the hoist mechanism.	hydraulic components of the hoist mechanism.	
Controlled load lowering requires the use of the	Controlled load lowering requires the use of the	
hoist drive motor, rather than the load hoist	hoist drive motor, rather than the load hoist	
brake, to lower the load.	brake, to lower the load.	
Controlling entity means an employer that is a	§336.10(c) The employer who was responsible,	Title 8, Section 336.10 applies to multi-
prime contractor, general contractor,	by contract or through actual practice, for	employer worksites.
construction manager or any other legal entity	safety and health conditions on the worksite;	
which has the overall responsibility for the	i.e., the employer who had the authority for	
construction of the project—its planning,	ensuring that the hazardous condition is	
quality and completion.	corrected (the controlling employer); or	
Counterweight means a weight used to	§4885. Counterweight. A weight used to	
supplement the weight of equipment in	supplement the weight of the machine in	
providing stability for lifting loads by	providing stability for lifting working loads.	
counterbalancing those loads.		
Crane/derrick includes all equipment covered		Redundant: cranes and derricks are defined, and
by this subpart.		coverage is covered by the scope, Section 4880.
Crawler crane means equipment that has a type	§4885. Crawler Crane. A crane consisting of a	Existing T8 definition for "Crawler Crane"
of base mounting which incorporates a	superstructure with power plant, operating	
continuous belt of sprocket driven track.	machinery and boom, mounted on a base,	
	equipped with crawler treads for travel.	
Crossover points means locations on a wire	Crossover point. Location on a wire rope which	
rope which is spooled on a drum where one	is spooled on a drum where one layer of rope	
layer of rope climbs up on and crosses over the	climbs up on and crosses over the previous	
previous layer. This takes place at each flange	layer. This takes place at each flange of the	
of the drum as the rope is spooled onto the	drum as the rope is spooled onto the drum,	
drum, reaches the flange, and begins to wrap	reaches the flange, and begins to wrap back in	
back in the opposite direction.	the opposite direction.	
Dedicated channel means a line of	Dedicated channel. A line of communication	
communication assigned by the employer who	assigned by the employer who controls the	
controls the communication system to only one	communication system to only one signal	
signal person and crane/derrick or to a	person and crane/derrick or to a coordinated	
coordinated group of cranes/derricks/signal	group of cranes/derricks/signal person(s).	
person(s).	· · · -	
Dedicated pile-driver is a machine that is	Dedicated pile-driver is a machine that is	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 38 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
designed to function exclusively as a pile-	designed to function exclusively as a pile-	
driver. These machines typically have the	driver. These machines typically have the	
ability to both hoist the material that will be	ability to both hoist the material that will be	
pile-driven and to pile-drive that material.	pile-driven and to pile-drive that material.	
Dedicated spotter (power lines): To be	Dedicated spotter (power lines): To be	
considered a dedicated spotter, the	considered a dedicated spotter, the	
requirements of § 1926.1428 (Signal person	requirements of §5001.3 (Signal person	
qualifications) must be met and his/her sole	qualifications) must shall be met and his/her	
responsibility is to watch the separation	sole responsibility is to watch the separation	
between the power line and the equipment, load	between the power line and the equipment, load	
line and load (including rigging and lifting	line and load (including rigging and lifting	
accessories), and ensure through	accessories).	
communication with the operator that the	ŕ	
applicable minimum approach distance is not		
breached.		
Directly under the load means a part or all of an		See "Fall Zone"
employee is directly beneath the load.		
Dismantling includes partial dismantling (such		Can't define a word using the same word.
as dismantling to shorten a boom or substitute a		Č
different component).		
Drum rotation indicator means a device on a	Drum rotation indicator. A device which	
crane or hoist which indicates in which	indicates the relative speed a particular drum is	
direction and at what relative speed a particular	turning.	
hoist drum is turning.	_	
Electrical contact occurs when a person, object,	Electrical contact occurs when a person, object,	
or equipment makes contact or comes in close	or equipment makes contact or comes in close	
proximity with an energized conductor or	proximity with an energized conductor or	
equipment that allows the passage of current.	equipment that allows the passage of current.	
Employer-made equipment means floating	Employer-made equipment. Floating	This term is only used in 4988.9 "Floating
cranes/derricks designed and built by an	cranes/derricks designed and built by an	Derricks & Cranes"
employer for the employer's own use.	employer for the employer's own use.	
Encroachment is where any part of the crane,	Encroachment. Where any part of the crane,	
load line or load (including rigging and lifting	load line or load (including rigging and lifting	
accessories) breaches a minimum clearance	accessories) breaches a minimum clearance	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 39 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
distance that this subpart requires to be	distance that these Orders require to be	
maintained from a power line.	maintained from a power line.	
Equipment means equipment covered by this subpart.		Unnecessary, and may actually result in less effective standard since it restricts the definition of "equipment" to this subpart or
		group.
Equipment criteria means instructions,	Equipment criteria means instructions,	
recommendations, limitations and	recommendations, limitations and	
specifications.	specifications.	
Fall protection equipment means guardrail	§3207. Personal Fall Protection System. A	Horizontal definition from sec. 3207.
systems, safety net systems, personal fall arrest	personal fall protection system includes	Fall protection is more thoroughly described in
systems, positioning device systems or fall	personal fall arrest systems, positioning device	CSO Article 24.
restraint systems.	systems, fall restraint systems, safety nets and	
	guardrails.	
Fall restraint system means a fall protection	§3207. Personal Fall Restraint System. A	Horizontal definition from sec. 3207.
system that prevents the user from falling any	system used to prevent an employee from	
distance. The system is comprised of either a	falling. It consists of an anchorage, connectors,	
body belt or body harness, along with an	and body belt/harness. It may include, lanyards,	
anchorage, connectors and other necessary	lifelines, and rope grabs designed for that	
equipment. The other components typically	purpose.	
include a lanyard, and may also include a		
lifeline and other devices.		
Fall zone means the area (including but not	§4885. Fall zone. The area (including but not	
limited to the area directly beneath the load) in	limited to the area directly beneath the load) in	
which it is reasonably foreseeable that partially	which it is reasonably foreseeable that partially	
or completely suspended materials could fall in	or completely suspended materials could fall in	
the event of an accident.	the event of an accident.	
Flange points are points of contact between	Flange points. Points of contact between rope	
rope and drum flange where the rope changes	and drum flange where the rope changes layers.	
layers.		
Floating cranes/derricks means equipment	Floating cranes/derricks. Equipment designed	
designed by the manufacturer (or employer) for	by the manufacturer (or employer) for marine	
marine use by permanent attachment to a barge,	use by permanent attachment to a barge,	
pontoons, vessel or other means of flotation.	pontoons, vessel or other means of flotation.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 40 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
For example means "one example, although		Unnecessary due to CA formatting and usage.
there are others."		
Free fall (of the load line) means that only the	Free fall (of the load line) means that only the	
brake is used to regulate the descent of the load	brake is used to regulate the descent of the load	
line (the drive mechanism is not used to drive	line (the drive mechanism is not used to drive	
the load down faster or retard its lowering).	the load down faster or retard its lowering).	
Free surface effect is the uncontrolled	Free surface effect is the uncontrolled	AC1: More inclusive and protective.
transverse movement of liquids in	movement of liquids in compartments which	1
compartments which reduce a vessel's	reduce a vessel's stability.	
transverse stability.		
Hoist means a mechanical device for lifting and	Hoist. An apparatus for raising or lowering a	
lowering loads by winding a line onto or off a	load by the application of a pulling force, but	
drum.	does not include a car or platform riding in	
	guides. Some common types of hoists are	
	defined as follows:	
Hoisting is the act of raising, lowering or	Hoisting. The act of raising, or lowering a load	
otherwise moving a load in the air with	with equipment covered by this standard. As	
equipment covered by this standard. As used in	used in this standard, "hoisting" can be done	
this standard, "hoisting" can be done by means	by means other than wire rope/hoist drum	
other than wire rope/hoist drum equipment.	equipment.	
Include/including means 'including, but not	Include/including means "including, but not	
limited to."	limited to."	
Insulating link/device means an insulating		
	Insulating link/device means an insulating	
device listed, labeled, or accepted by a	device listed, labeled, or accepted by a	
Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory in	Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory in	
accordance with 29 CFR 1910.7.	accordance with 29 CFR 1910.7.	
Jib stop (also referred to as a jib backstop), is	Jib stop (also referred to as a jib backstop). The	
the same type of device as a boom stop but is	same type of device as a boom stop but is for a	
for a fixed or luffing jib.	fixed or luffing jib.	
Land crane/derrick is equipment not originally		AC1: Definition is clear in the context used.
designed by the manufacturer for marine use by		
permanent attachment to barges, pontoons,		
vessels, or other means of floatation.		
List means the angle of inclination about the	<u>List means the angle of inclination about the</u>	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 41 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
longitudinal axis of a barge, pontoons, vessel or	longitudinal axis of a barge, pontoons, vessel or	
other means of floatation.	other means of floatation.	
Load refers to the object(s) being hoisted and/or	Load (Working). The external load in pounds	
the weight of the object(s); both uses refer to	applied on the hoisting line, including the	
the object(s) and the load-attaching equipment,	weight of load attaching equipment such as	
such as, the load block, ropes, slings, shackles,	load blocks, shackles, slings, buckets, and	
and any other ancillary attachment.	magnets. refers to the object(s) being hoisted	
	and/or the weight of the object(s). Both uses	
	refer to the object(s) and the load-attaching	
	equipment, such as, the load block, ropes,	
	slings, shackles, and any other ancillary	
	attachment as defined by the crane/derrick	
	manufacturer.	
Load moment (or rated capacity) indicator	Load Moment (or rated capacity) Indicator. A	AC1 recommended mods.
means a system which aids the equipment	device that automatically monitors radius, load	The Freedomine and the decision of the first state
operator by sensing (directly or indirectly) the	weight, and load rating and warns the crane	
overturning moment on the equipment, i.e.,	operator of an overload condition.	
load multiplied by radius. It compares this	operator or an overrous containon.	
lifting condition to the equipment's rated		
capacity, and indicates to the operator the		
percentage of capacity at which the equipment		
is working. Lights, bells, or buzzers may be		
incorporated as a warning of an approaching		
overload condition.		
Load moment (or rated capacity) limiter means	Load Moment (or rated capacity) Limiter. A	AC1 recommended mods.
\ 1 3/	device that automatically monitors radius, load	ACT recommended mods.
a system which aids the equipment operator by		
sensing (directly or indirectly) the overturning	weight, and load rating and prevents	
moment on the equipment, i.e., load multiplied	movements of the crane which would result in	
by radius. It compares this lifting condition to	an overload condition.	
the equipment's rated capacity, and when the		
rated capacity is reached, it shuts off power to		
those equipment functions which can increase		
the severity of loading on the equipment, e.g.,		
hoisting, telescoping out, or luffing out.		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 42 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
Typically, those functions which decrease the		
severity of loading on the equipment remain		
operational, e.g., lowering, telescoping in, or		
luffing in.		
Locomotive crane means a crane mounted on a	Locomotive Crane. A crane mounted on a base	
base or car equipped for travel on a railroad	or car equipped for travel on a railroad track.	
track.		
Luffing jib limiting device is similar to a boom	<u>Luffing Jib Limiting Device. Includes jib hoist</u>	
hoist limiting device, except that it limits the	disengaging device, jib hoist shut-off, jib hoist	
movement of the luffing jib.	disconnect, jib hoist hydraulic relief, jib hoist	
	kick-outs, or automatic jib stop device. This	
	type of device disengages jib hoist power when	
	the jib reaches predetermined operating angles.	
	It may also set-brakes or close valves to prevent	
	the jib from lowering after power is	
	disengaged.	
Marine hoisted personnel transfer device means		Vessel-to-vessel transfer is outside CA
a device, such as a "transfer net," that is		jurisdiction.
designed to protect the employees being hoisted		
during a marine transfer and to facilitate rapid entry into and exit from the device.		
Such devices do not include boatswain's chairs		
when hoisted by equipment covered by this standard.		
Marine worksite means a construction worksite	Marine Worksite. A construction worksite	
located in, on or above the water.	located in, on, under or above the water.	
Mobile crane means a lifting device	located iii, oii, under of above the water.	CA relies on B30 standards to define.
incorporating a cable suspended latticed boom		CA lettes off B30 standards to define.
or hydraulic telescopic boom designed to be		
moved between operating locations by transport		
over the road.		
Moving point-to-point means the times during		"Moving point-to-point" requires no definition;
which an employee is in the process of going to		furthermore, this definition is too narrow and
or from a work station.		restrictive.
or more description.	<u> </u>	100000000000000000000000000000000000000

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 43 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
Multi-purpose machine means a machine that is	Multi-Purpose Machine. A machine, other than	Clarified as modified by 1/21/15 subcommittee.
designed to be configured in various ways, at	a crane or derrick, that is designed to be	Examples were eliminated as they can be
least one of which allows it to hoist (by means	configured and used in various ways, at least	interpreted to limit application and to find
of a winch or hook) and horizontally move	one of which allows it to raise or lower by	loopholes in the standard.
a suspended load. For example, a machine that	means of a hoist and horizontally move a	
can rotate and can be configured with	suspended load.	
removable forks/tongs (for use as a forklift) or		
with a winch pack, jib (with a hook at the end)		
or jib used in conjunction with a winch. When		
configured with the forks/tongs, it is not		
covered by this subpart. When configured with		
a winch pack, jib (with a hook at the end) or jib		
used in conjunction with a winch, it is covered		
by this subpart.		
Nationally recognized accrediting agency is an	Nationally Recognized Accrediting Agency. An	Also defined for the application in 5006.1.
organization that, due to its independence and	organization that, due to its independence and	
expertise, is widely recognized as competent to	expertise, is widely recognized as competent to	
accredit testing organizations. Examples of	accredit testing organizations. Examples of	
such accrediting agencies include, but are not	such accrediting agencies include, but are not	
limited to, the National Commission for	limited to, Institute for Credentialing	
Certifying Agencies and the American National	Excellence (the National Commission for	
Standards Institute.	Certifying Agencies) and the American	
	National Standards Institute.	
Nonconductive means that, because of the	Nonconductive. Because of the nature and	
nature and condition of the materials used, and	condition of the materials used, and the	
the conditions of use (including environmental	conditions of use (including environmental	
conditions and condition of the material), the	conditions and condition of the material), the	
object in question has the property of not	object in question has the property of not	
becoming energized (that is, it has high	becoming energized (that is, it has high	
dielectric properties offering a high resistance	dielectric properties offers a high resistance to	
to the passage of current under the conditions	the passage of current under the conditions of	
of use).	use).	
Operational aids are devices that assist the	Operational Aids. Devices that assist the	AC2 modification.
operator in the safe operation of the crane by	operator in the safe operation of the crane by	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 44 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
providing information or automatically taking	providing information or automatically taking	
control of a crane function. These include, but	control of a crane function. These include, but	
are not limited to, the devices listed in §	are not limited to, the devices listed in §5018	
1926.1416 ("listed operational aids").	<u>("listed operational aids").</u>	
Operational controls means levers, switches,	Operational Controls. Levers, switches, pedals	
pedals and other devices for controlling	and other devices for controlling equipment	
equipment operation.	operation.	
Operator means a person who is operating the	Operator. A person who is operating the	
equipment.	equipment.	
Overhead and gantry cranes includes	Overhead and gantry cranes includes	AC1 recommended mod.
overhead/bridge cranes, semigantry, cantilever	overhead/bridge cranes, semi-gantry, cantilever	
gantry, wall cranes, storage bridge cranes,	gantry, wall cranes, storage bridge cranes.	
launching gantry cranes, and similar equipment,		
irrespective of whether it travels on tracks,		
wheels, or other means.		
Paragraph refers to a paragraph in the same		Not applicable for CA formatting.
section of this subpart that the word		
"paragraph" is used, unless otherwise		
specified.		
Pendants includes both wire and bar types.	Pendant. A rope or strand of specified length	AC1 recommended mod.
Wire type: A fixed length of wire rope with	with fixed end connections.	
mechanical fittings at both ends for pinning		
segments of wire rope together. Bar type:		
Instead of wire rope, a bar is used. Pendants are		
typically used in a latticed boom crane system		
to easily change the length of the boom		
suspension system without completely		
changing the rope on the drum when the boom		
length is increased or decreased.		
	§3207. Definitions.	
Personal fall arrest system means a system used	Personal Fall Arrest System. A system used to	
to arrest an employee in a fall from a working	arrest an employee in a fall from a working	
level. It consists of an anchorage, connectors, a	level. It consists of an anchorage, connectors,	
ic ver. it consists of an anemorage, connectors, a	10 tot. It consists of an anchorage, connectors,	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 45 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
body harness and may include a lanyard,	body harness and may include a lanyard,	
deceleration device, lifeline, or suitable	deceleration device, lifeline, or suitable	
combination of these.	combinations of the aforementioned	
	components/devices.	
Portal crane is a type of crane consisting of a	Crane, Portal Crane (Whirley Type). A gantry	
rotating upperstructure, hoist machinery, and	crane without trolley motion, which has a boom	
boom mounted on top of a structural gantry	attached to a revolving crane mounted on a	
which may be fixed in one location or have	gantry, with the boom capable of being raised	
travel capability. The gantry legs or columns	or lowered at its head (outer end). Portal cranes	
usually have portal openings in between to	may be fixed or mobile.	
allow passage of traffic beneath the gantry.		
Power lines means electric transmission and	Power lines means electric transmission and	
distribution lines.	<u>distribution lines.</u>	
Procedures include, but are not limited to:	<u>Procedures include, but are not limited to:</u>	
Instructions, diagrams, recommendations,	<u>Instructions</u> , diagrams, recommendations,	
warnings, specifications, protocols and	warnings, specifications, protocols and	
limitations.	<u>limitations.</u>	
Proximity alarm is a device that provides a	Proximity alarm. A device that provides a	Amended for CA differences. CA will retain
warning of proximity to a power line and that	warning of proximity to a power line and that	reference to 29 CFR 1910.7.
has been listed, labeled, or accepted by a	has been listed, labeled, or accepted by a	
Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory in	Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory in	
accordance with 29 CFR 1910.7.	accordance with 29 CFR 1910.7, or approved in	
	accordance with Section 3206.	
Qualified evaluator (not a third party) means a	Qualified evaluator (not a third party). A person	
person employed by the signal person's	employed by the signal person's employer who	
employer who has demonstrated that he/she is	has demonstrated that he/she is competent in	
competent in accurately assessing whether	accurately assessing whether individuals meet	
individuals meet the Qualification	the Qualification Requirements in these Orders	
Requirements in this subpart for a signal	for a signal person.	
person.		
Qualified evaluator (third party) means an	Qualified evaluator (third party). An entity that,	
entity that, due to its independence and	due to its independence and expertise, has	
expertise, has demonstrated that it is competent	demonstrated that it is competent in accurately	
in accurately assessing whether individuals	assessing whether individuals meet the	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 46 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
meet the Qualification Requirements in this	Qualification Requirements in these Orders for	
subpart for a signal person.	a signal person.	
	§3207. Definitions.	Use §3207 definition for consistency
Qualified person means a person who, by	Qualified Person, Attendant or Operator. A	throughout the Safety Orders.
possession of a recognized degree, certificate,	person designated by the employer who by	
or professional standing, or who by extensive	reason of his training and experience has	
knowledge, training and experience,	demonstrated his ability to safely perform his	
successfully demonstrated the ability to solve/	duties and, where required, is properly licensed	
resolve problems relating to the subject matter,	in accordance with federal, state, or local laws	
the work, or the project.	and regulations.	
Qualified rigger is a rigger who meets the	Qualified rigger. A rigger who meets the	
criteria for a qualified person.	criteria for a qualified person.	
Range control limit device is a device that can	Range Control Limit Device. A device that can	AC1 recommended mod.
be set by an equipment operator to limit	be set by an equipment operator to limit	
movement of the boom or jib tip to a plane or	movement of the boom or jib tip to a plane or	
multiple planes.	multiple planes.	
Range control warning device is a device that	Range Control Warning Device. A device that	AC1 recommended mod.
can be set by an equipment operator to warn	can be set by an equipment operator to warn	
that the boom or jib tip is at a plane or multiple	that the boom or jib tip is at a plane or multiple	
planes.	planes.	
Rated capacity means the maximum working	Rated capacity. The maximum working load	
load permitted by the manufacturer under	permitted by the manufacturer under specified	
specified working conditions. Such working	working conditions. Such working conditions	
conditions typically include a specific	typically include a specific combination of	
combination of factors such as equipment	factors such as equipment configuration, radii,	
configuration, radii, boom length, and other	boom length, and other parameters of use.	
parameters of use.		
Rated capacity indicator: See load moment	Rated capacity indicator: See load moment	
indicator.	<u>indicator.</u>	
Rated capacity limiter: See load moment	Rated capacity limiter: See load moment	
limiter.	<u>limiter.</u>	
Repetitive pickup points refer to, when	Repetitive pickup points refer to, when	
operating on a short cycle operation, the rope	operating on a short cycle operation, the rope	
being used on a single layer and being spooled	being used on a single layer and being spooled	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 47 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_	07475	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
repetitively over a short portion of the drum.	repetitively over a short portion of the drum.	
Running wire rope means a wire rope that	Running Wire Rope. A wire rope that travels	
moves over sheaves or drums.	moves over sheaves or drums.	
Runway means a firm, level surface designed,	Runway. A firm, level surface designed,	
prepared and designated as a path of travel for	prepared and designated as a path of travel for	
the weight and configuration of the crane being	the weight and configuration of the crane being	
used to lift and travel with the crane suspended	used to lift and travel with the crane suspended	
platform. An existing surface may be used as	platform. An existing surface may be used as	
long as it meets these criteria.	long as it meets these criteria.	
Section means a section of this subpart, unless		N/A due to CA formatting differences.
otherwise specified.		
Sideboom crane means a track-type or wheel-	Sideboom Crane. A track-type or wheel-type	
type tractor having a boom mounted on the side	tractor having a boom mounted on the side of	
of the tractor, used for lifting, lowering or	the tractor, used for lifting, lowering or	
transporting a load suspended on the load hook.	transporting a load suspended on the load hook.	
The boom or hook can be lifted or lowered in a	The boom or hook can be lifted or lowered in a	
vertical direction only.	vertical direction only.	
Special hazard warnings means warnings of	Special Hazard Warnings. Warnings of site-	
site-specific hazards (for example, proximity of	specific hazards (for example, proximity of	
power lines).	power lines).	
Stability (flotation device) means the tendency	Stability (flotation device). The tendency of a	
of a barge, pontoons, vessel or other means of	barge, pontoons, vessel or other means of	
flotation to return to an upright position after	flotation to return to an upright position after	
having been inclined by an external force.	having been inclined by an external force.	
Standard Method means the protocol in	Standard Method. The protocol illustrated in	
Appendix A of this subpart for hand signals.	Section 5001, Plate I, for hand signals.	
Such as means "such as, but not limited to."	Such as means "such as, but not limited to."	
Superstructure: See Upperworks.	Superstructure: See "Upperworks."	
Tagline means a rope (usually fiber) attached to	Tagline. A rope (usually fiber) attached to a	
a lifted load for purposes of controlling load	lifted load for purposes of controlling load	
spinning and pendular motions or used to	spinning and pendular motions or used to	
stabilize a bucket or magnet during material	stabilize a bucket or magnet during material	
handling operations.	handling operations.	
Tender means an individual responsible for	Tender. An individual responsible for	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 48 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
monitoring and communicating with a diver.	monitoring and communicating with a diver.	
Tilt up or tilt down operation means	Tilt Up or Tilt Down Operation.	
raising/lowering a load from the horizontal to	Raising/lowering a load from the horizontal to	
vertical or vertical to horizontal.	vertical or vertical to horizontal.	
Tower crane is a type of lifting structure which	(V) Tower Crane. A crane in which a boom,	CA Section 4885, definition of "Tower Crane"
utilizes a vertical mast or tower to support a	swinging jib or other structural member is	also includes an illustrations (Figs. 15-17), thus
working boom (jib) in an elevated position.	mounted on a vertical mast or tower.	we believe it is equally effective.
Loads are suspended from the working boom.	(1) Tower Crane (Climber). A crane erected	
While the working boom may be of the fixed	upon and supported by a building or other	
type (horizontal or angled) or have luffing	structure which may be raised or lowered to	
capability, it can always rotate to swing loads,	different floors or levels of the building or	
either by rotating on the top of the tower (top	structure.	
slewing) or by the rotation of the tower (bottom	(2) Tower Crane (Free Standing). A crane with	
slewing). The tower base may be fixed in one	a horizontally swinging, usually non-luffing	
location or ballasted and moveable between	boom which may be on a fixed base or mounted	
locations. Mobile cranes that are configured	on rails.	
with luffing jib and/or tower attachments are	(3) Tower Crane (Mobile). A tower crane	
not considered tower cranes under this section.	which is mounted on a crawler, truck or similar	
	carrier for travel or transit.	
	(4) Tower Crane (Self-Erector). A mobile tower	
	crane that is truck carrier mounted and capable	
T	of self-erection.	
Travel bogie (tower cranes) is an assembly of	Travel Bogie (tower cranes). An assembly of	
two or more axles arranged to permit vertical	two or more axles arranged to permit vertical	
wheel displacement and equalize the loading on the wheels.	wheel displacement and equalize the loading on the wheels.	
Trim means angle of inclination about the	Trim. The angle of inclination about the	
transverse axis of a barge, pontoons, vessel or	transverse axis of a barge, pontoons, vessel or	
other means of floatation.	other means of floatation.	
Two blocking means a condition in which a	Two-Blocking. A condition in which the lower	
component that is uppermost on the hoist line	load block or hook assembly comes into contact	
such as the load block, hook block, overhaul	with the upper load block or boom point sheave	
ball, or similar component, comes in contact	assembly.	
with the boom tip, fixed upper block or similar		
The state of the s	I	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 49 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
component. This binds the system and		100110111
continued application of power can cause		
failure of the hoist rope or other component.		
Unavailable procedures means procedures that	Unavailable procedures. Procedures that are no	
are no longer available from the manufacturer,	longer available from the manufacturer, or have	
or have never been available, from the	never been available, from the manufacturer.	
manufacturer.		
Upperstructure: See Upperworks.	Upperstructure: See Upperworks.	
Upperworks means the revolving frame of	Upperworks. The revolving frame of equipment	Last sentence of the federal definition is not
equipment on which the operating machinery	on which the operating machinery (and many	entirely accurate and is unnecessary.
(and many cases the engine) are mounted along	cases the engine) are mounted along with the	
with the operator's cab. The counterweight is	operator's cab.	
typically supported on the rear of the		
upperstructure and the boom or other front end		
attachment is mounted on the front.		
Up to means "up to and including."		CA formatting uses "up to and including."
Wire rope means a flexible rope constructed by	Wire Rope. A flexible rope constructed by	
laying steel wires into various patterns of multi-	laying steel wires into various patterns of multi-	
wired strands around a core system to produce	wired strands around a core system to produce	
a helically wound rope.	a helically wound rope.	
§ 1926.1402 Ground conditions.	§ 4991.1. Ground conditions.	
(a) Definitions.	(a) Definitions.	
(1) "Ground conditions" means the ability of	(1) "Ground conditions" means the ability of	
the ground to support the equipment (including	the ground to support the equipment (including	
slope, compaction, and firmness).	slope, compaction, and firmness).	
(2) "Supporting materials" means blocking,	(2) "Supporting materials." Blocking, mats,	
mats, cribbing, marsh buggies (in marshes/	cribbing, marsh buggies (in marshes/wetlands),	
wetlands), or similar supporting materials or	or similar supporting materials or devices.	
devices.		
(b) The equipment must not be assembled or	(b) The equipment shall not be assembled or	
used unless ground conditions are firm,	used unless ground conditions are firm,	
drained, and graded to a sufficient extent so	drained, and graded to a sufficient extent so	
that, in conjunction (if necessary) with the use	that, in conjunction (if necessary) with the use	
of supporting materials, the equipment	of supporting materials, the equipment	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 50 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
manufacturer's specifications for adequate	manufacturer's specifications for adequate	
support and degree of level of the equipment	support and degree of level of the equipment	
are met. The requirement for the ground to be	are met. The requirement for the ground to be	
drained does not apply to marshes/wetlands.	drained does not apply to marshes/wetlands.	
(c) The controlling entity must:	(c) The controlling entity shall:	
(1) Ensure that ground preparations necessary	(1) Ensure that ground preparations necessary	
to meet the requirements in paragraph (b) of	to meet the requirements in subsection (b) are	
this section are provided.	provided.	
(2) Inform the user of the equipment and the	(2) Inform the user of the equipment and the	
operator of the location of hazards beneath the	operator regarding of the location of hazards	
equipment set-up area (such as voids, tanks,	beneath the equipment set-up area (such as	
utilities) if those hazards are identified in	voids, tanks, utilities) if those hazards are	
documents (such as site drawings, as-built	identified in documents (such as site drawings,	
drawings, and soil analyses) that are in the	as-built drawings, and soil analyses) that are in	
possession of the controlling entity (whether at	the possession of the controlling entity	
the site or off-site) or the hazards are otherwise	(whether at the site or off-site) or the hazards	
known to that controlling entity.	are otherwise known to that controlling entity.	
(d) If there is no controlling entity for the	(d) If there is no controlling entity for the	
project, the requirement in paragraph (c)(1) of	project, the requirement in subsection (c)(1)	
this section must be met by the employer that	shall be met by the employer that has authority	
has authority at the site to make or arrange for	at the site to make or arrange for ground	
ground preparations needed to meet paragraph	preparations needed to meet subsection (b).	
(b) of this section.		
(e) If the A/D director or the operator	(e) If the A/D director or the operator	
determines that ground conditions do not meet	determines that ground conditions do not meet	
the requirements in paragraph (b) of this	the requirements in subsection (b), that person's	
section, that person's employer must have a	employer shall have a discussion with the	
discussion with the controlling entity regarding	controlling entity regarding the ground	
the ground preparations that are needed so that,	preparations that are needed so that, with the	
with the use of suitable supporting materials/	use of suitable supporting materials/devices (if	
devices (if necessary), the requirements in	necessary), the requirements in subsection (b)	
paragraph (b) of this section can be met.	<u>can be met.</u>	
(f) This section does not apply to cranes	Exception: This section does not apply to	
designed for use on railroad tracks when used	<u>cranes designed for use on railroad tracks when</u>	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 51 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
on railroad tracks that are part of the general	used on railroad tracks that are part of the	
railroad system of transportation that is	general railroad system of transportation that is	
regulated pursuant to the Federal Railroad	regulated pursuant to the Federal Railroad	
Administration under 49 CFR part 213 and that	Administration under 49 CFR part 213 and that	
comply with applicable Federal Railroad	comply with applicable Federal Railroad	
Administration requirements.	Administration requirements.	
§ 1926.1403 Assembly/Disassembly—	§ 5010. Assembly/Disassembly – selection of	
selection of manufacturer or employer	manufacturer or employer procedures.	
procedures.		
When assembling or disassembling equipment	(a) When assembling or disassembling	The Note is not proposed for inclusion as it
(or attachments), the employer must comply	equipment (or attachments), the employer shall	appears to imply that manufacturer's
with all applicable manufacturer prohibitions	comply with all applicable manufacturer	procedures need not be followed when other
and must comply with either:	prohibitions and shall comply with either:	slings are used.
(a) Manufacturer procedures applicable to	(1) Manufacturer procedures applicable to	
assembly and disassembly, or	assembly and disassembly, or	
(b) Employer procedures for assembly and	(2) Written employer procedures for assembly	
disassembly. Employer procedures may be used	and disassembly. Employer procedures may be	
only where the employer can demonstrate that	used only where the employer can demonstrate	
the procedures used meet the requirements in	that the procedures used comply with all	
§ 1926.1406.	provisions of these Safety Orders, including the	
Note: The employer must follow manufacturer	requirements in §5010.3.	
procedures when an employer uses synthetic		
slings during assembly or disassembly rigging.		
(See § 1926.1404(r).)		
§ 1926.1404 Assembly/Disassembly—	§ 5010.1. Assembly/Disassembly – General	
general requirements (applies to all assembly	Requirements (applies to all assembly and	
and disassembly operations).	disassembly operations).	
(a) Supervision—competent-qualified person.	(a) Supervision—competent-qualified person.	
(1) Assembly/disassembly must be directed by	(1) Assembly/disassembly shall be directed by	
a person who meets the criteria for both a	a person who meets the criteria for both a	
competent person and a qualified person, or by	competent person and a qualified person, or by	
a competent person who is assisted by one or	a competent person who is assisted by one or	
more qualified persons ("A/D director").	more qualified persons ("A/D director").	
(2) Where the assembly/disassembly is being	(2) Where the assembly/disassembly is being	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 52 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
performed by only one person, that person must	performed by only one person, that person shall	
meet the criteria for both a competent person	meet the criteria for both a competent person	
and a qualified person. For purposes of this	and a qualified person. For purposes of this	
standard, that person is considered the A/D	standard, that person is considered the A/D	
director.	director.	
(b) Knowledge of procedures. The A/D director	(b) Knowledge of procedures. The A/D director	
must understand the applicable assembly/	shall understand the applicable assembly/	
disassembly procedures.	disassembly procedures.	
(c) Review of procedures. The A/D director	(c) Review of procedures. The A/D director	
must review the applicable assembly/	shall review the applicable assembly/	
disassembly procedures immediately prior to	disassembly procedures immediately prior to	
the commencement of assembly/disassembly	the commencement of assembly/disassembly	
unless the A/D director understands the	unless the A/D director understands the	
procedures and has applied them to the same	procedures and has applied them to the same	
type and configuration of equipment (including	type and configuration of equipment (including	
accessories, if any).	accessories, if any).	
(d) Crew instructions.	(d) Crew instructions.	
(1) Before commencing assembly/disassembly	(1) Before commencing assembly/disassembly	
operations, the A/D director must ensure that	operations, the A/D director shall ensure that	
the crew members understand all of the	the crew members understand all of the	
following:	<u>following:</u>	
(i) Their tasks.	(A) Their tasks.	
(ii) The hazards associated with their tasks.	(B) The hazards associated with their tasks.	
(iii) The hazardous positions/locations that they	(C) The hazardous positions/locations that they	
need to avoid.	need to avoid.	
(2) During assembly/disassembly operations,	(2) During assembly/disassembly operations,	
before a crew member takes on a different task,	before a crew member takes on a different task,	
or when adding new personnel during the	or when adding new personnel during the	
operations, the requirements in paragraphs	operations, the requirements in paragraphs	
(d)(1)(i) through (d)(1)(iii) of this section must	(d)(1)(A) through (d)(1)(C) of this section shall	
be met.	be met.	
(e) Protecting assembly/disassembly	(e) Protecting assembly/disassembly	
crew members out of operator view.	<u>crew members out of operator view.</u>	
(1) Before a crew member goes to a location	(1) Before a crew member goes to a location	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 53 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
that is out of view of the operator and is either	that is out of view of the operator and is either	
in, on, or under the equipment, or near the	in, on, or under the equipment, or near the	
equipment (or load) where the crew member	equipment (or load) where the crew member	
could be injured by movement of the equipment	could be injured by movement of the equipment	
(or load), the crew member must inform the	(or load), the crew member shall inform the	
operator that he/she is going to that location.	operator that he/she is going to that location.	
(2) Where the operator knows that a crew	(2) Where the operator knows that a crew	
member went to a location covered by	member went to a location covered by	
paragraph (e)(1) of this section, the operator	paragraph (e)(1) of this section, the operator	
must not move any part of the equipment (or	shall not move any part of the equipment (or	
load) until the operator is informed in	load) until the operator is informed in	
accordance with a prearranged system of	accordance with a prearranged system of	
communication that the crew member is in a	communication that the crew member is in a	
safe position.	safe position.	
(f) Working under the boom, jib or other	(f) Working under the boom, jib or other	Federal exception is less protective than CA.
components.	components.	
(1) When pins (or similar devices) are being	(1) When pins (or similar devices) are being	
removed, employees must not be under the	removed, employees shall not be under the	
boom, jib, or other components, except where	boom, jib, or other components.	
the requirements of paragraph (f)(2) of this		
section are met.		
(2) Exception. Where the employer		
demonstrates that site constraints require one or		
more employees to be under the boom, jib, or		
other components when pins (or similar		
devices) are being removed, the A/D director		
must implement procedures that minimize the		
risk of unintended dangerous movement and		
minimize the duration and extent of exposure		
under the boom. (See Non-mandatory		
Appendix B of this subpart for an example.)		
(g) Capacity limits. During all phases of	(g) Capacity limits. During all phases of	
assembly/disassembly, rated capacity limits for	assembly/disassembly, rated capacity limits for	
loads imposed on the equipment, equipment	loads imposed on the equipment, equipment	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 54 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
components (including rigging), lifting lugs and	components (including rigging), lifting lugs and	
equipment accessories, must not be exceeded	equipment accessories, shall not be exceeded	
for the equipment being assembled/	for the equipment being assembled/	
disassembled.	disassembled.	
(h) Addressing specific hazards. The A/D	(h) Addressing specific hazards. The A/D	
director supervising the assembly/disassembly	director supervising the assembly/disassembly	
operation must address the hazards associated	operation shall address the hazards associated	
with the operation, which include:	with the operation, which include:	
(1) Site and ground bearing conditions. Site and	(1) Site and ground bearing conditions. Site and	
ground conditions must be adequate for safe	ground conditions shall be adequate for safe	
assembly/disassembly operations and to	assembly/disassembly operations and to	
support the equipment during assembly/	support the equipment during assembly/	
disassembly (see § 1926.1402 for ground	disassembly (see § 4991.1 for ground condition	
condition requirements).	requirements).	
(2) Blocking material. The size, amount,	(2) Blocking material. The size, amount,	
condition and method of stacking the blocking	condition and method of stacking the blocking	
must be sufficient to sustain the loads and	shall be sufficient to sustain the loads and	
maintain stability.	maintain stability.	
(3) Proper location of blocking. When used to	(3) Proper location of blocking. When used to	
support lattice booms or components, blocking	support lattice booms or components, blocking	
must be appropriately placed to:	shall be appropriately placed to:	
(i) Protect the structural integrity of the	(A) Protect the structural integrity of the	
equipment, and	equipment, and	
(ii) Prevent dangerous movement and collapse.	(B) Prevent dangerous movement and collapse.	
(4) Verifying assist crane loads. When using an	(4) Verifying assist crane loads. When using an	
assist crane, the loads that will be imposed on	assist crane, the loads that will be imposed on	
the assist crane at each phase of assembly/	the assist crane at each phase of assembly/	
disassembly must be verified in accordance	disassembly shall be verified in accordance	
with § 1926.1417(o)(3) before assembly/	with §4999(b) before assembly/	
disassembly begins.	disassembly begins.	
(5) Boom and jib pick points. The point(s) of	(5) Boom and jib pick points. The point(s) of	
attachment of rigging to a boom (or boom	attachment of rigging to a boom (or boom	
sections or jib or jib sections) must be suitable	sections or jib or jib sections) shall be suitable	
for preventing structural damage and	for preventing structural damage and	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 55 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
facilitating safe handling of these components.	facilitating safe handling of these components.	
(6) Center of gravity.	(6) Center of gravity.	
(i) The center of gravity of the load must be	(A) The center of gravity of the load shall be	
identified if that is necessary for the method	identified if that is necessary for the method	
used for maintaining stability.	used for maintaining stability.	
(ii) Where there is insufficient information to	(B) Where there is insufficient information to	
accurately identify the center of gravity,	accurately identify the center of gravity,	
measures designed to prevent unintended	measures designed to prevent unintended	
dangerous movement resulting from an	dangerous movement resulting from an	
inaccurate identification of the center of gravity	<u>inaccurate identification of the center of gravity</u>	
must be used. (See Non-mandatory Appendix B	shall be used.	
of this subpart for an example.)		
(7) Stability upon pin removal. The boom	(7) Stability upon pin removal. The boom	
sections, boom suspension systems (such as	sections, boom suspension systems (such as	
gantry A-frames and jib struts), and	gantry A-frames and jib struts), and	
components must be rigged or supported to	components shall be rigged or supported to	
maintain stability upon the removal of the pins.	maintain stability upon the removal of the pins.	
(8) Snagging. Suspension ropes and pendants	(8) Snagging. Suspension ropes and pendants	
must not be allowed to catch on the boom or jib	shall not be allowed to catch on the boom or jib	
connection pins or cotter pins (including	connection pins or cotter pins (including	
keepers and locking pins).	keepers and locking pins).	
(9) Struck by counterweights. The potential for	(9) Struck by counterweights. The potential for	
unintended movement from inadequately	unintended movement from inadequately	
supported counterweights and from hoisting	supported counterweights and from hoisting	
counterweights.	counterweights.	
(10) Boom hoist brake failure. Each time	(10) Boom hoist brake failure. Each time	
reliance is to be placed on the boom hoist brake	reliance is to be placed on the boom hoist brake	
to prevent boom movement during assembly/	to prevent boom movement during assembly/	
disassembly, the brake must be tested prior to	disassembly, the brake shall be tested prior to	
such reliance to determine if it is sufficient to	such reliance to determine if it is sufficient to	
prevent boom movement. If it is not sufficient,	prevent boom movement. If it is not sufficient,	
a boom hoist pawl, other locking device/back-	a boom hoist pawl, other locking device/back-	
up braking device, or another method of	up braking device, or another method of	
preventing dangerous movement of the boom	preventing dangerous movement of the boom	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 56 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
(such as blocking or using an assist crane) from	(such as blocking or using an assist crane) from	
a boom hoist brake failure must be used.	a boom hoist brake failure shall be used.	
(11) Loss of backward stability. Backward	(11) Loss of backward stability. Backward	
stability before swinging the upperworks,	stability before swinging the upperworks,	
travel, and when attaching or removing	travel, and when attaching or removing	
equipment components.	equipment components.	
(12) Wind speed and weather. The effect of	(12) Wind speed and weather. The effect of	
wind speed and weather on the equipment.	wind speed and weather on the equipment.	
(i) [Reserved.]	(i) [Reserved.]	
(j) Cantilevered boom sections. Manufacturer	(j) Cantilevered boom sections. Manufacturer	
limitations on the maximum amount of boom	<u>limitations on the maximum amount of boom</u>	
supported only by cantilevering must not be	supported only by cantilevering shall not be	
exceeded. Where these are unavailable, a	exceeded. Where these are unavailable, a	
registered professional engineer familiar with	certified agent familiar with the type of	
the type of equipment involved must determine	equipment involved shall determine in writing	
in writing this limitation, which must not be	this limitation, which must not be exceeded.	
exceeded.		
(k) Weight of components. The weight of each	(k) Weight of components. The weight of each	
of the components must be readily available.	of the components shall be readily available.	
(l) [Reserved.]	(l) [Reserved.]	
(m) Components and configuration.	(m) Components and configuration.	
(1) The selection of components, and	(1) The selection of components, and	
configuration of the equipment, that affect the	configuration of the equipment, that affect the	
capacity or safe operation of the equipment	capacity or safe operation of the equipment	
must be in accordance with:	shall be in accordance with:	
(i) Manufacturer instructions, prohibitions,	(A) Manufacturer instructions, prohibitions,	
limitations, and specifications. Where these are	<u>limitations</u> , and specifications. Where these are	
unavailable, a registered professional engineer	unavailable, a certified agent familiar with the	
familiar with the type of equipment involved	type of equipment involved shall approve, in	
must approve, in writing, the selection and	writing, the selection and configuration of	
configuration of components; or	components; or	
(ii) Approved modifications that meet the	(B) Approved modifications that meet the	
requirements of § 1926.1434 (Equipment	requirements of §4884.1 (Equipment	
modifications).	<u>modifications).</u>	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 57 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
(2) Post-assembly inspection. Upon completion	(2) Post-assembly inspection. Upon completion	
of assembly, the equipment must be inspected	of assembly, the equipment shall be inspected	
to ensure compliance with paragraph (m)(1) of	to ensure compliance with paragraph (m)(1) of	
this section (see § 1926.1412(c) for post-	this section (see §5031.2 for post-assembly	
assembly inspection requirements).	inspection requirements).	
(n) [Reserved.]	(n) [Reserved.]	
(o) Shipping pins. Reusable shipping pins,	(o) Shipping pins. Reusable shipping pins,	
straps, links, and similar equipment must be	straps, links, and similar equipment shall be	
removed. Once they are removed they must	removed. Once they are removed they shall	
either be stowed or otherwise stored so that	either be stowed or otherwise stored so that	
they do not present a falling object hazard.	they do not present a falling object hazard.	
(p) Pile driving. Equipment used for pile	(p) Pile driving. Equipment used for pile	
driving must not have a jib attached during pile	driving shall not have a jib attached during pile	
driving operations.	<u>driving operations.</u>	
(q) Outriggers and Stabilizers. When the load to	(q) Outriggers and Stabilizers. When the load to	
be handled and the operating radius require the	be handled and the operating radius require the	
use of outriggers or stabilizers, or at any time	use of outriggers or stabilizers, or at any time	
when outriggers or stabilizers are used, all of	when outriggers or stabilizers are used, all of	
the following requirements must be met (except	the following requirements shall be met (except	
as otherwise indicated):	as otherwise indicated):	
(1) The outriggers or stabilizers must be either	(1) The outriggers or stabilizers shall be either	
fully extended or, if manufacturer procedures	<u>fully extended or, if manufacturer procedures</u>	
permit, deployed as specified in the load chart.	permit, deployed as specified in the load chart.	
(2) The outriggers must be set to remove the	(2) The outriggers shall be set to remove the	
equipment weight from the wheels, except for	equipment weight from the wheels, except for	
locomotive cranes (see paragraph (q)(6) of this	locomotive cranes (see paragraph (q)(6) of this	
section for use of outriggers on locomotive	section for use of outriggers on locomotive	
cranes). This provision does not apply to	<u>cranes</u>). This provision does not apply to	
stabilizers.	stabilizers.	
(3) When outrigger floats are used, they must	(3) When outrigger floats are used, they shall	
be attached to the outriggers. When stabilizer	be attached to the outriggers. When stabilizer	
floats are used, they must be attached to the	floats are used, they shall be attached to the	
stabilizers.	stabilizers.	
(4) Each outrigger or stabilizer must be visible	(4) Each outrigger or stabilizer shall be visible	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 58 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
to the operator or to a signal person during	to the operator or to a signal person during	
extension and setting.	extension and setting.	
(5) Outrigger and stabilizer blocking must:	(5) Outrigger and stabilizer blocking shall:	
(i) Meet the requirements in paragraphs (h)(2)	(A) Meet the requirements in paragraphs (h)(2)	
and (h)(3) of this section.	and (h)(3) of this section.	
(ii) Be placed only under the outrigger or	(B) Be placed only under the outrigger or	
stabilizer float/pad of the jack or, where the	stabilizer float/pad of the jack or, where the	
outrigger or stabilizer is designed without a	outrigger or stabilizer is designed without a	
jack, under the outer bearing surface of the	jack, under the outer bearing surface of the	
extended outrigger or stabilizer beam.	extended outrigger or stabilizer beam.	
(6) For locomotive cranes, when using	(6) For locomotive cranes, when using	
outriggers or stabilizers to handle loads, the	outriggers or stabilizers to handle loads, the	
manufacturer's procedures must be followed.	manufacturer's procedures shall be followed.	
When lifting loads without using outriggers or	When lifting loads without using outriggers or	
stabilizers, the manufacturer's procedures must	stabilizers, the manufacturer's procedures shall	
be met regarding truck wedges or screws.	be met regarding truck wedges or screws.	
(r) Rigging. In addition to following the	(r) Rigging. In addition to following the	Federal verbiage amended with additional state
requirements in 29 CFR 1926.251 and other	requirements in Article 101 of these Orders and	requirements found in Article 101.
requirements in this and other standards	other requirements in this and other standards	
applicable to rigging, when rigging is used for	applicable to rigging, when rigging is used for	
assembly/disassembly, the employer must	assembly/disassembly, the employer shall	
ensure that:	ensure that:	
(1) The rigging work is done by a qualified	(1) The rigging work is done by a qualified	
rigger.	<u>rigger.</u>	
(2) Synthetic slings are protected from:	(2) Synthetic slings are protected from:	
Abrasive, sharp or acute edges, and	Abrasive, sharp or acute edges, and	
configurations that could cause a reduction of	configurations that could cause a reduction of	
the sling's rated capacity, such as distortion or	the sling's rated capacity, such as distortion or	
localized compression.	<u>localized compression.</u>	
Note: Requirements for the protection of wire	(3) Additional requirements for the protection	State is more protective; Article 101 is not
rope slings are contained in 29 CFR	of all types of slings are contained in Article	limited to wire rope and synthetic slings.
1926.251(c)(9).	101 of these Orders.	
(3) When synthetic slings are used, the		
synthetic sling manufacturer's instructions,		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 59 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
limitations, specifications and		
recommendations must be followed.		
§ 1926.1405 Disassembly—additional	§ 5010.2. Disassembly – Additional	
requirements for dismantling of booms and	Requirements for Dismantling of Booms and	
jibs (applies to both the use of manufacturer	Jibs (applies to both the use of manufacturer	
procedures and employer procedures).	procedures and employer procedures).	
Dismantling (including dismantling for	Note: "Dismantling" includes dismantling for	CA clarification.
changing the length of) booms and jibs.	changing the length of booms and jibs.	
(a) None of the pins in the pendants are to be	(a) None of the pins in the pendants are to be	
removed (partly or completely) when the	removed (partly or completely) when the	
pendants are in tension.	pendants are in tension.	
(b) None of the pins (top or bottom) on boom	(b) None of the pins (top or bottom) on boom	
sections located between the pendant	sections located between the pendant	
attachment points and the crane/derrick body	attachment points and the crane/derrick body	
are to be removed (partly or completely) when	are to be removed (partly or completely) when	
the pendants are in tension.	the pendants are in tension.	
(c) None of the pins (top or bottom) on boom	(c) None of the pins (top or bottom) on boom	
sections located between the uppermost boom	sections located between the uppermost boom	
section and the crane/derrick body are to be	section and the crane/derrick body are to be	
removed (partly or completely) when the boom	removed (partly or completely) when the boom	
is being supported by the uppermost boom	is being supported by the uppermost boom	
section resting on the ground (or other support).	section resting on the ground (or other support).	
(d) None of the top pins on boom sections	(d) None of the top pins on boom sections	
located on the cantilevered portion of the boom	located on the cantilevered portion of the boom	
being removed (the portion being removed	being removed (the portion being removed	
ahead of the pendant attachment points) are to be removed (partly or completely) until the	ahead of the pendant attachment points) are to be removed (partly or completely) until the	
cantilevered section to be removed is fully	cantilevered section to be removed is fully	
supported.	supported.	
§ 1926.1406 Assembly/Disassembly –	§ 5010.3. Assembly/Disassembly – Employer	
employer procedures – general	Procedures – General Requirements.	
requirements.	1 roccuures – General Negumements.	
(a) When using employer procedures instead of	(a) When using employer procedures instead of	
manufacturer procedures for assembly/	manufacturer procedures for assembly/	
manufacturer procedures for assembly	manufacturer procedures for assembly	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 60 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
disassembly, the employer must ensure that the	disassembly, the employer shall ensure that the	
procedures:	procedures:	
(1) Prevent unintended dangerous movement,	(1) Prevent unintended dangerous movement,	
and prevent collapse, of any part of the	and prevent collapse, of any part of the	
equipment.	equipment.	
(2) Provide adequate support and stability of all	(2) Provide adequate support and stability of all	
parts of the equipment.	parts of the equipment.	
(3) Position employees involved in the	(3) Position employees involved in the	
assembly/disassembly operation so that their	assembly/disassembly operation so that their	
exposure to unintended movement or collapse	exposure to unintended movement or collapse	
of part or all of the equipment is minimized.	of part or all of the equipment is minimized.	
(b) Qualified person. Employer procedures	(b) Qualified person. Employer procedures	
must be developed by a qualified person.	shall be developed by a qualified person.	
§ 1926.1407 Power line safety (up to 350	§ 5010.4. Power Line Safety (up to 350	
kV)—assembly and disassembly.	kV) – Assembly and Disassembly.	
(a) Before assembling or disassembling	(a) Before assembling or disassembling	
equipment, the employer must determine if any	equipment, the employer shall determine if any	
part of the equipment, load line, or load	part of the equipment, load line, or load	
(including rigging and lifting accessories) could	(including rigging and lifting accessories) could	
get, in the direction or area of assembly/	get, in the direction or area of assembly/	
disassembly, closer than 20 feet to a power line	disassembly, closer than 20 feet to a power line	
during the assembly/disassembly process. If so,	during the assembly/disassembly process. If so,	
the employer must meet the requirements in	the employer shall meet the requirements in	
Option (1), Option (2), or Option (3) of this	Option (1), Option (2), or Option (3) of this	
section, as follows:	section, as follows:	
(1) Option (1)—Deenergize and ground.	(1) Option (1) – De-energize and ground.	
Confirm from the utility owner/operator that	Confirm from the utility owner/operator that	
the power line has been deenergized and visibly	the power line has been de-energized and	
grounded at the worksite.	visibly grounded at the worksite.	
(2) Option (2)—20 foot clearance.	(2) Option (2) – 20 foot clearance.	
Ensure that no part of the equipment, load line	Ensure that no part of the equipment, load line	
or load (including rigging and lifting	or load (including rigging and lifting	
accessories), gets closer than 20 feet to the	accessories), gets closer than 20 feet to the	
power line by implementing the measures	power line by implementing the measures	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 61 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
specified in paragraph (b) of this section.	specified in paragraph (b) of this section.	
(3) Option (3)—Table A clearance.	(3) Option (3) – Table A clearance.	
(i) Determine the line's voltage and the	(A) Determine the line's voltage and the	
minimum clearance distance permitted under	minimum clearance distance permitted under	
Table A (see § 1926.1408).	<u>Table A (see §5003.1).</u>	
(ii) Determine if any part of the equipment,	(B) Determine if any part of the equipment,	
load line, or load (including rigging and lifting	load line, or load (including rigging and lifting	
accessories), could get closer than the minimum	accessories), could get closer than the minimum	
clearance distance to the power line permitted	clearance distance to the power line permitted	
under Table A (see § 1926.1408). If so, then the	under Table A (see §5003.1). If so, then the	
employer must follow the requirements in	employer shall follow the requirements in	
paragraph (b) of this section to ensure that no	paragraph (b) of this section to ensure that no	
part of the equipment, load line, or load	part of the equipment, load line, or load	
(including rigging and lifting accessories), gets	(including rigging and lifting accessories), gets	
closer to the line than the minimum clearance	closer to the line than the minimum clearance	
distance.	<u>distance.</u>	
(b) Preventing encroachment/electrocution.	(b) Preventing encroachment/electrocution.	
Where encroachment precautions are required	Where encroachment precautions are required	
under Option (2), or Option (3) of this section,	under Option (2), or Option (3) of this section,	
all of the following requirements must be met:	all of the following requirements shall be met:	
(1) Conduct a planning meeting with the	(1) Conduct a planning meeting with the	
Assembly/Disassembly director (A/D director),	Assembly/Disassembly director (A/D director),	
operator, assembly/disassembly crew and the	operator, assembly/disassembly crew and the	
other workers who will be in the assembly/	other workers who will be in the assembly/	
disassembly area to review the location of the	disassembly area to review the location of the	
power line(s) and the steps that will be	power line(s) and the steps that will be	
implemented to prevent encroachment/	implemented to prevent encroachment/	
electrocution.	electrocution.	
(2) If tag lines are used, they must be	(2) If tag lines are used, they shall be	
nonconductive.	nonconductive.	
(3) At least one of the following additional	(3) At least one of the following additional	
measures must be in place. The measure	measures shall be in place. The measure	
selected from this list must be effective in	selected from this list must be effective in	
preventing encroachment.	preventing encroachment.	

(c) Assembly/disassembly below power lines

Attachment No. 2 Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015 Page 62 of 242

flags or similar high-visibility markings. (c) Assembly/disassembly below power lines

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
The additional measures are:	The additional measures are:	
(i) Use a dedicated spotter who is in continuous	(A) Use a dedicated spotter who is in	
contact with the equipment operator. The	continuous contact with the equipment	
dedicated spotter must:	operator. The dedicated spotter shall:	
(A) Be equipped with a visual aid to assist in	1. Be equipped with a visual aid to assist in	
identifying the minimum clearance distance.	identifying the minimum clearance distance.	
Examples of a visual aid include, but are not	Examples of a visual aid include, but are not	
limited to: A clearly visible line painted on the	limited to: A clearly visible line painted on the	
ground; a clearly visible line of stanchions; a	ground; a clearly visible line of stanchions; a	
set of clearly visible lineof-sight landmarks	set of clearly visible line of-sight landmarks	
(such as a fence post behind the dedicated	(such as a fence post behind the dedicated	
spotter and a building corner ahead of the	spotter and a building corner ahead of the	
dedicated spotter).	<u>dedicated spotter).</u>	
(B) Be positioned to effectively gauge the	2. Be positioned to effectively gauge the	
clearance distance.	<u>clearance distance.</u>	
(C) Where necessary, use equipment that	3. Where necessary, use equipment that enables	
enables the dedicated spotter to communicate	the dedicated spotter to communicate directly	
directly with the operator.	with the operator.	
(D) Give timely information to the operator so	4. Give timely information to the operator so	
that the required clearance distance can be	that the required clearance distance can be	
maintained.	maintained.	
(ii) A proximity alarm set to give the operator	(B) A proximity alarm set to give the operator	
sufficient warning to prevent encroachment.	sufficient warning to prevent encroachment.	
(iii) A device that automatically warns the	(C) A device that automatically warns the	
operator when to stop movement, such as a	operator when to stop movement, such as a	
range control warning device. Such a device	range control warning device. Such a device	
must be set to give the operator sufficient	shall be set to give the operator sufficient	
warning to prevent encroachment.	warning to prevent encroachment.	
(iv) A device that automatically limits range of	(D) A device that automatically limits range of	
movement, set to prevent encroachment.	movement, set to prevent encroachment.	
(v) An elevated warning line, barricade, or line	(E) An elevated warning line, barricade, or line	
of signs, in view of the operator, equipped with	of signs, in view of the operator, equipped with	
flags or similar high-visibility markings.	flags or similar high-visibility markings.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 63 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
prohibited. No part of a crane/derrick, load line,	prohibited. No part of a crane/derrick, load line,	
or load (including rigging and lifting	or load (including rigging and lifting	
accessories), whether partially or fully	accessories), whether partially or fully	
assembled, is allowed below a power line	assembled, is allowed below a power line	
unless the employer has confirmed that the	unless the employer has confirmed that the	
utility owner/operator has deenergized and (at	utility owner/operator has de-energized and (at	
the worksite) visibly grounded the power line.	the worksite) visibly grounded the power line.	
(d) Assembly/disassembly inside Table A	(d) Assembly/disassembly inside Table A	
clearance prohibited. No part of a crane/derrick,	clearance prohibited. No part of a crane/derrick,	
load line, or load (including rigging and lifting	load line, or load (including rigging and lifting	
accessories), whether partially or fully	accessories), whether partially or fully	
assembled, is allowed closer than the minimum	assembled, is allowed closer than the minimum	
approach distance under Table A (see §	approach distance under Table A (see §5003.1)	
1926.1408) to a power line unless the employer	to a power line unless the employer has	
has confirmed that the utility owner/operator	confirmed that the utility owner/operator has	
has deenergized and (at the worksite) visibly	de-energized and (at the worksite) visibly	
grounded the power line.	grounded the power line.	
(e) Voltage information. Where Option (3) of	(e) Voltage information. Where Option (3) of	
this section is used, the utility owner/operator	this section is used, the utility owner/operator	
of the power lines must provide the requested	of the power lines shall provide the requested	
voltage information within two working days of	voltage information within two working days of	
the employer's request.	the employer's request.	
(f) Power lines presumed energized. The	(f) Power lines presumed energized. The	
employer must assume that all power lines are	employer shall assume that all power lines are	
energized unless the utility owner/operator	energized unless the utility owner/operator	
confirms that the power line has been and	confirms that the power line has been and	
continues to be deenergized and visibly	continues to be de-energized and visibly	
grounded at the worksite.	grounded at the worksite.	
(g) Posting of electrocution warnings. There	(g) Posting of electrocution warnings. There	
must be at least one electrocution hazard	shall be at least one electrocution hazard	
warning conspicuously posted in the cab so that	warning conspicuously posted in the cab so that	
it is in view of the operator and (except for	it is in view of the operator and (except for	
overhead gantry and tower cranes) at least two	overhead gantry and tower cranes) at least two	
on the outside of the equipment.	on the outside of the equipment.	

specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(C) Option (3)—Table A clearance.

1. Determine the line's voltage and the

Attachment No. 2
Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015
Page 64 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

(a) Hazard assessments and precautions inside

(i) Demarcating boundaries (such as with flags,

range control warning device) and prohibiting

the operator from operating the equipment past

(2) Determine if any part of the equipment, load

accessories), if operated up to the equipment's maximum working radius in the work zone,

could get closer than 20 feet to a power line. If so, the employer must meet the requirements in

Option (1), Option (2), or Option (3) of this

Confirm from the utility owner/operator that

the power line has been deenergized and visibly

Ensure that no part of the equipment, load line,

accessories), gets closer than 20 feet to the

power line by implementing the measures

specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(A) Determine the line's voltage and the

(i) Option (1)—Deenergize and ground.

(ii) Option (2)—20 foot clearance.

or load (including rigging and lifting

(iii) Option (3)—Table A clearance.

or a device such as a range limit device or

(ii) Defining the work zone as the area 360

degrees around the equipment, up to the

equipment's maximum working radius.

line or load (including rigging and lifting

the work zone. Before beginning equipment

§ 1926.1408 Power line safety (up to

350kV)—equipment operations.

operations, the employer must:

those boundaries, or

section, as follows:

grounded at the worksite.

(1) Identify the work zone by either:

FEDERAL: §

SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted STATE: **RATIONALE** § 5003.1. Power Line Safety (Up to 350kV) – **Equipment Operations.** (a) Hazard assessments and precautions inside the work zone. Before beginning equipment operations, the employer shall: (1) Identify the work zone by either: (A) Demarcating boundaries (such as with flags, or a device such as a range limit device or range control warning device) and prohibiting the operator from operating the equipment past those boundaries, or (B) Defining the work zone as the area 360 degrees around the equipment, up to the equipment's maximum working radius. (2) Determine if any part of the equipment, load line or load (including rigging and lifting accessories), if operated up to the equipment's maximum working radius in the work zone. could get closer than 20 feet to a power line. If so, the employer must meet the requirements in Option (1), Option (2), or Option (3) of this section, as follows: (A) Option (1)—De-energize and ground. Confirm from the utility owner/operator that the power line has been de-energized and visibly grounded at the worksite. (B) Option (2)—20 foot clearance. Ensure that no part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories), gets closer than 20 feet to the power line by implementing the measures

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 65 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
minimum approach distance permitted under	minimum approach distance permitted under	
Table A (see § 1926.1408).	Table A.	
(B) Determine if any part of the equipment,	2. Determine if any part of the equipment, load	
load line or load (including rigging and lifting	line or load (including rigging and lifting	
accessories), while operating up to the	accessories), while operating up to the	
equipment's maximum working radius in the	equipment's maximum working radius in the	
work zone, could get closer than the minimum	work zone, could get closer than the minimum	
approach distance of the power line permitted	approach distance of the power line permitted	
under Table A (see § 1926.1408). If so, then the	under Table A. If so, then the employer must	
employer must follow the requirements in	follow the requirements in paragraph (b) of this	
paragraph (b) of this section to ensure that no	section to ensure that no part of the equipment,	
part of the equipment, load line, or load	load line, or load (including rigging and lifting	
(including rigging and lifting accessories), gets	accessories), gets closer to the line than the	
closer to the line than the minimum approach	minimum approach distance.	
distance.		
(b) Preventing encroachment/electrocution.	(b) Preventing encroachment/electrocution.	
Where encroachment precautions are required	Where encroachment precautions are required	
under Option (2) or Option (3) of this section,	under Option (2) or Option (3) of this section,	
all of the following requirements must be met:	all of the following requirements shall be met:	
(1) Conduct a planning meeting with the	(1) Conduct a planning meeting with the	
operator and the other workers who will be in	operator and the other workers who will be in	
the area of the equipment or load to review the	the area of the equipment or load to review the	
location of the power line(s), and the steps that	location of the power line(s), and the steps that	
will be implemented to prevent encroachment/	will be implemented to prevent encroachment/	
electrocution.	electrocution.	
(2) If tag lines are used, they must be non-	(2) If tag lines are used, they shall be non-	
conductive.	conductive.	
(3) Erect and maintain an elevated warning	(3) Erect and maintain an elevated warning	
line, barricade, or line of signs, in view of the	line, barricade, or line of signs, in view of the	
operator, equipped with flags or similar high-	operator, equipped with flags or similar high-	
visibility markings, at 20 feet from the power	visibility markings, at 20 feet from the power	
line (if using Option (2) of this section) or at	line (if using Option (2) of this section) or at	
the minimum approach distance under Table A	the minimum approach distance under Table A	
(see § 1926.1408) (if using Option (3) of this	(if using Option (3) of this section). If the	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 66 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
section). If the operator is unable to see the	operator is unable to see the elevated warning	
elevated warning line, a dedicated spotter must	line, a dedicated spotter must be used as	
be used as described in § 1926.1408(b)(4)(ii) in	described in subsection (b)(4)(A) in addition to	
addition to implementing one of the measures	implementing one of the measures described in	
described in §§ 1926.1408(b)(4)(i), (iii), (iv)	subsections (b)(4)(B) and (C).	
and (v).		
(4) Implement at least one of the following	(4) Implement at least one of the following	Same as previously adopted for CSO 1612.1
measures:	measures:	which is being relocated to this GISO section.
(i) A proximity alarm set to give the operator	(A) A dedicated spotter who is in continuous	
sufficient warning to prevent encroachment.	contact with the operator. Where this measure	
(ii) A dedicated spotter who is in continuous	is selected, the dedicated spotter shall:	
contact with the operator. Where this measure	1. Be equipped with a visual aid to assist in	
is selected, the dedicated spotter must:	identifying the minimum clearance distance.	
(A) Be equipped with a visual aid to assist in	Examples of a visual aid include, but are not	
identifying the minimum clearance distance.	<u>limited to: A clearly visible line painted on the</u>	
Examples of a visual aid include, but are not	Ground, a clearly visible line of stanchions, a	
limited to: A clearly visible line painted on the	set of clearly visible line-of-sight landmarks	
ground; a clearly visible line of stanchions; a	(such as a fence post behind the dedicated	
set of clearly visible line-of-sight landmarks	spotter and a building corner ahead of the	
(such as a fence post behind the dedicated	<u>dedicated spotter).</u>	
spotter and a building corner ahead of the	2. Be positioned to effectively gauge the	
dedicated spotter).	<u>clearance distance.</u>	
(B) Be positioned to effectively gauge the	3. Where necessary, use equipment that enables	
clearance distance.	the dedicated spotter to communicate directly	
(C) Where necessary, use equipment that	with the operator.	
enables the dedicated spotter to communicate	4. Give timely information to the operator so	
directly with the operator.	that the required clearance distance can be	
(D) Give timely information to the operator so	maintained.	
that the required clearance distance can be	(B) A device that automatically warns the	
maintained.	operator when to stop movement, such as a	
(iii) A device that automatically warns the	range control warning device. Such a device	
operator when to stop movement, such as a	must be set to give the operator sufficient	
range control warning device. Such a device	warning to prevent encroachment.	
must be set to give the operator sufficient	(C) A device that automatically limits range of	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 67 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):	OTATE.	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
warning to prevent encroachment.	movement, set to prevent encroachment.	
(iv) A device that automatically limits range of		
movement, set to prevent encroachment.		
(v) An insulating link/device, as defined in §		
1926.1401, installed at a point between the end		
of the load line (or below) and the load.		
(5) The requirements of paragraph (b)(4) of this		Section (b)(4) supplements HV-ESO.
section do not apply to work covered by		
subpart V of this part.		
(c) Voltage information. Where Option (3) of	(c) Voltage information. Where Option (3) of	
this section is used, the utility owner/operator	this section is used, the utility owner/operator	
of the power lines must provide the requested	of the power lines shall provide the requested	
voltage information within two working days of	voltage information within two working days of	
the employer's request.	the employer's request.	
(d) Operations below power lines.	(d) Operations below power lines.	
(1) No part of the equipment, load line, or load	(1) No part of the equipment, load line, or load	
(including rigging and lifting accessories) is	(including rigging and lifting accessories) is	
allowed below a power line unless the	allowed below a power line unless the	
employer has confirmed that the utility owner/	employer has confirmed that the utility owner/	
operator has deenergized and (at the worksite)	operator has de-energized and (at the worksite)	
visibly grounded the power line, except where	visibly grounded the power line, except where	
one of the exceptions in paragraph (d)(2) of this	one of the exceptions in paragraph (d)(2) of this	
section applies.	section applies.	
(2) Exceptions. Paragraph (d)(1) of this section	(2) Exceptions. Paragraph (d)(1) of this section	
is inapplicable where the employer	is inapplicable where the employer	
demonstrates that one of the following applies:	demonstrates that one of the following applies:	
(i) The work is covered by subpart V of this	(A) The work is covered by Title 8 High-	
part.	Voltage Electrical Safety Orders.	
(ii) For equipment with non-extensible booms:	(B) For equipment with non-extensible booms:	
The uppermost part of the equipment, with the	The uppermost part of the equipment, with the	
boom at true vertical, would be more than 20	boom at true vertical, would be more than 20	
feet below the plane of the power line or more	feet below the plane of the power line or more	
than the Table A of this section minimum	than the Table A of this section minimum	
clearance distance below the plane of the power	clearance distance below the plane of the power	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 68 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
line.	line.	
(iii) For equipment with articulating or	(C) For equipment with articulating or	
extensible booms: The uppermost part of the	extensible booms: The uppermost part of the	
equipment, with the boom in the fully extended	equipment, with the boom in the fully extended	
position, at true vertical, would be more than 20	position, at true vertical, would be more than 20	
feet below the plane of the power line or more	feet below the plane of the power line or more	
than the Table A of this section minimum	than the Table A of this section minimum	
clearance distance below the plane of the power	clearance distance below the plane of the power	
line.	line.	
(iv) The employer demonstrates that	(D) The employer demonstrates that	
compliance with paragraph (d)(1) of this	compliance with paragraph (d)(1) of this	
section is infeasible and meets the requirements	section is infeasible and meets the requirements	
of § 1926.1410.	<u>of §5003.3.</u>	
(e) Power lines presumed energized.	2946(d) Any overhead conductor shall be	
The employer must assume that all power lines	considered to be energized unless and until the	
are energized unless the utility owner/operator	person owning or operating such line verifies	
confirms that the power line has been and	that the line is not energized, and the line is	
continues to be deenergized and visibly	visibly grounded at the work site.	
grounded at the worksite.		
(f) When working near transmitter/	(e) When working where a hazardous electrical	As modified at 3/25/2015 AC2.
communication towers where the equipment is	charge is induced in the equipment or materials	
close enough for an electrical charge to be	being handled, the transmitter or other source	
induced in the equipment or materials being	shall be de-energized or one of the following	
handled, the transmitter must be de-energized	precautions shall be taken:	
or the following precautions must be taken:	(1) The equipment shall be electrically	
(1) The equipment must be provided with an	grounded and if tag lines are used they shall be	
electrical ground.	non-conductive;	
(2) If tag lines are used, they must be non-	(2) A non-conductive insulating link shall be	
conductive.	used between the hook and the load; or	
	(3) A non-conductive hoisting rope shall be	
	used.	
(g) Training.	(f) Training.	As modified by AC2.
(1) The employer must train each operator and	(1) The employer shall train each operator and	
crew member assigned to work with the	<u>crew member assigned to work with the</u>	

similar) device, if used.

Attachment No. 2 Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015 Page 69 of 242

similar) device, if used.

reperency was a continued to be energized. (D) The anger of the potentially energized zone around the equipment that may be energized. (E) The need for erew in the area to avoid approaching or touching the equipment and the load. (E) The need for erew in the area to avoid approaching or touching the equipment and the load. (E) The need for erew in the area to avoid approaching or touching the equipment and the load. (E) The need for erew in the area to avoid approaching or touching the equipment fister power lines are presumed to be energized unless the utility owner/operator confirms that the power line has been and continues to be deenergized and visibly grounded at the worksite. (iii) Power lines are presumed to be uninsulated unless the utility owner/operator or a registered engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution confirms that a line is insulated. (iv) The limitations of an insulating link/device,	SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
(A) The procedures to be followed in the event of electrical contact with a power line. Such training must include: (A) Information regarding the danger of electrocution from the operator simultaneously touching the equipment and the ground. (B) The importance to the operator's safety of remaining inside the cab except where there is an imminent danger of fire, explosion, or other emergency that necessitates leaving the eab. (C) The safest means of evacuating from equipment that may be energized. (D) The danger of the potentially energized zone around the equipment (step potential). (E) The need for crew in the area to avoid approaching or touching the equipment and the load. (F) Safe clearance distance from power lines. (ii) Power lines are presumed to be energized unless the utility owner/operator or a registered engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution confirms that a line is insulated. ((v) The limitations of an insulating link/device,		STATE:	
training must include: (A) Information regarding the danger of electrocution from the operator simultaneously touching the equipment and the ground. (B) The importance to the operator's safety of remaining inside the cab except where there is an imminent danger of fire, explosion, or other emergency that necessitates leaving the cab. (C) The safest means of evacuating from equipment that may be energized. (D) The danger of the potentially energized zone around the equipment (step potential). (E) The need for crew in the area to avoid approaching or touching the equipment and the load. (F) Safe clearance distance from power lines. (ii) Power lines are presumed to be energized unless the utility owner/operator confirms that the power line has been and continues to be decenergized and visibly grounded at the worksite. (iii) Power lines are presumed to be uninsulated unless the utility owner/operator or a registered engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution confirms that a line is insulated. (iv) The limitations of an insulating link/device,	(i) The procedures to be followed in the event	(A) The procedures to be followed in the event	
(A) Information regarding the danger of electrocution from the operator simultaneously touching the equipment and the ground. (B) The importance to the operator's safety of remaining inside the cab except where there is an imminent danger of fire, explosion, or other emergency that necessitates leaving the cab. (C) The safest means of evacuating from equipment that may be energized. (D) The danger of the potentially energized zone around the equipment (step potential).	*		
touching the equipment and the ground. (B) The importance to the operator's safety of remaining inside the cab except where there is an imminent danger of fire, explosion, or other emergency that necessitates leaving the cab. (C) The safest means of evacuating from equipment that may be energized. (D) The danger of the potentially energized zone around the equipment (step potential). (E) The need for crew in the area to avoid approaching or touching the equipment and the load. (F) Safe clearance distance from power lines. (ii) Power lines are presumed to be energized unless the utility owner/operator confirms that the power line has been and continues to be deenergized and visibly grounded at the worksite. (iii) Power lines are presumed to be uninsulated unless the utility owner/operator or a registered engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution confirms that a line is insulated. (iv) The limitations of an insulating link/device,	(A) Information regarding the danger of		
remaining inside the cab except where there is an imminent danger of fire, explosion, or other emergency that necessitates leaving the cab. (C) The safest means of evacuating from equipment that may be energized. (D) The danger of the potentially energized zone around the equipment (step potential). (E) The need for crew in the area to avoid approaching or touching the equipment and the load. (F) Safe clearance distance from power lines. (ii) Power lines are presumed to be energized unless the utility owner/operator confirms that the power line has been and continues to be deenergized and visibly grounded at the worksite. (iii) Power lines are presumed to be uninsulated unless the utility owner/operator or a registered engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution confirms that a line is insulated. (iv) The limitations of an insulating link/device,	touching the equipment and the ground.	touching the equipment and the ground.	
an imminent danger of fire, explosion, or other emergency that necessitates leaving the cab. (C) The safest means of evacuating from equipment that may be energized. (D) The danger of the potentially energized zone around the equipment (step potential). (E) The need for crew in the area to avoid approaching or touching the equipment and the load. (F) Safe clearance distance from power lines. (ii) Power lines are presumed to be energized unless the utility owner/operator confirms that the power line has been and continues to be deenergized and visibly grounded at the worksite. (iii) Power lines are presumed to be uninsulated unless the utility owner/operator or a registered engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution confirms that a line is insulated. (iv) The limitations of an insulating link/device,			
(C) The safest means of evacuating from equipment that may be energized. (D) The danger of the potentially energized zone around the equipment (step potential). (E) The need for crew in the area to avoid approaching or touching the equipment and the load. (F) Safe clearance distance from power lines. (ii) Power lines are presumed to be energized unless the utility owner/operator confirms that the power line has been and continues to be deenergized and visibly grounded at the worksite. (iii) Power lines are presumed to be uninsulated unless the utility owner/operator or a registered engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution confirms that at line is insulated. (iv) The limitations of an insulating link/device,	an imminent danger of fire, explosion, or other	an imminent danger of fire, explosion, or other	
(D) The danger of the potentially energized zone around the equipment (step potential). (E) The need for crew in the area to avoid approaching or touching the equipment and the load. (F) Safe clearance distance from power lines. (ii) Power lines are presumed to be energized unless the utility owner/operator confirms that the power line has been and continues to be deenergized and visibly grounded at the worksite. (iii) Power lines are presumed to be uninsulated unless the utility owner/operator or a registered engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution confirms that a line is insulated. (iv) The limitations of an insulating link/device,	(C) The safest means of evacuating from	3. The safest means of evacuating from	
(E) The need for crew in the area to avoid approaching or touching the equipment and the load. (F) Safe clearance distance from power lines. (ii) Power lines are presumed to be energized unless the utility owner/operator confirms that the power line has been and continues to be deenergized and visibly grounded at the worksite. (iii) Power lines are presumed to be uninsulated unless the utility owner/operator or a registered engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution confirms that a line is insulated. (iv) The limitations of an insulating link/device,	(D) The danger of the potentially energized	4. The danger of the potentially energized zone	
(E) The need for crew in the area to avoid approaching or touching the equipment and the load. (F) Safe clearance distance from power lines. (ii) Power lines are presumed to be energized unless the utility owner/operator confirms that the power line has been and continues to be deenergized and visibly grounded at the worksite. (iii) Power lines are presumed to be uninsulated unless the utility owner/operator or a registered engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution confirms that a line is insulated. (iv) The limitations of an insulating link/device,	zone around the equipment (step potential).	methods for emergency evacuation in an	
(ii) Power lines are presumed to be energized unless the utility owner/operator confirms that the power line has been and continues to be deenergized and visibly grounded at the worksite. (iii) Power lines are presumed to be uninsulated unless the utility owner/operator or a registered engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution confirms that a line is insulated. (iv) The limitations of an insulating link/device,	approaching or touching the equipment and the	5. The need for crew in the area to avoid approaching or touching the equipment and the	
unless the utility owner/operator confirms that the power line has been and continues to be deenergized and visibly grounded at the worksite. (iii) Power lines are presumed to be uninsulated unless the utility owner/operator or a registered engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution confirms that a line is insulated. (iv) The limitations of an insulating link/device,			
the power line has been and continues to be deenergized and visibly grounded at the worksite. (iii) Power lines are presumed to be uninsulated unless the utility owner/operator or a registered engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution confirms that a line is insulated. (iv) The limitations of an insulating link/device,	1 1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
worksite. (iii) Power lines are presumed to be uninsulated unless the utility owner/operator or a registered engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution confirms that a line is insulated. (iv) The limitations of an insulating link/device,	the power line has been and continues to be	the power line has been and continues to be	
unless the utility owner/operator or a registered engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution confirms that a line is insulated. (iv) The limitations of an insulating link/device,			
engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution confirms that a line is insulated. (iv) The limitations of an insulating link/device,	` /	-	
distribution confirms that a line is insulated. (iv) The limitations of an insulating link/device, (iv) The limitations of an insulating link/device,	engineer who is a qualified person with respect	engineer who is a qualified person with respect	
	distribution confirms that a line is insulated.	distribution confirms that a line is insulated.	
T DIOX IITIIV XIXITII XIIQ IXIQE CONITOLIANG — T DIOX IMIIV XIXIM ANG IXIQE CONITOLIANG — T	(iv) The limitations of an insulating link/device, proximity alarm, and range control (and	(D) The limitations of an insulating link/device, proximity alarm, and range control (and	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 70 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
(v) The procedures to be followed to properly	(E) The procedures to be followed to properly	101110117166
ground equipment and the limitations of	ground equipment and the limitations of	
grounding.	grounding.	
(2) Employees working as dedicated spotters	(2) Employees working as dedicated spotters	
must be trained to enable them to effectively	shall be trained to enable them to effectively	
perform their task, including training on the	perform their task, including training on the	
, ,	<u> </u>	
applicable requirements of this section.	applicable requirements of this section.	
(3) Training under this section must be	(3) Training under this section shall be	
administered in accordance with §	administered in accordance with §3203.	
1926.1430(g).		
(h) Devices originally designed by the	(g) Devices originally designed by the	
manufacturer for use as: A safety device (see §	manufacturer for use as: A safety device (see	
1926.1415), operational aid, or a means to	§5017), operational aid, or a means to prevent	
prevent power line contact or electrocution,	power line contact or electrocution, when used	
when used to comply with this section, must	to comply with this section, shall meet the	
meet the manufacturer's procedures for use and	manufacturer's procedures for use and	
conditions of use.	conditions of use.	
TABLE A—MINIMUM CLEARANCE DISTANCES Voltage (nominal, kV, alternating current) Minimum clearance distance (feet) up to 50	TABLE A—MINIMUM CLEARANCE DISTANCES Voltage (nominal, kV, alternating current) up to 50 over 50 to 175 over 175 to 350 over 350 to 550 over 550 to 1,000 over 1,000 (as established by the utility owner/ operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution). Note: The value that follows "to" is up to and includes that value. For example, over 50 to 200 means up to and including 200kV.	CA Section 5003.1, Table A, has been coordinated with CA High-Voltage Electrical Safety Orders, Section 2946, Table 2. CA Table A Voltages and Clearances are based on Federal Table A or CA Section 2946, Table 2, whichever is more protective.
§ 1926.1409 Power line safety (over 350kV).	§ 5003.2. Power Line Safety (Over 350kV).	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 71 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

The requirements of § 1926.1407 and § 1926.1408 apply to power lines over 350 kV except: (a) For power lines at or below 1000 kV, wherever the distance "20 feet" is specified, the distance "50 feet" must be substituted; and (b) For power lines over 1000 kV, the minimum clearance distance must be established by the utility owner/operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. § 1926.1410 Power line safety (all voltages) — equipment operations closer than the Table A zone.	
1926.1408 apply to power lines over 350 kV except: (a) For power lines at or below 1000 kV, wherever the distance "20 feet" is specified, the distance "50 feet" must be substituted; and (b) For power lines over 1000 kV, the minimum clearance distance must be established by the utility owner/operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. § 1926.1410 Power line safety (all voltages)—equipment operations closer than the Table A zone. Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the apply to power lines over 350 kV except: (a) For power lines at or below 1000 kV, wherever the distance "20 feet" is specified, the distance "50 feet" shall be substituted; and (b) For power lines over 1000 kV, the minimum clearance distance shall be established by the utility owner/operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. § 1926.1410 Power lines at or below 1000 kV, wherever the distance "20 feet" is specified, the distance "50 feet" shall be substituted; and (b) For power lines over 1000 kV, the minimum clearance distance shall be established by the utility owner/operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. § 1926.1410 Power line safety (all voltages)—Equipment Operations Closer Than the Table A zone. Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than With the exception of the text shown, CA of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than	
except: (a) For power lines at or below 1000 kV, wherever the distance "20 feet" is specified, the distance "50 feet" must be substituted; and (b) For power lines over 1000 kV, the minimum clearance distance must be established by the utility owner/operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. § 1926.1410 Power line safety (all voltages)—equipment operations closer than the Table A zone. Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the [a) For power lines at or below 1000 kV, wherever the distance "20 feet" is specified, the distance "50 feet" is specified, the distance "20 feet" is specified, the distance "50 feet" is specified, the	
(a) For power lines at or below 1000 kV, wherever the distance "20 feet" is specified, the distance "50 feet" must be substituted; and (b) For power lines over 1000 kV, the minimum clearance distance must be established by the utility owner/operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. § 1926.1410 Power line safety (all voltages)—equipment operations closer than the Table A zone. Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the wherever the distance "20 feet" is specified, the distance "50 feet" shall be substituted; and (b) For power lines over 1000 kV, the minimum clearance distance shall be established by the utility owner/operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. § 5003.3. Power Line Safety (All Voltages)—Equipment Operations Closer Than the Table A Zone. [a) Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the CA standards are more protective. See HV	
wherever the distance "20 feet" is specified, the distance "50 feet" must be substituted; and (b) For power lines over 1000 kV, the minimum clearance distance must be established by the utility owner/operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. § 1926.1410 Power line safety (all voltages)— equipment operations closer than the Table A zone. Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the the distance "50 feet" shall be substituted; and (b) For power lines over 1000 kV, the minimum clearance distance shall be established by the utility owner/operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. \$5003.3. Power Line Safety (All Voltages) — Equipment Operations Closer Than the Table A Zone. Ca) Equipment operation of the text shown, CA do not propose to adopt the balance of this see rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the	
the distance "50 feet" must be substituted; and (b) For power lines over 1000 kV, the minimum clearance distance must be established by the utility owner/operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. § 1926.1410 Power line safety (all voltages)— equipment operations closer than the Table A zone. Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the (b) For power lines over 1000 kV, the minimum clearance distance shall be established by the utility owner/operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. § 5003.3. Power Line Safety (All Voltages)— Equipment Operations Closer Than the Table A Zone. (a) Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the With the exception of the text shown, CA of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than	
(b) For power lines over 1000 kV, the minimum clearance distance must be established by the utility owner/operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. § 1926.1410 Power line safety (all voltages)— equipment operations closer than the Table A zone. Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the Table A Zone. minimum clearance distance shall be established by the utility owner/operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. \$ 5003.3. Power Line Safety (All Voltages) — Equipment Operations Closer Than the Table A Zone. (a) Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the	
minimum clearance distance must be established by the utility owner/operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. § 1926.1410 Power line safety (all voltages)— equipment operations closer than the Table A zone. Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the established by the utility owner/operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. § 5003.3. Power Line Safety (All Voltages) — Equipment Operations Closer Than the Table A Zone. Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the Sound	
established by the utility owner/operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. § 1926.1410 Power line safety (all voltages)— equipment operations closer than the Table A zone. Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the I registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. \$ 5003.3. Power Line Safety (All Voltages) — Equipment Operations Closer Than the Table A Zone. (a) Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the CA standards are more protective. See HV	
registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. § 1926.1410 Power line safety (all voltages)— equipment operations closer than the Table A zone. Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the rigging and lifting accessories is closer than the rigging accessories is closer than the rigging accessories is closer than the rigging	
qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution. § 1926.1410 Power line safety (all voltages)— equipment operations closer than the Table A zone. Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the I a bover transmission and distribution. § 5003.3. Power Line Safety (All Voltages)— Equipment Operations Closer Than the Table A Zone. (a) Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the CA standards are more protective. See HV	
§ 1926.1410 Power line safety (all voltages)— equipment operations closer than the Table A zone. Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the Table A Zone. (a) Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the Table A Zone. With the exception of the text shown, CA do not propose to adopt the balance of this second rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the	
§ 1926.1410 Power line safety (all voltages)— equipment operations closer than the Table A zone. Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the Soloon So	
equipment operations closer than the Table A zone. Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the Equipment Operations Closer Than the Table A Zone. (a) Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the CA standards are more protective. See HV	
equipment operations closer than the Table A zone. Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the Equipment Operations Closer Than the Table A Zone. (a) Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the CA standards are more protective. See HV	
A zone. Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the Table A Zone. (a) Equipment operations in which any part of the equipment, load line, or load (including not propose to adopt the balance of this sec CA standards are more protective. See HV	
equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the	
equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the the equipment, load line, or load (including rigging and lifting accessories) is closer than the	does
and lifting accessories) is closer than the rigging and lifting accessories are more protective. See HV	ction.
	/ESO
minimum approach distance under Table A of the minimum approach distance under Table A Section 2946, particularly 2946(b)(3). [See	also
§ 1926.1408 to an energized power line is of § 5003.1 to an energized power line is sections 2940.7 and 2944(d)].	
prohibited, except where the employer prohibited except as permitted by the High-	
demonstrates that all of the following Voltage Electrical Safety Orders.	
requirements are met:	
(a) The employer determines that it is infeasible	
to do the work without breaching the minimum	
approach distance under Table A of §	
1926.1408.	
(b) The employer determines that, after	
consultation with the utility owner/operator, it	
is infeasible to deenergize and ground the	
power line or relocate the power line.	
(c) Minimum clearance distance.	
(1) The power line owner/operator or registered	
professional engineer who is a qualified person	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 72 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
with respect to electrical power transmission		
and distribution determines the minimum		
clearance distance that must be maintained to		
prevent electrical contact in light of the on-site		
conditions. The factors that must be considered		
in making this determination include, but are		
not limited to: Conditions affecting atmospheric		
conductivity; time necessary to bring the		
equipment, load line, and load (including		
rigging and lifting accessories) to a complete		
stop; wind conditions; degree of sway in the		
power line; lighting conditions, and other		
conditions affecting the ability to prevent		
electrical contact.		
(2) Paragraph (c)(1) of this section does not		
apply to work covered by subpart V of this part;		
instead, for such work, the minimum clearance		
distances specified in § 1926.950 Table V-1		
apply. Employers engaged in subpart V work		
are permitted to work closer than the distances		
in § 1926.950 Table V–1 where both the		
requirements of this section and §		
1926.952(c)(3)(i) or (ii) are met.		
(d) A planning meeting with the employer and		
utility owner/operator (or registered		
professional engineer who is a qualified person		
with respect to electrical power transmission		
and distribution) is held to determine the		
procedures that will be followed to prevent		
electrical contact and electrocution. At a		
minimum these procedures must include:		
(1) If the power line is equipped with a device		
that automatically reenergizes the circuit in the		
event of a power line contact, before the work		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 73 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
begins, the automatic reclosing feature of the		
circuit interrupting device must be made		
inoperative if the design of the device permits.		
(2) A dedicated spotter who is in continuous		
contact with the operator. The dedicated spotter		
must:		
(i) Be equipped with a visual aid to assist in		
identifying the minimum clearance distance.		
Examples of a visual aid include, but are not		
limited to: A line painted on the ground; a		
clearly visible line of stanchions; a set of		
clearly visible line-of-sight landmarks (such as		
a fence post behind the dedicated spotter and a		
building corner ahead of the dedicated spotter).		
(ii) Be positioned to effectively gauge the		
clearance distance.		
(iii) Where necessary, use equipment that		
enables the dedicated spotter to communicate		
directly with the operator.		
(iv) Give timely information to the operator so		
that the required clearance distance can be		
maintained.		
(3) An elevated warning line, or barricade (not		
attached to the crane), in view of the operator		
(either directly or through video equipment),		
equipped with flags or similar high-visibility		
markings, to prevent electrical contact.		
However, this provision does not apply to work		
covered by subpart V of this part.		
(4) Insulating link/device.		
(i) An insulating link/device installed at a point		
between the end of the load line (or below) and		
the load.		
(ii) For work covered by subpart V of this part,		
J 1 /	<u> </u>	<u>I</u>

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 74 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
the requirement in paragraph (d)(4)(i) of this		
section applies only when working inside the §		
1926.950 Table V–1 clearance distances.		
(iii) For work covered by subpart V of this part		
involving operations where use of an insulating		
link/device is infeasible, the requirements of		
§ 1910.269(p)(4)(iii)(B) or (C) may be		
substituted for the requirement in (d)(4)(i) of		
this section.		
(iv) Until November 8, 2011, the following		
procedure may be substituted for the		
requirement in paragraph		
(d)(4)(i) of this section: All employees,		
excluding equipment operators located on the		
equipment, who may come in contact with the		
equipment, the load line, or the load must be		
insulated or guarded from the equipment, the		
load line, and the load. Insulating gloves rated		
for the voltage involved are adequate insulation		
for the purposes of this paragraph. (v) Until		
November 8, 2013, the following procedure		
may be substituted for the requirement in		
(d)(4)(i) of this section:		
(A) The employer must use a link/device		
manufactured on or before November 8, 2011,		
that meets the definition of an insulating		
link/device, except that it has not been		
approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing		
Laboratory, and that is maintained and used in		
accordance with manufacturer requirements		
and recommendations, and is installed at a		
point between the end of the load line (or		
below) and the load; and		
(B) All employees, excluding equipment		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 75 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
operators located on the equipment, who may		
come in contact with the equipment, the load		
line, or the load must be insulated or guarded		
from the equipment, the load line, and the load		
through an additional means other than the		
device described in paragraph $(d)(4)(v)(A)$ of		
this section. Insulating gloves rated for the		
voltage involved are adequate additional means		
of protection for the purposes of this paragraph.		
(5) Nonconductive rigging if the rigging may		
be within the Table A of § 1926.1408 distance		
during the operation.		
(6) If the equipment is equipped with a device		
that automatically limits range of movement, it		
must be used and set to prevent any part of the		
equipment, load line, or load (including rigging		
and lifting accessories) from breaching the		
minimum approach distance established under		
paragraph (c) of this section. (7) If a tag line is		
used, it must be of the nonconductive type.		
(8) Barricades forming a perimeter at least 10		
feet away from the equipment to prevent		
unauthorized personnel from entering the work		
area. In areas where obstacles prevent the		
barricade from being at least 10 feet away, the		
barricade must be as far from the equipment as		
feasible		
(9) Workers other than the operator must be		
prohibited from touching the load line above		
the insulating link/device and crane. Operators		
remotely operating the equipment from the		
ground must use either wireless controls that		
isolate the operator from the equipment or		
insulating mats that insulate the operator from		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 76 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
the ground.		
(10) Only personnel essential to the operation		
are permitted to be in the area of the crane and		
load.		
(11) The equipment must be properly grounded.		
(12) Insulating line hose or cover-up must be		
installed by the utility owner/operator except		
where such devices are unavailable for the line		
voltages involved.		
(e) The procedures developed to comply with		
paragraph (d) of this section are documented		
and immediately available on-site.		
(f) The equipment user and utility owner/		
operator (or registered professional engineer)		
meet with the equipment operator and the other		
workers who will be in the area of the		
equipment or load to review the procedures that		
will be implemented to prevent breaching the		
minimum approach distance established in		
paragraph (c) of this section and prevent		
electrocution.		
(g) The procedures developed to comply with		
paragraph (d) of this section are implemented.		
(h) The utility owner/operator (or registered		
professional engineer) and all employers of		
employees involved in the work must identify		
one person who will direct the implementation		
of the procedures. The person identified in		
accordance with this paragraph must direct the		
implementation of the procedures and must		
have the authority to stop work at any time to		
ensure safety.		
(i) [Reserved.]		
(j) If a problem occurs implementing the		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 77 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
procedures being used to comply with		
paragraph (d) of this section, or indicating that		
those procedures are inadequate to prevent		
electrocution, the employer must safely stop		
operations and either develop new procedures		
to comply with paragraph (d) of this section or		
have the utility owner/operator deenergize and		
visibly ground or relocate the power line before		
resuming work.		
(k) Devices originally designed by the		
manufacturer for use as a safety device (see §		
1926.1415), operational aid, or a means to		
prevent power line contact or electrocution,		
when used to comply with this section, must		
comply with the manufacturer's procedures for		
use and conditions of use.		
(l) [Reserved.]		
(m) The employer must train each operator and		
crew member assigned to work with the		
equipment in accordance with § 1926.1408(g).		
, ,	(b) Except where overhead electrical	State subsection (b) proposed to be added for
	distribution and transmission lines have been	equivalency with HVESO 2946(b)(1). (AC2
	de-energized and visibly grounded, the	modified for clarity)
	operation, erection, or handling of tools,	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	machinery, apparatus, supplies, or materials, or	
	any part thereof, over energized overhead high	
	voltage power lines is prohibited.	
	Exception to (b): Tower cranes equipped with	
	limit switches or other systems that	
	automatically control slew, trolley and boom	
	travel to prevent moving any portion of the load	
	or load line within a horizontal proximity to	
	power lines closer than the minimum	
	clearances set forth in Table A.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 78 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
§ 1926.1411 Power line safety—while	§ 5003.4. Power Line Safety - While	
traveling under or near power lines with no	Traveling Under or Near Power Lines with	
load.	No Load.	
(a) This section establishes procedures and	(a) This section establishes procedures and	Exception added for clarification.
criteria that must be met for equipment	criteria that shall be met for equipment	-
traveling under or near a power line on a	traveling under or near a power line with no	
construction site with no load. Equipment	load. Equipment traveling with a load is	
traveling on a construction site with a load is	governed by §§ 5003.1, 5003.2 or 5003.3,	
governed by §§ 1926.1408, 1926.1409 or	whichever is appropriate, and §4991.	
1926.1410, whichever is appropriate, and §	Exception: When traveling under the	
1926.1417(u).	conditions set forth in Section 4991(b), the	
	requirements of Section 5003.4 do not apply.	
	(1) The provisions of Electrical Safety Orders,	Subsection (a)(1) added to assure that
	Group 2, Article 37, shall also apply to any	provisions of California High-Voltage
	work in proximity to overhead power lines	Electrical Safety Orders, which apply to all
	where more protective.	work in proximity to overhead lines, are not
		negated or superseded by this section.
(b) The employer must ensure that:	(b) The employer shall ensure that:	
(1) The boom/mast and boom/mast support	(1) The boom/mast and boom/mast support	
system are lowered sufficiently to meet the	system are lowered sufficiently to meet the	
requirements of this paragraph.	requirements of this section.	
(2) The clearances specified in Table T of this	(2) The clearances specified in Table T of this	
section are maintained.	section are maintained.	
(3) The effects of speed and terrain on	(3) The effects of speed and terrain on	
equipment movement (including movement of	equipment movement (including movement of	
the boom/mast) are considered so that those	the boom/mast) are considered so that those	
effects do not cause the minimum clearance	effects do not cause the minimum clearance	
distances specified in Table T of this section to	distances specified in Table T of this section to	
be breached.	be breached.	
(4) Dedicated spotter. If any part of the	(4) Dedicated spotter. If any part of the	
equipment while traveling will get closer than	equipment while traveling will get closer than	
20 feet to the power line, the employer must	20 feet to the power line, the employer shall	
ensure that a dedicated spotter who is in	ensure that a dedicated spotter who is in	
continuous contact with the driver/operator is	continuous contact with the driver/operator is	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 79 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
used. The dedicated spotter must:	used. The dedicated spotter shall:	
(i) Be positioned to effectively gauge the	(A) Be positioned to effectively gauge the	
clearance distance.	clearance distance.	
(ii) Where necessary, use equipment that	(B) Where necessary, use equipment that	
enables the dedicated spotter to communicate	enables the dedicated spotter to communicate	
directly with the operator.	directly with the operator.	
(iii) Give timely information to the operator so	(C) Give timely information to the operator so	
that the required clearance distance can be	that the required clearance distance can be	
maintained.	maintained.	
(5) Additional precautions for traveling in poor	(5) Additional precautions for traveling in poor	
visibility. When traveling at night, or in	visibility. When traveling at night, or in	
conditions of poor visibility, in addition to the	conditions of poor visibility, in addition to the	
measures specified in paragraphs (b)(1) through	measures specified in paragraphs (b)(1) through	
(4) of this section, the employer must ensure	(4) of this section, the employer shall ensure	
that:	that:	
(i) The power lines are illuminated or another	$\overline{(A)}$ The power lines are illuminated or another	
means of identifying the location of the lines is	means of identifying the location of the lines is	
used.	used.	
(ii) A safe path of travel is identified and used.	(B) A safe path of travel is identified and used.	
TABLE T—MINIMUM CLEARANCE DISTANCES WHILE	TABLE T—MINIMUM CLEARANCE DISTANCES WHILE	Clearances below 750 Volts coordinated with
TRAVELING WITH NO LOAD	TRAVELING WITH NO LOAD	CA Section 2946, Table 1, which is more
Voltage (nominal, kV, alternating current)	Voltage While traveling—	protective for 600 to 750 volts.
While traveling—minimum clearance distance (feet)	(nominal, kV, minimum clearance	F
up to 0.75	alternating current) distance (feet) up to 0.60 4	
over .75 to 50	over .60 to 50	
	over 50 to 345 10	
10	over 345 to 750 16 Over 750 to 1,000 20	
over 345 to 750	Over 1,000 (as established by the utility	
Over 750 to 1,000	owner/operator or registered professional engineer who is	
Over 1.000	a qualified person with	
	respect to electrical power transmission and	
(as established by the utility owner/operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to	distribution).	
electrical power transmission and distribution).		
§ 1926.1412 Inspections.	§5022. Proof Load Test and Examination of	
	Cranes and Their Accessory Gear.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 80 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
FEDERAL. 9	(a) Proof load tests of cranes shall be carried	1 ton trigger added for clarity. B30 Standards
		, ,
	out at the following intervals:	exclude cranes 1 ton or less in capacity. 29
	(1) Cranes exceeding 1 ton rated capacity:	CFR 1926 sections 1427, 1433 and 1441
		recognize cut-off at 1 ton or less.
(a) Modified equipment.	***	Per GISO 5021, 5022, and Labor Code Section
(1) Equipment that has had modifications or	$(\underline{C})(3)$ In the case of major modifications or	7375, proof load testing must be conducted by a
additions which affect the safe operation of the	repairs to important structural components	certificating agency for all cranes exceeding 3
equipment (such as modifications or additions	which affect the safe operation of the	tons rated capacity.
involving a safety device or operational aid,	equipment (such as but not limited to	
critical part of a control system, power plant,	modifications or additions involving a safety	1926. 1412(a)(1) requires <u>inspection</u> by a
braking system, load sustaining structural	device or operational aid, critical part of a	"qualified person" for all cranes exceeding 1
components, load hook, or in-use operating	control system, power plant, braking system,	ton.
mechanism) or capacity must be inspected by a	load sustaining structural components, load	
qualified person after such modifications/	hook, or in-use operating mechanism), or	Section 5021 requires inspection and
additions have been completed, prior to initial	capacity shall be inspected by a qualified	certification for equipment over 3 tons rated
use. The inspection must meet all of the	person after such modifications/ additions have	capacity by a qualified person who is a
following requirements:	been completed, before they are returned to	certificating agency.
	service.	
	***	Section 5020(a) requires testing prior to initial
	5022(d) An examination shall be carried out in	use.
	conjunction with each proof load test	
(i) The inspection must assure that the	(C)(1) The examination shall assure that the	
modifications or additions have been done in	modifications or additions have been done in	
accordance with the approval obtained pursuant	accordance with the approval obtained pursuant	
to § 1926.1434 (Equipment modifications).	to §4884.1 (Equipment modifications).	
	5022(d) An examination shall be carried out in	Other 5022(d) subsections (to fellow) will be
(ii) The inspection must include functional	conjunction with each proof load test.	Other 5022(d) subsections (to follow) will be
testing of the equipment.	***	shown as counterparts for corresponding
	The examination shall cover the following points as	1926.1412 subparagraphs below.
	applicable:	Section 5020(a) also requires operational
	(1) All functional operating mechanisms for	testing of any crane or derrick which is
	improper function, maladjustment, <u>cracks</u> ,	structurally altered due to repair
	distortion, or and excessive component wear, with	
	particular attention to sheaves, pins, and drums,	
	bearings, shafts, gears, rollers, and locking devices.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 81 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted RATIONALE
FEDERAL: §	This shall include operation with partial load, in	RATIONALE
	which all functions and movements, including, where applicable, maximum possible rotation in both directions, are performed. ***	
(2) Equipment must not be used until an inspection under this paragraph demonstrates that the requirements of paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section have been met.	§5022. Proof Load Test and Examination of Cranes and Their Accessory Gear. (a) *** (C)(3) In the case of major modifications or repairs before they are returned to service.	Covered by 5022(a)(1)(C) above, excerpt copied here.
(b) Repaired/adjusted equipment. (1) Equipment that has had a repair or adjustment that relates to safe operation (such as: A repair or adjustment to a safety device or operator aid, or to a critical part of a control system, power plant, braking system, load-sustaining structural components, load hook, or in use operating mechanism), must be inspected by a qualified person after such a repair or adjustment has been completed, prior to initial use.	5022(a)(1)(C) (C)(3) In the case of major modifications or repairs to important structural components which affect the safe operation of the equipment (such as but not limited to modifications or additions involving a safety device or operational aid, critical part of a control system, power plant, braking system, load sustaining structural components, load hook, or in-use operating mechanism), or capacity shall be inspected by a qualified person after such modifications/ additions have been completed, before they are returned to service.	Repaired/adjusted equipment is covered by section 5022, including subsection (a)(1)(C).
The inspection must meet all of the following requirements: (i) The qualified person must determine if the repair/adjustment meets manufacturer equipment criteria (where applicable and available). (ii) Where manufacturer equipment criteria are unavailable or inapplicable, the qualified person must:	5022(d) An examination shall be carried out in conjunction with each proof load test. The certificating agency shall determine if repairs/adjustments meet manufacturer equipment criteria (where applicable and available). Where manufacturer equipment criteria are unavailable or inapplicable, the certificating agency shall make a determination as to requirements for the correction of	A certified agent, per section 4885, is a licensed professional engineer (RPE) and is qualified to make these determinations.

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 82 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted RATIONALE
ů .	deficiencies found.	KATIONALE
(A) Determine if a registered professional	deficiencies found.	
engineer (RPE) is needed to develop criteria for		
the repair/adjustment. If an RPE is not needed,		
the employer must ensure that the criteria are		
developed by the qualified person. If an RPE is		
needed, the employer must ensure that they are		
developed by an RPE.		
(B) Determine if the repair/adjustment meets		
the criteria developed in accordance with		
paragraph $(b)(1)(ii)(A)$ of this section.		
(iii) The inspection must include functional	5022(d) An examination shall be carried out in	Section 5022(d) lists a number of inspection
testing of the repaired/adjusted parts and other	conjunction with each proof load test The	criteria which require functional testing.
components that may be affected by the repair/	examination shall cover the following points as	
adjustment.	applicable:	
	(1) All functional operating mechanisms for	
	improper function, maladjustment, <u>cracks</u> ,	
	distortion, or and excessive component wear, with	
	particular attention to sheaves, pins, and drums,	
	bearings, shafts, gears, rollers, and locking devices.	
	This shall include operation with partial load, in	
	which all functions and movements, including,	
	where applicable, maximum possible rotation in both directions, are performed.	
	(2) All safety devices <u>and operational aids</u> for	
	malfunction proper operation (including significant	
	inaccuracies).	
(4) Equipment must not be used until an	5020 (Operational Testing). (a) prior to	
inspection under this paragraph demonstrates	initial use, each new crane or derrick, or any	
that the repair/adjustment meets the	crane or derrick which is structurally altered	
requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this	due to repair, shall be inspected and tested by	
section (or, where applicable, paragraph	the certified agent to insure compliance with	
(b)(1)(ii) of this section).	the provisions of these orders, including the	
	following functions where applicable:	
(a) Post assembly		Question for AC: shouldn't the provisions of
(c) Post-assembly.	§5031.2. Inspection – Post-Assembly	2 0
	(mandatory for Cranes and Derricks in	5031.2 apply to GI as well?(i.e. eliminate the
	Construction).	"for cranes and derricks in construction")

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 83 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(1) Upon completion of assembly, the	(a) Upon completion of assembly, the	The note is copied from 5022 Note 1; is it
equipment must be inspected by a qualified	equipment shall be inspected by a qualified	applicable to construction?
person to assure that it is configured in	person or certificating agency to assure that it is	
accordance with manufacturer equipment	configured in accordance with manufacturer	
criteria.	equipment criteria.	
	Note: Disassembly and reassembly of	
	equipment does not require recertification of	
	the equipment provided that the equipment is	
	reassembled and used in a manner consistent	
	with its certification.	
(2) Where manufacturer equipment criteria are	(b) Where manufacturer equipment criteria are	A certified agent, per section 4885, is a licensed
unavailable, a qualified person must:	unavailable, the qualified person or certificating	professional engineer (RPE).
	agency shall:	
(i) Determine if a registered professional	(1) Determine if a registered professional	
engineer (RPE) familiar with the type of	engineer (RPE) familiar with the type of	
equipment involved is needed to develop	equipment involved is needed to develop	
criteria for the equipment configuration. If an	criteria for the equipment configuration. If an	
RPE is not needed, the employer must ensure	RPE is not needed, the employer shall ensure	
that the criteria are developed by the qualified	that the criteria are developed by the qualified	
person. If an RPE is needed, the employer must	person. If an RPE is needed, the employer shall	
ensure that they are developed by an RPE.	ensure that they are developed by an RPE.	
(ii) Determine if the equipment meets the	(2) Determine if the equipment meets the	
criteria developed in accordance with paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section.	criteria developed in accordance with subsection (b)(1).	
(3) Equipment must not be used until an	(c) Equipment shall not be used until an	
inspection under this paragraph demonstrates	inspection under this section demonstrates and	
that the equipment is configured in accordance	documents that the equipment is configured in	
with the applicable criteria.	accordance with the applicable criteria.	
with the applicable efficia.	NOTE: Applicable criteria are prescribed in	
	Articles 99 (Testing) and 100 (Inspection and	
	Maintenance) of these Orders. See Article 96	
	for Tower Cranes.	
(d) Each shift.	§5031. Inspection.	CA requires inspection to be completed prior to
(1) A competent person must begin a visual	(a) Each shift. A The operator or other qualified	operation.

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 84 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
inspection prior to each shift the equipment will	person shall visually inspect the crane's or	
be used, which must be completed before or	derrick's controls, rigging and operating	
during that shift.	mechanism prior to the first operation on any	
8	work shift.	
The inspection must consist of observation for	The inspection shall consist of observation for	
apparent deficiencies. Taking apart equipment	apparent deficiencies. Taking apart equipment	
components and booming down is not required	components and booming down is not required	
as part of this inspection unless the results of	as part of this inspection unless the results of	
the visual inspection or trial operation indicate	the visual inspection or trial operation indicate	
that further investigation necessitating taking	that further investigation necessitating taking	
apart equipment components or booming down	apart equipment components or booming down	
is needed.	is needed.	
Determinations made in conducting the	Any unsafe conditions disclosed by the	GISO sec. 5031 is more protective – repairs
inspection must be reassessed in light of	inspection requirements of this Article shall be	must be made prior to use.
observations made during operation.	corrected promptly. Defective components of	must be made prior to use.
observations made during operation.	equipment which create an imminent safety	
	hazard shall be replaced, repaired or adjusted	
	prior to use.	
At a minimum the inspection must include all	1	
<u> </u>		
of the following.		
	1	
(i) Control machanisms for maladjustments	• • • •	
1 \ /		
interfering with proper operation.	5 1 1	
(ii) Control and drive mechanisms for apparent		
±	<u> </u>	
•	foreign matter.	
operation.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
At a minimum the inspection must include all of the following: (i) Control mechanisms for maladjustments interfering with proper operation. (ii) Control and drive mechanisms for apparent excessive wear of components and contamination by lubricants, water or other foreign matter. (iii) Air, hydraulic, and other pressurized lines for deterioration or leakage, particularly those which flex in normal operation.	(b) Frequency of Inspections. Daily visual inspections by the operator or other qualified person shall be made of/for: At a minimum the inspection shall include all of the following (as applicable): (1) All functional mechanisms for maladjustment interfering with proper operation; (2) Control and drive mechanisms for apparent excessive wear of components and contamination by lubricants, water or other foreign matter. (3) Lines, tanks, valves, pumps, and other parts of air, or hydraulic, or other pressurized systems for deterioration or leakage, particularly lines which flex in normal	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 85 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
	operation. ;	
(iv) Hydraulic system for proper fluid level.	(4) Hydraulic system for proper fluid level.	
(v) Hooks and latches for deformation, cracks,	(5) (4) Hooks and latches for deformation, and	
excessive wear, or damage such as from	cracks, excessive wear, or damage such as from	
chemicals or heat.	chemicals or heat. ;	
	(6)(5) Hoist or load attachment chains	
	including end connections for excessive wear,	
	twist, distorted or stretched links interfering	
	with proper function;	
	(7)(6) Excessive wear, broken wires, stretch,	
	kinking, or twisting of ropes and rope slings,	
	including end connections.	
(vi) Wire rope reeving for compliance with the	(8) Wire rope reeving for compliance with the	
manufacturer's specifications.	manufacturer's specifications.	
(vii) Wire rope, in accordance with §	(7)(A) See §5036(d) for additional	Delete – this is a circular reference.
1926.1413(a).	requirements for cranes in construction.	
(viii) Electrical apparatus for malfunctioning,	(9) Electrical apparatus for malfunctioning,	
signs of apparent excessive deterioration, dirt or	signs of apparent excessive deterioration, dirt or	
moisture accumulation.	moisture accumulation.	
(ix) Tires (when in use) for proper inflation and	(10) Tires (when in use) for proper inflation	
condition.	and condition.	
(x) Ground conditions around the equipment	(11) Ground conditions around the equipment	
for proper support, including ground settling	for proper support, including ground settling	
under and around outriggers/stabilizers and	under and around outriggers/stabilizers and	
supporting foundations, ground water	supporting foundations, ground water	
accumulation, or similar conditions. This	accumulation, or similar conditions. This	
paragraph does not apply to the inspection of	section does not apply to the inspection of	
ground conditions for railroad tracks and their	ground conditions for railroad tracks and their	
underlying support when the railroad tracks are	underlying support when the railroad tracks are	
part of the general railroad system of	part of the general railroad system of	
transportation that is regulated pursuant to the	transportation that is regulated pursuant to the	
Federal Railroad Administration under 49 CFR	Federal Railroad Administration under 49 CFR	
part 213.	<u>part 213.</u>	
(xi) The equipment for level position within the	(12) The equipment for level position within	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 86 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
tolerances specified by the equipment	the tolerances specified by the equipment	
manufacturer's recommendations, both before	manufacturer's recommendations, both before	
each shift and after each move and setup.	each shift and after each move and setup.	
(xii) Operator cab windows for significant	(13) Operator cab windows for significant	
cracks, breaks, or other deficiencies that would	cracks, breaks, or other deficiencies that would	
hamper the operator's view.	hamper the operator's view.	
(xiii) Rails, rail stops, rail clamps and	(14) Rails, rail stops, rail clamps and supporting	
supporting surfaces when the equipment has	surfaces when the equipment has rail traveling.	
rail traveling. This paragraph does not apply to	This section does not apply to the inspection of	
the inspection of rails, rail stops, rail clamps	rails, rail stops, rail clamps and supporting	
and supporting surfaces when the railroad	surfaces when the railroad tracks are part of the	
tracks are part of the general railroad system of	general railroad system of transportation that is	
transportation that is regulated pursuant to the	regulated pursuant to the Federal Railroad	
Federal Railroad Administration under 49 CFR	Administration under 49 CFR Part 213.	
part 213.		
(xiv) Safety devices and operational aids for	(15) Safety devices and operational aids for	
proper operation.	proper operation.	
	(16) (2) The operation of all limit switches	Retain (E) state requirement (not covered in
	without a load on the hook;	federal).
(2) If any deficiency in paragraphs (d)(1)(i)	§5031Any unsafe conditions disclosed by	Section 5031 requires <u>all</u> deficiencies to be
through (xiii) of this section (or in additional	the inspection requirements of this Article shall	corrected promptly.
inspection items required to be checked for	be corrected promptly. Defective components	
specific types of equipment in accordance with	of equipment which create an imminent safety	
other sections of this standard) is identified,	hazard shall be replaced, repaired or adjusted	
an immediate determination must be made by	prior to use.	
the competent person as to whether the		
deficiency constitutes a safety hazard. If the		
deficiency is determined to constitute a safety		
hazard, the equipment must be taken out of		
service until it has been corrected. See		
§ 1926.1417.		
(3) If any deficiency in paragraph (d)(1)(xiv) of		
this section (safety devices/operational aids) is		
identified, the action specified in § 1926.1415		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 87 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
and § 1926.1416 must be taken prior to using		
the equipment.		
the equipment. (e) Monthly.	5031(b) (e) Periodic inspections. (1) Frequency: (A) Periodic inspections shall be conducted at least four times a year. (B) (e)(3) Cranes handling molten metal shall be inspected at least weekly when in use and necessary repairs made. (2) The annual certification, as required by Section 5021(a), can serve as one of the required periodic inspections. The periodic inspections shall be evenly spaced or as close to evenly spaced as scheduling permits through the year. Cranes shall not be operated more	These provisions, copied from GISO 5031(c) are more protective than federal monthly inspections which merely require documentation of daily inspections.
(1) Each month the equipment is in service it must be inspected in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section (each shift). (2) Equipment must not be used until an inspection under this paragraph demonstrates that no corrective action under paragraphs (d)(2) and (3) of this section is required.	than 750 hours, between periodic inspections. (3) The inspection shall include the following in addition to the items in subsection (a) (b) above: (A) (1) Excessive wear of all functional operating mechanisms. (B) (2) Ropes, brakes, friction clutches, chain drives, and other parts subject to wear which may be readily inspected.	These provisions, copied from GISO 5031(c) are more protective than federal monthly inspections which merely require documentation of daily inspections. 5031(a) requires <u>all</u> deficiencies to be corrected promptly. 5031(b)(3)(A)-(B) are in addition to federal requirements.
 (3) Documentation. (i) The following information must be documented and maintained by the employer that conducts the inspection: (A) The items checked and the results of the inspection. (B) The name and signature of the person who conducted the inspection and the date. (ii) This document must be retained for a minimum of three months. 	(C) (4) An inspection record shall be maintained which includes the items checked and the results of the inspection, the date of the inspection, the signature of the person who performed the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the crane inspected. The most recent Inspection records shall be maintained on file for a minimum of three months.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 88 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(f) Annual/comprehensive. (1) At least every 12 months the equipment must be inspected by a qualified person in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section (each shift) except that the corrective action set forth in paragraphs (f)(4), (f)(5), and (f)(6) of this section must apply in place of the corrective action required by paragraphs (d)(2) and (d)(3) of this section. (2) In addition, at least every 12 months, the equipment must be inspected by a qualified person.	(c) (d) Annual/comprehensive. In any year in which no quadrennial (every four years) proof load test is required on cranes or derricks, such equipment shall be examined by a qualified person as described in Section 5021. Such examination shall be made not later than the anniversary date of the quadrennial certification and shall conform with the requirements of Section 5022(d), and the following:	See also 5031(c)(6)-(c)(8) below, which correspond to 1926.1412(f)(5)-(f)(7).
Disassembly is required, as necessary, to complete the inspection. The equipment must be inspected for all of the following:	5031(c)(d)(4) Whenever it is considered necessary by the certificating agency or authorized representative and whenever it is practical and advisable to avoid disassembly of equipment, removal of pins, etc., examination of structure or parts by electronic, ultrasonic, or other nondestructive methods shall be carried out.	
	5022(d) An examination shall be carried out in conjunction with each proof load test. The certificating agency shall make a determination as to requirements for the correction of deficiencies found. The examination shall cover the following points as applicable:	5022(d) is shown to give context and also to illustrate that the requirements of 5022(d) [referenced in 5031(c) above] satisfy the requirements of 1926.1412(f). Note: 5022(d) examinations are not limited to quadrennial load testing, [5031(c) above requires annual compliance with 5022(d) (including subsections below)].
(i) Equipment structure (including the boom and, if equipped, the jib):(A) Structural members: Deformed, cracked, or significantly corroded.	5022(d) *** (6) Deformed, cracked, or excessively corroded members in crane structure and boom. (7) Loose bolts, rivets, or other connections. (8) Worn, cracked, or distorted parts affecting	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 89 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(B) Bolts, rivets and other fasteners: loose,	safe operation	
failed or significantly corroded.		

	(12) Careful examination of the junction areas	
	of removable boom sections, particularly for	
	proper seating, cracks, deformities, or other	
	defects in securing bolts and in the vicinity of	
	such bolts.	
(C) Welds for cracks.	5022(d)(14) Welds for cracks.	
(ii) Sheaves and drums for cracks or significant	5022(d)(14) Welds for Clacks. 5022(d)(1) All functional operating	
wear.	mechanisms for improper function,	
(iii) Parts such as pins, bearings, shafts, gears,	maladjustment, cracks, distortion, or and	
rollers and locking devices for distortion,	excessive component wear, with particular	
cracks or significant wear.	attention to sheaves, pins, and drums, bearings,	
	shafts, gears, rollers, and locking devices.	
(iv) Brake and clutch system parts, linings,	5022(d)(9) Excessive wear on and free	
pawls and ratchets for excessive wear.	operation of brake and clutch system parts,	
	linings, pawls, and ratchets.	
(v) Safety devices and operational aids for	5022(d)(2) All safety devices and operational	
proper operation (including significant	aids for malfunction proper operation	
inaccuracies).	(including significant inaccuracies).	
	5031.1 Additional Inspection Requirements for	This subsection added due to combining CDAC
	Cranes in Construction Service. At least every	construction requirements into General Industry
	12 months the following equipment shall be inspected by a qualified person as described in	Safety Orders. Question for AC: might some of these
	Section 5021. Such examination shall include	requirements apply to GI as well? Could 5031.1
	the points listed in Section 5022(d), and the	be rolled into 5031?
	following:	be folice into 3031:
(vi) Gasoline, diesel, electric, or other power	(a) Gasoline, diesel, electric, or other power	
plants for safety-related problems (such as	plants for safety-related problems (such as	
leaking exhaust and emergency shut-down	<u>leaking exhaust and emergency shut-down</u>	
feature) and conditions, and proper operation.	feature) and conditions, and proper operation.	
(vii) Chains and chain drive sprockets for	(b) Chains and chain drive sprockets for excessive	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 90 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
excessive wear of sprockets and excessive	wear of sprockets and excessive chain stretch.	
chain stretch.		
(viii) Travel steering, brakes, and locking	(c) Travel steering, brakes, and locking devices,	
devices, for proper operation.	for proper operation.	
(ix) Tires for damage or excessive wear.	(d) Tires for damage or excessive wear.	
(x) Hydraulic, pneumatic and other pressurized	5022(d)(3) Deterioration, abnormal wear or	5022(d)(3) covers all the provisions of
hoses, fittings and tubing, as follows:	performance or leakage in lines, tanks, valves,	1926.1412(f)(2)(x) - (xiii)
(A) Flexible hose or its junction with the	drains, pumps, joints, fittings and other parts of	
fittings for indications of leaks.	air or pneumatic, hydraulic or other pressurized	
(B) Threaded or clamped joints for leaks.	systems.	
(C) Outer covering of the hose for blistering,		
abnormal deformation or other signs of failure/		
impending failure.		
(D) Outer surface of a hose, rigid tube, or		
fitting for indications of excessive abrasion or		
scrubbing.		
(xi) Hydraulic and pneumatic pumps and		
motors, as follows:		
(A) Performance indicators: Unusual noises or		
vibration, low operating speed, excessive		
heating of the fluid, low pressure.		
(B) Loose bolts or fasteners.		
(C) Shaft seals and joints between pump		
sections for leaks.		
(xii) Hydraulic and pneumatic valves, as		
follows:		
(A) Spools: Sticking, improper return to		
neutral, and leaks.		
(B) Leaks.		
(C) Valve housing cracks.		
(D) Relief valves: Failure to reach correct		
pressure (if there is a manufacturer procedure		
for checking pressure, it must be followed).		
(xiii) Hydraulic and pneumatic cylinders, as		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 91 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
follows:		
(A) Drifting caused by fluid leaking across the		
piston.		
(B) Rod seals and welded joints for leaks.		
(C) Cylinder rods for scores, nicks, or dents.		
(D) Case (barrel) for significant dents.		
(E) Rod eyes and connecting joints: Loose or		
deformed.		
	5031.1. Additional Inspection Requirements for	
	<u>Cranes in Construction Service.</u>	
(xiv) Outrigger or stabilizer pads/floats for	(e) Outrigger or stabilizer pads/floats for	
excessive wear or cracks.	excessive wear or cracks.	
(xv) Slider pads for excessive wear or cracks.	(f) Slider pads for excessive wear or cracks.	
(xvi) Electrical components and wiring for	5022(d)(15) Electrical components and wiring	
cracked or split insulation and loose or	for cracked or split insulation and loose or	
corroded terminations.	<u>corroded terminations.</u>	
(xvii) Warning labels and decals originally	5022(d)(11) It shall be ascertained that there is	
supplied with the equipment by the	a durable rating chart visible to the operator,	
manufacturer or otherwise required under this	covering the complete range of the certified	
standard: Missing or unreadable.	agent's capacity ratings at all operating radii,	
	for all permissible boom lengths and jib length,	
	with alternate ratings for optional equipment	
	affecting such ratings. Necessary precautions or	
	warnings shall be included and operating	
	controls marked or an explanation of controls	
	shall be posted at the operator's position to	
	indicate function.	
(xviii) Originally equipped operator seat (or	5022(d)(16) Operator seat: Installed and	
equivalent): Missing.	serviceable.	
(xix) Operator seat: Unserviceable.	5000(1)(15) 0 : : !! : ! ! ! ! !	
(xx) Originally equipped steps, ladders,	5022(d)(17) Originally equipped steps, ladders,	
handrails, guards: Missing.	handrails, guards: Missing.	
(xxi) Steps, ladders, handrails, guards: In	5022(d)(18) Steps, ladders, handrails, guards:	
unusable/unsafe condition.	In usable and safe condition.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 92 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
(3) This inspection must include functional	5022(d) An examination shall be carried out in	5022(d) which requires functional testing and
testing to determine that the equipment as	conjunction with each proof load test. The	determination as to requirements for correction
configured in the inspection is functioning	certificating agency shall determine if	of deficiencies found.
properly.	repairs/adjustments meet manufacturer	
	equipment criteria (where applicable and	
	available). Where manufacturer equipment	
	criteria are unavailable or inapplicable, tThe	
	certificating agency shall make a determination	
	as to requirements for the correction of	
	deficiencies found. The examination shall	
	cover the following points as applicable:	
	(1) All functional operating mechanisms for	
	improper function, maladjustment, <u>cracks</u> ,	
	distortion, or and excessive component wear,	
	with particular attention to sheaves, pins, and	
	drums, bearings, shafts, gears, rollers, and	
	<u>locking devices.</u> This shall include operation	
	with partial load, in which all functions and	
	movements, including, where applicable,	
	maximum possible rotation in both directions,	
	are performed.	
	(2) All safety devices <u>and operational aids</u> for	
	malfunction proper operation (including	
	significant inaccuracies).	
(4) If any deficiency is identified, an	5031(c)(5) If any deficiency is identified, an	
immediate determination must be made by the	immediate determination shall be made by the	
qualified person as to whether the deficiency	certificating agency as to whether the	
constitutes a safety hazard or, though not yet a	deficiency constitutes a safety hazard or,	
safety hazard, needs to be monitored in the	though not yet a safety hazard, needs to be	
monthly inspections.	monitored in the monthly inspections.	
(5) If the qualified person determines that a	5031(c)(6) If the certificating agency	AC2 modification.
deficiency is a safety hazard, the equipment	determines that a deficiency is a safety hazard,	
must be taken out of service until it has been	the equipment shall be taken out of service until	
corrected, except when temporary alternative	it has been corrected, except when temporary	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 93 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
measures are implemented as specified in	alternative measures are implemented as	
§ 1926.1416(d) or § 1926.1435(e). See	specified in \$5018(d) or \$4968.2.	
§ 1926.1417.	Service Servic	
(6) If the qualified person determines that,	5031(c)(7) If the certificating agency	
though not presently a safety hazard, the	determines that, though not presently a safety	
deficiency needs to be monitored, the employer	hazard, the deficiency needs to be monitored,	
must ensure that the deficiency is checked in	the employer shall ensure that the deficiency is	
the monthly inspections.	checked in the periodic inspections.	
(7) Documentation of annual/comprehensive	5031(c)(8) Documentation of annual/	Needed to add reference to section 5025 in
inspection. The following information must be	comprehensive inspection. An inspection	(c)(8) for clarity and equivalent.
documented, maintained, and retained for a	record shall be maintained which includes the	
minimum of 12 months, by the employer that	items checked and the results of the inspection,	
conducts the inspection:	the date of the inspection, the name and	
(i) The items checked and the results of the	signature of the person who performed the	
inspection.	inspection, and the serial number or other	
(ii) The name and signature of the person who	identifier of the crane inspected. Inspection	
conducted the inspection and the date.	records shall be maintained on file for a	
•	minimum of 12 months by the employer that	
	conducts the inspection. The most recent	
	inspection record shall be maintained on file.	
	(See section 5025)	
	§5031.3. Inspection – Severe Service.	
(g) Severe service. Where the severity of	Where the severity of use/conditions is such	
use/conditions is such that there is a reasonable	that there is a reasonable probability of damage	
probability of damage or excessive wear (such	or excessive wear (such as loading that may	
as loading that may have exceeded rated	have exceeded rated capacity, shock loading	
capacity, shock loading that may have exceeded	that may have exceeded rated capacity,	
rated capacity, prolonged exposure to a	prolonged exposure to a corrosive atmosphere),	
corrosive atmosphere), the employer must stop	the employer shall stop using the equipment	
using the equipment and a qualified person	and a certified agent shall:	
must:		
(1) Inspect the equipment for structural damage	(1) Inspect the equipment for structural damage	
to determine if the equipment can continue to	to determine if the equipment can continue to	
be used safely.	<u>be used safely.</u>	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 94 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(2) In light of the use/conditions determine	(2) In light of the use/conditions determine	
whether any items/conditions listed in	whether any items/conditions listed in section	
paragraph (f) of this section need to be	5031(c) (Inspection – Annual/Comprehensive)	
inspected; if so, the qualified person must	need to be inspected; if so, the certified agent	
inspect those items/conditions.	shall inspect those items/conditions.	
(3) If a deficiency is found, the employer must	(3) If a deficiency is found, the employer shall	
follow the requirements in paragraphs (f)(4)	follow the requirements in sections 5031(c)(5)	
through (6) of this section.	<u>through (c)(7).</u>	
(h) Equipment not in regular use.	§5031.4. Inspection – Equipment Idle for 3	Copied from 1613.8 with appropriate reference
Equipment that has been idle for 3 months or	Months or More.	section changes.
more must be inspected by a qualified person in	Equipment that has been idle for 3 months or	_
accordance with the requirements of paragraph	more shall be inspected by a qualified person in	
(e) (Monthly) of this section before initial use.	accordance with the requirements of section	
(i) [Reserved.]	5031(b) and shall have a valid certificate as	
	required by section 5021 before initial use.	
(j) Any part of a manufacturer's procedures	5031(d) Any part of a manufacturer's	
regarding inspections that relate to safe	procedures regarding inspections that relate to	
operation (such as to a safety device or	safe operation (such as to a safety device or	
operational aid, critical part of a control system,	operational aid, critical part of a control system,	
power plant, braking system, load-sustaining	power plant, braking system, load-sustaining	
structural components, load hook, or in use	structural components, load hook, or in-use	
operating mechanism) that is more	operating mechanism) that is more	
comprehensive or has a more frequent schedule	comprehensive or has a more frequent schedule	
of inspection than the requirements of this	of inspection than the requirements of this	
section must be followed.	section shall be followed.	
(k) All documents produced under this section	§5031. Inspection.	
must be available, during the applicable	***	
document retention period, to all persons who	(c)(8) Documentation of annual/comprehensive	
conduct inspections under this section.	inspection. An inspection record shall be maintained which includes the items checked and	
	the results of the inspection, the date of the	
	inspection, the name and signature of the person	
	who performed the inspection, and the serial	
	number or other identifier of the crane inspected.	
	Inspection records shall be maintained on file for a	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 95 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted RATIONALE
I EDENAL. g	minimum of 12 months by the employer that	KATIONALL
	conducts the inspection. The most recent inspection	
	record shall be maintained on file. All documents	
	produced under this section must be available,	
	during the applicable document retention period, to	
	all persons who conduct inspections under this	
	section.	
§ 1926.1413 Wire rope—inspection.	§5036. Inspection – Wire Rope (Additional	
	requirements for cranes in construction).	
(a) Shift inspection.	(d) Shift inspection. Shift inspection shall be in	5031(a) is reiterated in next row.
•	accordance with provisions of section 5031(a)	
	for wire rope, hooks, latches, attachment	
	chains, slings, connections and reeving.	
	§5031. Inspection.	
	(a) Each shift.	
(1) A competent person must begin a visual	The operator or other qualified person shall	CA standard requires the inspection to be
inspection prior to each shift the equipment is	visually inspect the crane's or derrick's controls,	completed prior to the first operation, and
used, which must be completed before or	rigging and operating mechanism prior to the	requires such inspections to be made by a
during that shift.	first operation on any work shift. The	qualified person.
The inspection must consist of observation of	inspection shall consist of observation for	quanned person.
	apparent deficiencies. Taking apart equipment	
wire ropes (running and standing) that are		
likely to be in use during the shift for apparent	components and booming down is not required	
deficiencies, including those listed in paragraph	as part of this inspection unless the results of	
(a)(2) of this section. Untwisting (opening) of	the visual inspection or trial operation indicate	
wire rope or booming down is not required as	that further investigation necessitating taking	
part of this inspection.	apart equipment components or booming down	
	is needed. Any unsafe conditions disclosed by	
	the inspection requirements of this Article shall	
	be corrected promptly. Defective components	
	of equipment which create an imminent safety	
	hazard shall be replaced, repaired or adjusted	
	prior to use.	
	At a minimum the inspection shall include all	
	of the following (as applicable):	

Attachment No. 2 Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015 Page 96 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

(1) In running wire ropes: Six randomly

SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted STATE: **RATIONALE** FEDERAL: § *** (5)(4) Hooks and latches for deformation, and cracks, excessive wear, or damage such as from chemicals or heat. (6)(5) Hoist or load attachment chains including end connections for excessive wear, twist, distorted or stretched links interfering with proper function; (7)(6) Excessive wear, broken wires, stretch, 50363(d) [deleted] is a circular reference back kinking, or twisting of ropes and rope slings, to 5031(a) including end connections. (A) See \$5036(d) for additional requirements for cranes in construction. (8) Wire rope reeving for compliance with the manufacturer's specifications. Similar to 5031(c)(2) Notes 3, 6 (amended with (2) Apparent deficiencies. 5036(a) Apparent deficiencies. (i) Category I. Apparent deficiencies in this (1) Category I. Apparent deficiencies in this federal verbiage) and note 7. category include the following: category include the following: (A) Significant distortion of the wire rope (A) Significant distortion of the wire rope structure such as kinking, crushing, structure such as kinking, crushing, unstranding, bird-caging, signs of core failure or unstranding, birdcaging, signs of core failure or steel core protrusion between the outer strands. steel core protrusion between the outer strands. (B) Significant corrosion. (B) Significant corrosion. (C) Electric arc damage (from a source other (C) Electric arc damage (from a source other than power lines) or heat damage. than power lines) or heat damage. (D) Improperly applied end connections. (D) Improperly applied end connections. (E) Significantly corroded, cracked, bent, or (F) Significantly corroded, cracked, bent, or worn end connections (such as from severe worn end connections (such as from severe service). service). (ii) Category II. Apparent deficiencies in this (2) Category II. Apparent deficiencies in this Compare with 5031(c)(2). category are: category are: (A) Visible broken wires, as follows: (A) Visible broken wires, as follows:

1. In running wire ropes: Six randomly

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 97 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
distributed broken wires in one rope lay or	distributed broken wires in one rope lay or	
three broken wires in one strand in one rope	three broken wires in one strand in one rope	
lay, where a rope lay is the length along the	lay, where a rope lay is the length along the	
rope in which one strand makes a complete	rope in which one strand makes a complete	
revolution around the rope.	<u>revolution around the rope.</u>	
(2) In rotation resistant ropes: Two randomly	2. In rotation resistant ropes: Two randomly	
distributed broken wires in six rope diameters	<u>distributed broken wires in six rope diameters</u>	
or four randomly distributed broken wires in 30	or four randomly distributed broken wires in 30	
rope diameters.	rope diameters.	
(3) In pendants or standing wire ropes: More	3. In pendants or standing wire ropes: More	Compare with 5031(c)(2) Note 1.5.
than two broken wires in one rope lay located	than two broken wires in one rope lay located	
in rope beyond end connections and/or more	in rope beyond end connections and/or more	
than one broken wire in a rope lay located at an	than one broken wire in a rope lay located at an	
end connection.	end connection.	
(B) A diameter reduction of more than 5% from	(B) A diameter reduction of more than 5% from	Federal verbiage. State 5031(c)(2) Notes 1.4
nominal diameter.	nominal diameter.	and 1.6, are similar; however, federal verbiage
		is more specific and more restrictive.
(iii) Category III. Apparent deficiencies in this	(3) Category III. Apparent deficiencies in this	No current state counterpart.
category include the following:	category include the following:	
(A) In rotation resistant wire rope, core	(A) In rotation resistant wire rope, core	
protrusion or other distortion indicating core	protrusion or other distortion indicating core	
failure.	<u>failure.</u>	
(B) Prior electrical contact with a power line.	(B) Prior electrical contact with a power line.	
(C) A broken strand.	(C) A broken strand.	
(3) Critical review items. The competent person	(b) Critical review items. The qualified person	
must give particular attention to all of the	shall give particular attention to all of the	
following:	<u>following:</u>	
(i) Rotation resistant wire rope in use.	(1) Rotation resistant wire rope in use.	
(ii) Wire rope being used for boom hoists and	(2) Wire rope being used for boom hoists and	
luffing hoists, particularly at reverse bends.	<u>luffing hoists</u> , particularly at reverse bends.	
(iii) Wire rope at flange points, crossover points	(3) Wire rope at flange points, crossover points	
and repetitive pickup points on drums.	and repetitive pickup points on drums.	
(iv) Wire rope at or near terminal ends.	(4) Wire rope at or near terminal ends.	
(v) Wire rope in contact with saddles, equalizer	(5) Wire rope in contact with saddles, equalizer	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 98 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
sheaves or other sheaves where rope travel is	sheaves or other sheaves where rope travel is	
limited.	<u>limited.</u>	
(4) Removal from service.	(c) Removal from service.	
(i) If a deficiency in Category I (see paragraph	(1) If a deficiency in Category I [see section	
(a)(2)(i) of this section) is identified, an	(a)(1)] is identified, an immediate	
immediate determination must be made by the	determination shall be made by a competent	
competent person as to whether the deficiency	person as to whether the deficiency constitutes	
constitutes a safety hazard. If the deficiency is	a safety hazard. If the deficiency is determined	
determined to constitute a safety hazard,	to constitute a safety hazard, operations	
operations involving use of the wire rope in	involving use of the wire rope in question shall	
question must be prohibited until:	be prohibited until:	
(A) The wire rope is replaced (see §	(A) The wire rope is replaced, or	
1926.1417), or	(B) If the deficiency is localized, the problem	
(B) If the deficiency is localized, the problem is	may be corrected by severing the wire rope in	
corrected by severing the wire rope in two; the	two; the undamaged portion may continue to be	
undamaged portion may continue to be used.	used. Joining lengths of wire rope by splicing is	
Joining lengths of wire rope by splicing is	prohibited. If a rope is shortened under this	
prohibited. If a rope is shortened under this	subsection, the employer shall ensure that the	
paragraph, the employer must ensure that the	drum will still have two wraps of wire when the	
drum will still have two wraps of wire when the	<u>load and/or boom is in its lowest position.</u>	
load and/or boom is in its lowest position.		
(ii) If a deficiency in Category II (see paragraph	(2) If a deficiency in Category II [see section	
(a)(2)(ii) of this section) is identified,	(a)(2)] is identified, operations involving use	
operations involving use of the wire rope in	of the wire rope in question shall be prohibited	
question must be prohibited until:	<u>until:</u>	
(A) The employer complies with the wire rope	(A) The employer complies with the wire rope	
manufacturer's established criterion for	manufacturer's established criterion for	
removal from service or a different criterion	removal from service or a different criterion	
that the wire rope manufacturer has approved in	that the wire rope manufacturer has approved in	
writing for that specific wire rope (see	writing for that specific wire rope,	
§ 1926.1417),	(B) The wire rope is replaced, or	
(B) The wire rope is replaced (see	(C) If the deficiency is localized, the problem	
§ 1926.1417), or	may be corrected by severing the wire rope in	
(C) If the deficiency is localized, the problem is	two; the undamaged portion may continue to be	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 99 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
corrected by severing the wire rope in two; the	used. Joining lengths of wire rope by splicing	
undamaged portion may continue to be used.	is prohibited. If a rope is shortened under this	
Joining lengths of wire rope by splicing is	subsection, the employer shall ensure that the	
prohibited. If a rope is shortened under this	drum will still have two wraps of wire when the	
paragraph, the employer must ensure that the	load and/or boom is in its lowest position.	
drum will still have two wraps of wire when the	-	
load and/or boom is in its lowest position.		
(iii) If a deficiency in Category III is identified,	(3) If a deficiency in Category III is identified,	
operations involving use of the wire rope in	operations involving use of the wire rope in	
question must be prohibited until:	question shall be prohibited until:	
(A) The wire rope is replaced (see	(A) The wire rope is replaced, or	
§ 1926.1417), or	(B) If the deficiency (other than power line	
(B) If the deficiency (other than power line	contact) is localized, the problem may be	
contact) is localized, the problem is corrected	corrected by severing the wire rope in two; the	
by severing the wire rope in two; the	undamaged portion may continue to be used.	
undamaged portion may continue to be used.	Joining lengths of wire rope by splicing is	
Joining lengths of wire rope by splicing is	prohibited. Repair of wire rope that contacted	
prohibited. Repair of wire rope that contacted	an energized power line is also prohibited. If a	
an energized power line is also prohibited. If a	rope is shortened under this paragraph, the	
rope is shortened under this paragraph, the	employer shall ensure that the drum will still	
employer must ensure that the drum will still	have two wraps of wire when the load and/or	
have two wraps of wire when the load and/or	boom is in its lowest position.	
boom is in its lowest position.		
(iv) Where a wire rope is required to be	(4) Where a wire rope is required to be	
removed from service under this section, either	removed from service under this section, either	
the equipment (as a whole) or the hoist with	the equipment (as a whole) or the hoist with	
that wire rope must be tagged-out, in	that wire rope shall be tagged-out, in	
accordance with § 1926.1417(f)(1), until the	accordance with §5008.1(e)(1), until the wire	
wire rope is repaired or replaced.	rope is repaired or replaced.	
(b) Monthly inspection.	(e) Monthly inspection.	
(1) Each month an inspection must be	(1) Each month an inspection shall be	
conducted in accordance with paragraph (a)	conducted in accordance with section 5031(a).	
(shift inspection) of this section.		
(2) The inspection must include any	(2) The inspection shall include any	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 100 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
deficiencies that the qualified person who	deficiencies that the certificating agency that	
conducts the annual inspection determines	conducts the annual inspection determines	
under paragraph (c)(3)(ii) of this section must	under subsection (f)(3)(B) shall be monitored.	
be monitored.		
(3) Wire ropes on equipment must not be used	(3) Wire ropes on equipment shall not be used	
until an inspection under this paragraph	until an inspection under this subsection	
demonstrates that no corrective action under	demonstrates that no corrective action under	
paragraph (a)(4) of this section is required.	section 5036(c) is required.	
(4) The inspection must be documented	(4) The inspection shall be documented	
according to § 1926.1412(e)(3) (monthly	according to §5031(b)(3)(C) (monthly	
inspection documentation).	inspection documentation).	
(c) Annual/comprehensive.	(f) Annual/comprehensive.	Review inspector qualifications with AC.
(1) At least every 12 months, wire ropes in use	(1) At least every 12 months, wire ropes in use	5036(d) was a circular reference back to
on equipment must be inspected by a qualified	on equipment shall be inspected by a	5031(a).
person in accordance with paragraph (a) of this	<u>certificating agency in accordance with section</u>	
section (shift inspection).	5036(d) 5031(a) (shift inspection).	
(2) In addition, at least every 12 months, the	(2) In addition, at least every 12 months, the	Review inspector qualifications with AC
wire ropes in use on equipment must be	wire ropes in use on equipment shall be	(certificating agency necessary?).
inspected by a qualified person, as follows:	inspected by a certificating agency, as follows:	
(i) The inspection must be for deficiencies of	(A) The inspection shall be for deficiencies of	
the types listed in paragraph (a)(2) of this	the types listed in section 5036(a).	
section.		
(ii) The inspection must be complete and	(B) The inspection shall be complete and	
thorough, covering the surface of the entire	thorough, covering the surface of the entire	
length of the wire ropes, with particular	length of the wire ropes, with particular	
attention given to all of the following:	attention given to all of the following:	
(A) Critical review items listed in paragraph	1. Critical review items listed in section	
(a)(3) of this section.	<u>5036(b).</u>	
(B) Those sections that are normally hidden	2. Those sections that are normally hidden	
during shift and monthly inspections.	during shift and monthly inspections.	
(C) Wire rope subject to reverse bends.	3. Wire rope subject to reverse bends.	
(D) Wire rope passing over sheaves.	4. Wire rope passing over sheaves.	
(iii) Exception: In the event an inspection under	Exception: In the event an inspection under	
paragraph (c)(2) of this section is not feasible	subsection (f)(2) is not feasible due to existing	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 101 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted RATIONALE
due to existing set-up and configuration of the	set-up and configuration of the equipment (such	
equipment (such as where an assist crane is	as where an assist crane is needed) or due to	
needed) or due to site conditions (such as a	site conditions (such as a dense urban setting),	
dense urban setting), such inspections must be	such inspections shall be conducted as soon as	
conducted as soon as it becomes feasible, but	it becomes feasible, but no longer than an	
no longer than an additional 6 months for	additional 6 months for running ropes and, for	
running ropes and, for standing ropes, at the	standing ropes, at the time of disassembly.	
time of disassembly.		
(3) If a deficiency is identified, an immediate	(3) If a deficiency is identified, an immediate	Review inspector qualifications with AC
determination must be made by the qualified	determination shall be made by the certificating	(certificating agency necessary?)
person as to whether the deficiency constitutes	agency as to whether the deficiency constitutes	
a safety hazard.	a safety hazard.	
(i) If the deficiency is determined to constitute	(A) If the deficiency is determined to constitute	
a safety hazard, operations involving use of the	a safety hazard, operations involving use of the	
wire rope in question must be prohibited until:	wire rope in question shall be prohibited until:	
(A) The wire rope is replaced (see §	1. The wire rope is replaced, or	
1926.1417), or	2. If the deficiency is localized, the problem is	
(B) If the deficiency is localized, the problem is	corrected by severing the wire rope in two; the	
corrected by severing the wire rope in two; the	undamaged portion may continue to be used.	
undamaged portion may continue to be used.	Joining lengths of wire rope by splicing is	
Joining lengths of wire rope by splicing is	prohibited. If a rope is shortened under this	
prohibited. If a rope is shortened under this	section, the employer shall ensure that the drum	
paragraph, the employer must ensure that the	will still have two wraps of wire when the load	
drum will still have two wraps of wire when the	and/or boom is in its lowest position.	
load and/or boom is in its lowest position.		
(ii) If the qualified person determines that,	(B) If the certificating agency determines that,	Review inspector qualifications with AC
though not presently a safety hazard, the	though not presently a safety hazard, the	(certificating agency necessary?)
deficiency needs to be monitored, the employer	<u>deficiency needs to be monitored, the employer</u>	
must ensure that the deficiency is checked in	shall ensure that the deficiency is checked in	
the monthly inspections.	the monthly inspections.	
(4) The inspection must be documented	(4) The inspection shall be documented	
according to § 1926.1412(f)(7) (annual/	according to §5031(c)(8) (annual/	
comprehensive inspection documentation).	comprehensive inspection documentation).	
(d) Rope lubricants that are of the type that	(g) Rope lubricants that are of the type that	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 102 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
hinder inspection must not be used.	hinder inspection shall not be used.	
(e) All documents produced under this section	(h) All documents produced under this section	
must be available, during the applicable	shall be available, during the applicable	
document retention period, to all persons who	document retention period, to all persons who	
conduct inspections under this section.	conduct inspections under this section.	
_	_	
§ 1926.1414 Wire rope—selection and	§5037. Wire rope—selection and	
installation criteria.	installation criteria.	
(a) Original equipment wire rope and	(a) Original equipment wire rope and	
replacement wire rope must be selected and	replacement wire rope shall be selected and	
installed in accordance with the requirements of	installed in accordance with the requirements of	
this section. Selection of replacement wire rope	this section. Selection of replacement wire rope	
must be in accordance with the	shall be in accordance with the	
recommendations of the wire rope	recommendations of the wire rope	
manufacturer, the equipment manufacturer, or a	manufacturer, the equipment manufacturer, or a	
qualified person.	qualified person.	
(b) Wire rope design criteria: Wire rope (other	(b) Wire rope design criteria: Wire rope (other	
than rotation resistant rope) must comply with	than rotation resistant rope) shall comply with	
either Option (1) or Option (2) of this section,	either Option (1) or Option (2), as follows:	
as follows:		
(1) Option (1). Wire rope must comply with	(1) Option (1). Wire rope shall comply with	
section 5–1.7.1 of ASME B30.5–2004	section 5–1.7.1 of ASME B30.5–2004 except	
(incorporated by reference, see § 1926.6)	that section 5-1.7.1(c) shall not apply.	
except that section's paragraph (c) must not		
apply.		
(2) Option (2). Wire rope must be designed to	(2) Option (2). Wire rope shall be designed to	
have, in relation to the equipment's rated	have, in relation to the equipment's rated	
capacity, a sufficient minimum breaking force	capacity, a sufficient minimum breaking force	
and design factor so that compliance with the	and design factor so that compliance with the	
applicable inspection provisions in § 1926.1413	applicable inspection provisions in §5031 and	
will be an effective means of preventing sudden	§5036 will be an effective means of preventing	
rope failure.	sudden rope failure.	
(c) Wire rope must be compatible with the safe	(c) Wire rope shall be compatible with the safe	
functioning of the equipment.	<u>functioning of the equipment.</u>	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 103 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(d) Boom hoist reeving.	(d) Boom hoist reeving.	
(1) Fiber core ropes must not be used for boom	(1) Fiber core ropes shall not be used for boom	
hoist reeving, except for derricks.	hoist reeving, except for derricks.	
(2) Rotation resistant ropes must be used for	(2) Rotation resistant ropes shall be used for	
boom hoist reeving only where the	boom hoist reeving only where the	
requirements of paragraph (e)(4)(ii) of this	requirements of subsection (e)(4)(B) are met.	
section are met.		
(e) Rotation resistant ropes.	(e) Rotation resistant ropes.	
(1) Definitions.	(1) Definitions.	
(i) Type I rotation resistant wire rope ("Type	(A) Type I rotation resistant wire rope ("Type	
I''). Type I rotation resistant rope is stranded	I''). Type I rotation resistant rope is stranded	
rope constructed to have little or no tendency to	rope constructed to have little or no tendency to	
rotate or, if guided, transmits little or no torque.	rotate or, if guided, transmits little or no torque.	
It has at least 15 outer strands and comprises an	It has at least 15 outer strands and comprises an	
assembly of at least three layers of strands laid	assembly of at least three layers of strands laid	
helically over a center in two operations. The	helically over a center in two operations. The	
direction of lay of the outer strands is opposite	direction of lay of the outer strands is opposite	
to that of the underlying layer.	to that of the underlying layer.	
(ii) Type II rotation resistant wire rope ("Type	(B) Type II rotation resistant wire rope ("Type	
II''). Type II rotation resistant rope is stranded	II"). Type II rotation resistant rope is stranded	
rope constructed to have significant resistance	rope constructed to have significant resistance	
to rotation. It has at least 10 outer strands and	to rotation. It has at least 10 outer strands and	
comprises an assembly of two or more layers of	comprises an assembly of two or more layers of	
strands laid helically over a center in two or	strands laid helically over a center in two or	
three operations. The direction of lay of the	three operations. The direction of lay of the	
outer strands is opposite to that of the	outer strands is opposite to that of the	
underlying layer.	underlying layer.	
(iii) Type III rotation resistant wire rope	(C) Type III rotation resistant wire rope ("Type	
("Type III"). Type III rotation resistant rope is	III"). Type III rotation resistant rope is stranded	
stranded rope constructed to have limited	rope constructed to have limited resistance to	
resistance to rotation. It has no more than nine	rotation. It has no more than nine outer strands,	
outer strands, and comprises an assembly of	and comprises an assembly of two layers of	
two layers of strands laid helically over a center	strands laid helically over a center in two	
in two operations. The direction of lay of the	operations. The direction of lay of the outer	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 104 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
outer strands is opposite to that of the	strands is opposite to that of the underlying	
underlying layer.	<u>layer.</u>	
(2) Requirements.	(2) Requirements.	
(i) Types II and III with an operating design	(A) Types II and III with an operating design	
factor of less than 5 must not be used for duty	factor of less than 5 shall not be used for duty	
cycle or repetitive lifts.	cycle or repetitive lifts.	
(ii) Rotation resistant ropes (including Types I,	(B) Rotation resistant ropes (including Types I,	
II and III) must have an operating design factor	II and III) shall have an operating design factor	
of no less than 3.5.	of no less than 3.5.	
(iii) Type I must have an operating design	(C) Type I shall have an operating design factor	
factor of no less than 5, except where the wire	of no less than 5, except where the wire rope	
rope manufacturer and the equipment	manufacturer and the equipment manufacturer	
manufacturer approves the design factor, in	approves the design factor, in writing.	
writing.		
(iv) Types II and III must have an operating	(D) Types II and III shall have an operating	
design factor of no less than 5, except where	design factor of no less than 5, except where	
the requirements of paragraph (e)(3) of this	the requirements of subsection (e)(3) are met.	
section are met.		
(3) When Types II and III with an operating	(3) When Types II and III with an operating	
design factor of less than 5 are used (for non-	design factor of less than 5 are used (for non-	
duty cycle, non-repetitive lifts), the following	duty cycle, non-repetitive lifts), the following	
requirements must be met for each lifting	requirements shall be met for each lifting	
operation:	operation:	
(i) A qualified person must inspect the rope in	(A) A qualified person shall inspect the rope in	
accordance with § 1926.1413(a). The rope must	accordance with subsections 5036(a) through	
be used only if the qualified person determines	(d) and 5031(a). The rope shall be used only if	
that there are no deficiencies constituting a	the qualified person determines that there are	
hazard. In making this determination, more	no deficiencies constituting a hazard. In making	
than one broken wire in any one rope lay must	this determination, more than one broken wire	
be considered a hazard.	in any one rope lay shall be considered a	
(ii) Operations must be conducted in such a	<u>hazard.</u>	
manner and at such speeds as to minimize	(B) Operations shall be conducted in such a	
dynamic effects.	manner and at such speeds as to minimize	
(iii) Each lift made under § 1926.1414(e)(3)	<u>dynamic effects.</u>	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 105 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
must be recorded in the monthly and annual	(C) Each lift made under subsection (e)(3) shall	
inspection documents. Such prior uses must be	be recorded in the monthly and annual	
considered by the qualified person in	inspection documents. Such prior uses shall be	
determining whether to use the rope again.	considered by the qualified person in	
	determining whether to use the rope again.	
(4) Additional requirements for rotation	(4) Additional requirements for rotation	
resistant ropes for boom hoist reeving.	resistant ropes for boom hoist reeving.	
(i) Rotation resistant ropes must not be used for	(A) Rotation resistant ropes shall not be used	
boom hoist reeving, except where the	for boom hoist reeving, except where the	
requirements of paragraph (e)(4)(ii) of this	requirements of subsection (e)(4)(B) are met.	
section are met.		
(ii) Rotation resistant ropes may be used as	(B) Rotation resistant ropes may be used as	
boom hoist reeving when load hoists are used	boom hoist reeving when load hoists are used	
as boom hoists for attachments such as luffing	as boom hoists for attachments such as luffing	
attachments or boom and mast attachment	attachments or boom and mast attachment	
systems. Under these conditions, all of the	systems. Under these conditions, all of the	
following requirements must be met:	<u>following requirements shall be met:</u>	
(A) The drum must provide a first layer rope	1. The drum shall provide a first layer rope	
pitch diameter of not less than 18 times the	pitch diameter of not less than 18 times the	
nominal diameter of the rope used.	nominal diameter of the rope used.	
(B) The requirements in § 1926.1426(a)	2. The requirements in §4928.1(a) (irrespective	
(irrespective of the date of manufacture of the	of the date of manufacture of the equipment),	
equipment), and § 1926.1426(b).	and §4928.1(b).	
(C) The requirements in ASME B30.5–2004	3. The requirements in ASME B30.5–2004	
sections 5–1.3.2(a), (a)(2) through (a)(4), (b)	sections 5-1.3.2(a), (a)(2) through (a)(4), (b)	
and (d) (incorporated by reference, see §	and (d) except that the minimum pitch diameter	
1926.6) except that the minimum pitch	for sheaves used in multiple rope reeving is 18	
diameter for sheaves used in multiple rope	times the nominal diameter of the rope used	
reeving is 18 times the nominal diameter of the	(instead of the value of 16 specified in section	
rope used (instead of the value of 16 specified	<u>5-1.3.2(d)).</u>	
in section 5–1.3.2(d)).		
(D) All sheaves used in the boom hoist reeving	4. All sheaves used in the boom hoist reeving	
system must have a rope pitch diameter of not	system shall have a rope pitch diameter of not	
less than 18 times the nominal diameter of the	less than 18 times the nominal diameter of the	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 106 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
rope used.	rope used.	
(E) The operating design factor for the boom	5. The operating design factor for the boom	
hoist reeving system must be not less than five.	hoist reeving system shall be not less than five.	
(F) The operating design factor for these ropes	6. The operating design factor for these ropes	
must be the total minimum breaking force of all	shall be the total minimum breaking force of all	
parts of rope in the system divided by the load	parts of rope in the system divided by the load	
imposed on the rope system when supporting	imposed on the rope system when supporting	
the static weights of the structure and the load	the static weights of the structure and the load	
within the equipment's rated capacity.	within the equipment's rated capacity.	
(G) When provided, a power controlled	7. When provided, a power controlled lowering	
lowering system must be capable of handling	system shall be capable of handling rated	
rated capacities and speeds as specified by the	capacities and speeds as specified by the	
manufacturer.	manufacturer.	
(f) Wire rope clips used in conjunction with	(f) Wire rope clips used in conjunction with	
wedge sockets must be attached to the unloaded	wedge sockets shall be attached to the unloaded	
dead end of the rope only, except that the use of	dead end of the rope only, except that the use of	
devices specifically designed for dead-ending	devices specifically designed for dead-ending	
rope in a wedge socket is permitted.	rope in a wedge socket is permitted.	
(g) Socketing must be done in the manner	(g) Socketing shall be done in the manner	
specified by the manufacturer of the wire rope	specified by the manufacturer of the wire rope	
or fitting.	or fitting.	
(h) Prior to cutting a wire rope, seizings must	(h) Prior to cutting a wire rope, seizings shall	
be placed on each side of the point to be cut.	be placed on each side of the point to be cut.	
The length and number of seizings must be in	The length and number of seizings shall be in	
accordance with the wire rope manufacturer's	accordance with the wire rope manufacturer's	
instructions.	instructions.	
§ 1926.1415 Safety devices.	§4924. Load Safety Devices.	
(a) Safety devices. The following safety devices	(a) All cranes having a maximum rated capacity	
are required on all equipment covered by this	exceeding one ton shall be equipped with safety	
subpart, unless otherwise specified:	devices as provided herein.	
(1) Crane level indicator.	(e) Spirit levels, or equivalent, shall be	
(i) The equipment must have a crane level	provided to indicate the level of the crane fore	
indicator that is either built into the equipment	and aft and across the width.	
or is available on the equipment.	and are and across the width.	
of is available off the equipment.		

Attachment No. 2 Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015 Page 107 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. FEDERAL: § STATE: **RATIONALE** (ii) If a built-in crane level indicator is not working properly, it must be tagged-out or removed. If a removable crane level indicator is not working properly, it must be removed. (iii) This requirement does not apply to portal cranes, derricks, floating cranes/derricks and land cranes/derricks on barges, pontoons, vessels or other means of flotation. (2) Boom stops, except for derricks and §4922. Crane Boomstops. (a) Cranes of such design that the boom could fall over backward shall hydraulic booms. be equipped with boomstops whenever the main boom is rope (3) Jib stops (if a jib is attached), except for supported and the crane used for hook, clamshell, magnet, grapple, concrete bucket, or service presenting similar risk. The boomstop shall derricks. provide emergency protection against destructive damage and related hazard by opposing any unexpected upward and rearward boom movement beyond the working range. It shall not be used purposely as a substitute for normal procedures in stopping a boom being raised. (b) In the case of new cranes over 10 tons in capacity purchased after January 1, 1971, the required boomstops shall satisfy the following standards and each involved employer shall have substantial assurance of this in the form of crane manufacturers' warranties, test reports, charts, engineering calculations, etc. (1) The boomstops shall be strong enough to develop the ultimate strength of the boom in bending at the point of attachment or contact between boomstop and boom, which point should be located near the outer end of the basic inner section of the boom; however, the point must be at least 5 feet above the operator's normal seat level when the crane is level and the boom vertical. (2) The ultimate bending strength of the boom referred to in (1) shall not be reduced by the nature of contact between the boomstop and boom; such points of contact to be so located and designed that forces developed by boomstop action on the boom will not cause prior local failure of any boom members. (3) The boomstop shall prevent that portion of the boom below the point of boomstop contact from upward and rearward movement beyond 90 degrees, or some lesser angle, in reference to the horizontal machinery deck. (4) The boomstop shall provide energy absorbing resistance to the upward and rearward movement of the boom throughout an angular range of the last 5 degrees of such movement as limited in (3). (c) Jibs shall have positive stops to prevent their movement of more than 5 degrees beyond the straight line of the jib and boom on conventional-type crane booms. (d) No boomstop shall remain in use unless it is in good operating condition and maintained in accordance with the certified agent's guidelines for maintenance and service. (4) Equipment with foot pedal brakes must §4930. Load Hoist Brakes...

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 108 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
have locks.	(c) Means shall be provided for holding the brakes in the applied position without further action by the operator.	
(5) Hydraulic outrigger jacks and hydraulic stabilizer jacks must have an integral holding device/check valve.		Covered by B30.5-2011, para. 5-1.9.3 which is incorporated by reference.
(6) Equipment on rails must have rail clamps and rail stops, except for portal cranes.	§4903. (a) At the limits of travel of the bridges or gantry structures, bumpers or other positive travel limiting device shall be provided which will prevent bridge or gantry structures from leaving the ends of the rails. If bumpers are provided and they engage the tread of the wheel, they shall be of a height not less than the radius of the wheel.	
(7) Horn (i) The equipment must have a horn that is either built into the equipment or is on the equipment and immediately available to the operator.	§4936. Warning Device. An effective, audible warning and operating signal device shall be provided on the outside of the crane. The controls for the device shall be within easy reach of the operator.	
(ii) If a built-in horn is not working properly, it must be tagged-out or removed. If a removable horn is not working properly, it must be removed.		Temporary/alternative safety means not permitted .
(b) Proper operation required. Operations must not begin unless all of the devices listed in this section are in proper working order. If a device stops working properly during operations, the operator must safely stop operations. If any of the devices listed in this section are not in proper working order, the equipment must be taken out of service and operations must not resume until the device is again working properly. See § 1926.1417 (Operation). Alternative measures are not permitted to be used.	<u>Stoomare is not in proper working order, the equipment shall be taken out of service and operations shall not resume until the device is again working properly. Alternative measures are not permitted by Group 13.</u>	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 109 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
§ 1926.1416 Operational aids.	§5018. Operational aids.	S. 5018 Deleted by AC2. Not as protective as Title 8.
 (a) The devices listed in this section ("listed operational aids") are required on all equipment covered by this subpart, unless otherwise specified. (1) The requirements in paragraphs (e)(1), (e)(2), and (e)(3) of this section do not apply to articulating cranes. (2) The requirements in paragraphs (d)(3), (e)(1), and (e)(4) of this section apply only to those digger derricks manufactured after November 8, 2011. 		
(b) Operations must not begin unless the listed operational aids are in proper working order, except where an operational aid is being repaired the employer uses the specified temporary alternative measures. The time periods permitted for repairing defective operational aids are specified in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section. More protective alternative measures specified by the crane/derrick manufacturer, if any, must be followed.		Temporary alternative measures not permitted in CA.
(c) If a listed operational aid stops working properly during operations, the operator must safely stop operations until the temporary alternative measures are implemented or the device is again working properly. If a replacement part is no longer available, the use of a substitute device that performs the same type of function is permitted and is not considered a modification under § 1926.1434.		Temporary alternative measures not permitted in CA.
(d) Category I operational aids and alternative		Temporary alternative measures not permit

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 110 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
measures. Operational aids listed in this		in CA.
paragraph that are not working properly must		
be repaired no later than 7 calendar days after		
the deficiency occurs. Exception: If the		
employer documents that it has ordered the		
necessary parts within 7 calendar days of the		
occurrence of the deficiency, the repair must be		
completed within 7 calendar days of receipt of		
the parts. See § 1926.1417(j) for additional		
requirements.		
(1) Boom hoist limiting device.		Boom hoist limiting device covered by 4922,
(i) For equipment manufactured after December		4924, 4928(g). Temporary alternative
16, 1969, a boom hoist limiting device is		measures not permitted in CA.
required. Temporary alternative measures (use		
at least one). One or more of the following		
methods must be used:		
(A) Use a boom angle indicator.		
(B) Clearly mark the boom hoist cable (so that		
it can easily be seen by the operator) at a point		
that will give the operator sufficient time to		
stop the hoist to keep the boom within the		
minimum allowable radius. In addition, install		
mirrors or remote video cameras and displays if		
necessary for the operator to see the mark.		
(C) Clearly mark the boom hoist cable (so that		
it can easily be seen by a spotter) at a point that		
will give the spotter sufficient time to signal the		
operator and have the operator stop the hoist to		
keep the boom within the minimum allowable		
radius.		
(ii) If the equipment was manufactured on or		
before December 16, 1969, and is not equipped		
with a boom hoist limiting device, at least one		
of the measures in paragraphs $(d)(1)(i)(A)$		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 111 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
through (C) of this section must be used.		
(2) Luffing jib limiting device.		Luffing jib limiting device covered by B30.3
Equipment with a luffing jib must have a		and 30.5 which are incorporated by reference.
luffing jib limiting device. Temporary		Temporary alternative measures not permitted
alternative measures are the same as in		in CA.
paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section, except to		
limit the movement of the luffing jib rather than		
the boom hoist.		
(3) Anti two-blocking device.	4924(d)(1) Telescopic boom cranes	
(i) Telescopic boom cranes manufactured after	manufactured after February 28, 1992, shall be	
February 28, 1992, must be equipped with a	equipped with an anti two-block device or two-	
device which automatically prevents damage	block damage prevention feature for all points	
from contact between the load block, overhaul	of two-blocking.	
ball, or similar component, and the boom tip (or		
fixed upper block or similar component). The		
device(s) must prevent such damage at all		
points where two-blocking could occur.		
Temporary alternative measures:		California does not permit this temporary
Clearly mark the cable (so that it can easily be		alternative measure. (4924d)
seen by the operator) at a point that will give		
the operator sufficient time to stop the hoist to		
prevent two-blocking, and use a spotter when		
extending the boom.		
(ii) Lattice boom cranes.	4924(d)(2) Lattice boom cranes manufactured	
(A) Lattice boom cranes manufactured after	after February 28, 1992, shall be equipped with	
Feb 28, 1992, must be equipped with a device	an anti two-block device or a two-block	
that either automatically prevents damage and	warning feature, which functions for all points	
load failure from contact between the load	of two-blocking.	
block, overhaul ball, or similar component, and	Exception: The requirements of subsection	
the boom tip (or fixed upper block or similar	(d)(2), do not apply to lattice boom cranes	
component), or warns the operator in time for	when used for dragline, clamshell (grapple),	
the operator to prevent two-blocking. The	magnet, and drop ball work. The requirements	
device must prevent such damage/failure or	of subsection (d)(2), do not apply to lattice	
provide adequate warning for all points where	boom cranes when used for dragline, clamshell	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 112 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
two-blocking could occur.	(grapple), magnet, and drop ball work.	
(B) Lattice boom cranes and derricks		
manufactured after November 8, 2011 must be		
equipped with a device which automatically		
prevents damage and load failure from contact		
between the load block, overhaul ball, or		
similar component, and the boom tip (or fixed		
upper block or similar component). The		
device(s) must prevent such damage/failure at		
all points where two-blocking could occur.		
(C) Exception. The requirements in paragraphs	4924(d)(2) Exception: The requirements of	The CA exception is more limited than the
(d)(3)(ii)(A) and (B) of this section do not	subsection (d)(2), do not apply to lattice boom	federal exception. (See GISO 4924(d)(2)
apply to such lattice boom equipment when	cranes when used for dragline, clamshell	Exception)
used for dragline, clamshell (grapple), magnet,	(grapple), magnet, and drop ball work. The	
drop ball, container handling, concrete bucket,	requirements of subsection (d)(2), do not apply	
marine operations that do not involve hoisting	to lattice boom cranes when used for dragline,	
personnel, and pile driving work.	clamshell (grapple), magnet, and drop ball	
	work.	
(D) Temporary alternative measures. Clearly		Temporary alternative measures not permitted
mark the cable (so that it can easily be seen by		in CA.
the operator) at a point that will give the		
operator sufficient time to stop the hoist to		
prevent two-blocking, or use a spotter.		
(iii) Articulating cranes manufactured after	4924(d)(3). Articulating boom cranes	State effective date has previously been
December 31, 1999, that are equipped with a	manufactured after August 30, 2001, equipped	accepted by OSHA.
load hoist must be equipped with a device that	with a load hoisting device (winch) shall be	
automatically prevents damage from contact	equipped with a two-block damage prevention	
between the load block, overhaul ball, or	feature.	
similar component, and the boom tip (or fixed		
upper block or similar component). The device		
must prevent such damage at all points where		
two-blocking could occur.		
Temporary alternative measures: When two-		Temporary alternative measures not permitted
blocking could only occur with movement of		in CA.

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 113 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
the load hoist, clearly mark the cable (so that it		
can easily be seen by the operator) at a point		
that will give the operator sufficient time to		
stop the hoist to prevent two-blocking, or use a		
spotter. When two-blocking could occur		
without movement of the load hoist, clearly		
mark the cable (so that it can easily be seen by		
the operator) at a point that will give the		
operator sufficient time to stop the hoist to		
prevent two-blocking, and use a spotter when		
extending the boom.		
(e) Category II operational aids and alternative		Temporary alternative measures not permitted
measures. Operational aids listed in this		in CA.
paragraph that are not working properly must		
be repaired no later than 30 calendar days after		
the deficiency occurs.		
Exception: If the employer documents that it		Temporary alternative measures not permitted
has ordered the necessary parts within 7		in CA.
calendar days of the occurrence of the		
deficiency, and the part is not received in time		
to complete the repair in 30 calendar days, the		
repair must be completed within 7 calendar		
days of receipt of the parts. See § 1926.1417(j)		
for additional requirements.		
(1) Boom angle or radius indicator.	4924(c) (c) Mobile cranes shall be provided	
The equipment must have a boom angle or	with a boom angle or radius indicator which	
radius indicator readable from the operator's	clearly shows the boom angle in degrees to the	
station.	operator at all times.	
Temporary alternative measures: Radii or boom	Exception: When a boom angle or radius	
angle must be determined by measuring the	indicator is inoperative or malfunctioning, a	
radii or boom angle with a measuring device.	qualified person shall determine the radius or	
	boom angle by measurement until the indicator	
	is restored to operation. When a boom angle or	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 114 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S): FEDERAL: 8	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
(2) Jib angle indicator if the equipment has a luffing jib. Temporary alternative measures: Radii or jib angle must be determined by ascertaining the main boom angle and then measuring the radii or jib angle with a measuring device.	radius indicator is inoperative or malfunctioning, a qualified person shall determine the radius or boom angle by measurement until the indicator is restored to operation. 4924(c) (c) Mobile cranes shall be provided with a boom angle or radius indicator which clearly shows the boom angle in degrees to the operator at all times. Exception: When a boom angle or radius indicator is inoperative or malfunctioning, a qualified person shall determine the radius or	RATIONALE
	boom angle by measurement until the indicator is restored to operation. When a boom angle or radius indicator is inoperative or malfunctioning, a qualified person shall determine the radius or boom angle by measurement until the indicator is restored to operation.	
(3) Boom length indicator if the equipment has a telescopic boom, except where the rated capacity is independent of the boom length. Temporary alternative measures. One or more of the following methods must be used: (i) Mark the boom with measured marks to calculate boom length, (ii) Calculate boom length from boom angle and radius measurements, (iii) Measure the boom with a measuring device.	4954(b) Telescopic booms that have an indicator shall show the boom length from minimum to maximum and be visible to the operator from the operator's position at the controls.	
(4) Load weighing and similar devices.(i) Equipment (other than derricks and articulating cranes) manufactured after March 29, 2003 with a rated capacity over 6,000	4924(b)(1) All other mobile cranes manufactured after September 27, 2005, with a maximum rated capacity exceeding 3 tons shall be equipped with a load indicating device, load	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 115 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
pounds must have at least one of the following: load weighing device, load moment (or rated capacity) indicator, or load moment (or rated capacity) limiter.	moment device, or a device that prevents an overload condition.	
Temporary alternative measures: The weight of the load must be determined from a source recognized by the industry (such as the load's manufacturer) or by a calculation method recognized by the industry (such as calculating a steel beam from measured dimensions and a known per foot weight). This information must be provided to the operator prior to the lift.	Exception: When installed load indicating devices are not functional, a qualified person shall determine load weights until the device is restored to operation. When installed load indicating devices are not functional, a qualified person shall determine load weights until the device is restored to operation.	
(ii) Articulating cranes manufactured after November 8, 2011 must have at least one of the following: automatic overload prevention device, load weighing device, load moment (or rated capacity) indicator, or load moment (rated capacity) limiter.	4884(c)(2) Articulating boom cranes manufactured after May 16, 1993 shall conform to these regulations and be provided with a permanently attached metal label stating that the equipment has been designed and constructed in accordance with ASME/ANSI B30.22-1987, and B30.22a-1988 Addenda, Articulating Boom Cranes, herein incorporated by reference, or has been approved as required by the provisions of Section 3206 of these orders.	
Temporary alternative measures: The weight of the load must be determined from a source recognized by the industry (such as the load's manufacturer) or by a calculation method recognized by the industry (such as calculating a steel beam from measured dimensions and a known per foot weight). This information must be provided to the operator prior to the lift.		Articulating cranes are covered by 4924(b) [above] which includes the temporary measures described here.
(5) The following devices are required on equipment manufactured after November 8,	4954(b) Telescopic booms that have an indicator shall show the boom length from	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 116 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
2011:	minimum to maximum and be visible to the	
(i) Outrigger/stabilizer position (horizontal	operator from the operator's position at the	
beam extension) sensor/monitor if the	controls.	
equipment has outriggers or stabilizers.		
Temporary alternative measures: The operator		
must verify that the position of the outriggers or		
stabilizers is correct (in accordance with		
manufacturer procedures) before beginning		
operations requiring outrigger or stabilizer		
deployment.		
(ii) Hoist drum rotation indicator if the		Required by B30.5-2011, para. 5-1.3.2 which
equipment has a hoist drum not visible from the		has been incorporated by reference.
operator's station.		
Temporary alternative measures: Mark the		
drum to indicate the rotation of the drum. In		
addition, install mirrors or remote video		
cameras and displays if necessary for the		
operator to see the mark.		
§ 1926.1417 Operation.	§5008.1 Operation.	
(a) The employer must comply with all	(a) The employer shall comply with all	
manufacturer procedures applicable to the	manufacturer procedures applicable to the	
operational functions of equipment, including	operational functions of equipment, including	
its use with attachments.	<u>its use with attachments.</u>	
(b) Unavailable operation procedures.	(d) Unavailable operation procedures.	Federal verbiage except that "qualified person"
(1) Where the manufacturer procedures are	(1) Where the manufacturer procedures are	and "registered professional engineer" are
unavailable, the employer must develop and	unavailable, the employer shall develop and	replaced with "certified agent," consistent with
ensure compliance with all procedures	ensure compliance with all procedures	GISO 4965 and definitions in section 4885.
necessary for the safe operation of the	necessary for the safe operation of the	
equipment and attachments.	equipment and attachments.	
(2) Procedures for the operational controls must	(2) Procedures for the operational controls shall	
be developed by a qualified person.	be developed by a certified agent.	
(3) Procedures related to the capacity of the	(3) Procedures related to the capacity of the	
equipment must be developed and signed by a	equipment shall be developed and signed by a	

(3) Set travel, swing, boom brakes, and other locking devices unless otherwise specified by

(4) Put controls in the "off" position;

(5) Stop the engine or motor;

the certified agents;

Attachment No. 2 Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015 Page 117 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S): SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise not		
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
registered professional engineer familiar with	certified agent.	
the equipment.		
(c) Accessibility of procedures.	(b) Accessibility of procedures. The	Fed verbiage adopted.
(1) The procedures applicable to the operation	procedures applicable to the operation of the	Note: 4923 (boom-type mobile) and 4965(b)
of the equipment, including rated capacities	equipment, including rated capacities (load	(tower cranes) contain additional requirements
(load charts), recommended operating speeds,	charts), recommended operating speeds, special	specific to the type of crane.
special hazard warnings, instructions, and	hazard warnings, instructions, and operator's	
operator's manual, must be readily available in	manual, shall be readily available in the cab at	
the cab at all times for use by the operator.	all times for use by the operator.	
(2) Where rated capacities are available in the	(2) Where rated capacities are available in the	Adopt federal with clarification.
cab only in electronic form: In the event of a	cab only in electronic or other form: In the	
failure which makes the rated capacities	event of a failure which makes the rated	
inaccessible, the operator must immediately	capacities inaccessible, the operator shall	
cease operations or follow safe shut-down	immediately cease operations or follow safe	
procedures until the rated capacities (in	shut-down procedures until the rated capacities	
electronic or other form) are available.	(in electronic or other form) are available.	
(d) The operator must not engage in any	(c) The operator shall not engage in any	Adopt federal
practice or activity that diverts his/her attention	practice or activity that diverts his/her attention	
while actually engaged in operating the	while actually engaged in operating the	
equipment, such as the use of cellular phones	equipment, such as the use of cellular phones	
(other than when used for signal	(other than when used for signal	
communications).	<u>communications).</u>	
(e) Leaving the equipment unattended.	5008 Operating Practices.	1926.1417(e) is covered jointly by 4999(i) and
(1) The operator must not leave the controls	***	5008(e) [this row and next]
while the load is suspended, except where all of	- · ·	
the following are met:	operator shall be required to:	
(i) The operator remains adjacent to the	(1) Land or properly secure any attached load,	
equipment and is not engaged in any other	bucket, lifting magnet, or other device;	
duties.	(2) Disengage clutch;	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 118 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
	(6) Secure crane against accidental travel.	
(ii) The load is to be held suspended for a	4999 Handling Loads.	
period of time exceeding normal lifting	***	
operations.	(i) Holding the Load.	
(iii) The competent person determines that it is	(1) When a load of any kind is to be suspended	
safe to do so and implements measures	for a period of time exceeding normal lifting	
necessary to restrain the boom hoist and	operations any considerable time, the drum	
telescoping, load, swing, and outrigger or	holding mechanism shall be used in addition to	
stabilizer functions.	the brake which shall also be applied.	
(iv) Barricades or caution lines, and notices, are	(2) Cranes, hoists, or derricks shall not be left	
erected to prevent all employees from entering	unattended while the load is suspended unless	
the fall zone.	the load is suspended over water, a barricaded	
No employees, including those listed in §§	area, or is blocked up or otherwise supported	
1926.1425(b)(1) through (3), § 1926.1425(d) or	from below during repairs or emergency.	
§ 1926.1425(e), are permitted in the fall zone.		
(2) The provisions in § 1926.1417(e)(1) do not		The federal exception is less protective than
apply to working gear (such as slings, spreader		existing GISO 4999(i) and "Load" which is
bars, ladders, and welding machines) where the		defined by 4885 as: "The external load in
weight of the working gear is negligible relative		pounds applied on the hoisting line, including
to the lifting capacity of the equipment as		the weight of load attaching equipment such as
positioned, and the working gear is suspended		load blocks, shackles, slings, buckets, and
over an area other than an entrance or exit.		magnets." [emphasis added]
(f) Tag-out.	5008.1(e) Tag-out.	
(1) Tagging out of service equipment/functions.	(1) Tagging out of service equipment/functions.	
Where the employer has taken the equipment	Where the employer has taken the equipment	
out of service, a tag must be placed in the cab	out of service, a tag shall be placed in the cab	
stating that the equipment is out of service and	stating that the equipment is out of service and	
is not to be used. Where the employer has taken	is not to be used. Where the employer has taken	
a function(s) out of service, a tag must be	a function(s) out of service, a tag shall be	
placed in a conspicuous position stating that the	placed in a conspicuous position stating that the	
function is out of service and is not to be used.	<u>function is out of service and is not to be used.</u>	
(2) Response to "do not operate"/tagout signs.	(2) Response to "do not operate"/tagout signs.	Modified federal verbiage. CA Lock-out Tag-
(i) If there is a warning (tag-out or	(A) If there is a warning (tag-out or	out standards (Section 3314) are more
maintenance/do not operate) sign on the	maintenance/do not operate) sign on the	protective than parts of this federal paragraph.

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 119 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
equipment or starting control, the operator must	equipment or starting control, the operator shall	
not activate the switch or start the equipment	not activate the switch or start the equipment	
until the sign has been removed by a person	until the sign has been removed by a person	
authorized to remove it, or until the operator	authorized to remove it in accordance with the	
has verified that:	provisions of Section 3314.	
(A) No one is servicing, working on, or		
otherwise in a dangerous position on the		
machine.		
(B) The equipment has been repaired and is		
working properly.		
(ii) If there is a warning (tag-out or	(B) If there is a warning (tag-out or	Modified federal verbiage. CA Lock-out Tag-
maintenance/do not operate) sign on any other	maintenance/do not operate) sign on any other	out standards (Section 3314) are more
switch or control, the operator must not activate	switch or control, the operator shall not activate	protective than parts of this federal paragraph.
that switch or control until the sign has been	that switch or control until the sign has been	
removed by a person authorized to remove it, or	removed by a person authorized to remove it in	
until the operator has verified that the	accordance with the provisions of Section 3314.	
requirements in paragraphs (f)(2)(i)(A) and (B)		
of this section have been met.		
(g) Before starting the engine, the operator	5008(f) Before closing the switch or starting the	
must verify that all controls are in the proper	engine, all controls shall be in the "off" position	
starting position and that all personnel are in	and all personnel in the clear.	
the clear.		
(h) Storm warning. When a local storm warning	5008.1(f) Storm warning. When a local storm	
has been issued, the competent person must	warning has been issued, the competent person	
determine whether it is necessary to implement	shall determine whether it is necessary to	
manufacturer recommendations for securing the	implement manufacturer recommendations for	
equipment.	securing the equipment.	
(i) [Reserved.]		
(j) If equipment adjustments or repairs are	5008.1(g) If equipment adjustments or repairs	
necessary:	are necessary:	
(1) The operator must, in writing, promptly	(1) The operator shall, in writing, promptly	
inform the person designated by the employer	<u>inform the person designated by the employer</u>	
to receive such information and, where there	to receive such information and, where there	
are successive shifts, to the next operator; and	are successive shifts, to the next operator; and	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 120 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(2) The employer must notify all affected	(2) The employer shall notify all affected	
employees, at the beginning of each shift, of the	employees, at the beginning of each shift, of the	
necessary adjustments or repairs and all	necessary adjustments or repairs and all	
alternative measures.	alternative measures.	
(k) Safety devices and operational aids must not	(h) Safety devices and operational aids shall not	[Ed note: is this enforceable?]
be used as a substitute for the exercise of	be used as a substitute for the exercise of	
professional judgment by the operator.	professional judgment by the operator.	
(1) [Reserved.]	<u>* </u>	
(m) If the competent person determines that	4999(a) The qualified person (rigger) shall be	A qualified person (rigger) has responsibility.
there is a slack rope condition requiring re-	trained and capable of safely performing the	
spooling of the rope, it must be verified (before	rigging operation. All loads shall be rigged by a	
starting to lift) that the rope is seated on the	qualified person (rigger) or by a trainee under	
drum and in the sheaves as the slack is	the direct visual supervision of a qualified	
removed.	person (rigger).	

	(e) Before Starting to Hoist:	

	(4) If there is a slack rope condition, the rope	
	shall be properly seated on the drum and in the	
	sheaves.	
(n) The competent person must adjust the	5008.1(i) The competent person shall adjust the	[Ed note: should this be "qualified person," or
equipment and/or operations to address the	equipment and/or operations to address the	"competent person" or?]
effect of wind, ice, and snow on equipment	effect of wind, ice, and snow on equipment	
stability and rated capacity.	stability and rated capacity.	
(o) Compliance with rated capacity.	4999(b) Size of Load. A crane, derrick, or hoist	GISO 4999(b) amended with federal
(1) The equipment must not be operated in	shall not be loaded beyond the rated capacity or	requirements for cranes and derricks in
excess of its rated capacity.	safe working load whichever is smaller, except	construction.
(2) The operator must not be required to	for test purposes. In all operations where the	
operate the equipment in a manner that would	weight of the load being handled is unknown	
violate paragraph (o)(1) of this section.	and may approach the rated capacity, there	
(3) Load weight. The operator must verify that	shall be a qualified person (rigger) assigned to	
the load is within the rated capacity of the	determine the weight magnitude of the load,	
equipment by at least one of the following	unless the crane or derrick is equipped with a	
methods:	load weighing device. The operator shall not	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 121 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
	make any lift under these conditions until	
	informed of such weight by the qualified person	
	(rigger) assigned to that operation.	
	4999(b)(1) Additional for mobile cranes and	
	derricks in construction: In all operations where	
	the weight of the load being handled is	
	unknown and may approach the rated capacity,	
	the operator shall verify that the load is within	
	the rated capacity of the equipment by at least	
	one of the following methods:	
(i) The weight of the load must be determined	(A) The weight of the load shall be determined	
from a source recognized by the industry (such	from a source recognized by the industry (such	
as the load's manufacturer), or by a calculation	as the load's manufacturer), or by a calculation	
method recognized by the industry (such as	method recognized by the industry (such as	
calculating a steel beam from measured	calculating a steel beam from measured	
dimensions and a known per foot weight), or by	dimensions and a known per foot weight), or by	
other equally reliable means. In addition, when	other equally reliable means. In addition, when	
requested by the operator, this information must	requested by the operator, This information	
be provided to the operator prior to the lift; or	shall be provided to the operator prior to the	
	<u>lift; or</u>	
(ii) The operator must begin hoisting the load to	(B) The operator may begin hoisting the load to	
determine, using a load weighing device, load	determine, using a load weighing device, load	
moment indicator, rated capacity indicator, or	moment indicator, rated capacity indicator, or	
rated capacity limiter, if it exceeds 75 percent	rated capacity limiter, if it exceeds 75 percent	
of the maximum rated capacity at the longest	of the maximum rated capacity at the longest	
radius that will be used during the lift	radius that will be used during the lift	
operation. If it does, the operator must not	operation. If it does, the operator shall not	
proceed with the lift until he/she verifies the	proceed with the lift until he/she verifies the	
weight of the load in accordance with	weight of the load in accordance with	
paragraph (o)(3)(i) of this section.	subsection (b)(1)(A).	
(p) The boom or other parts of the equipment	4999(f) During Hoisting:	
must not contact any obstruction.	***	
	(2) The load, boom, or other parts of the	
	equipment shall not contact any obstruction in a	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 122 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
	way which could cause falling material or	
	damage to the boom.	
(q) The equipment must not be used to drag or	4999(g) Side Loading. Side loading of booms	
pull loads sideways.	shall be limited to freely suspended loads, and	
	booms shall not be used for dragging loads	
	sideways unless the boom is specifically	
	designed and constructed to withstand such side	
	loading.	
(r) On wheel-mounted equipment, no loads	4999(k) On truck wheel-mounted cranes, no	Modified to retain CA use of certified agents.
must be lifted over the front area, except as	loads shall be lifted over the front area except	5
permitted by the manufacturer.	as permitted by the manufacturer or approved	
	by <u>a the</u> certified <u>agent</u> agency .	
(s) The operator must test the brakes each time	4994(c) The brakes shall be tested each time a	Modified to be equivalent to fed. State bases
a load that is 90% or more of the maximum line	load is 90% or more of approaching the rated	on the load chart which is easier for the
pull is handled by lifting the load a few inches	load as configured is handled by raising the	operator to use than line pull which requires
and applying the brakes. In duty cycle and	load a few inches and applying the brakes.	calculation based on reeving and other factors.
repetitive lifts where each lift is 90% or more of		
the maximum line pull, this requirement applies		
to the first lift but not to successive lifts.		
(t) Neither the load nor the boom must be	4999(d) The load or the boom shall not be	Copied from 4994(d) which is more protective.
lowered below the point where less than two	lowered below the point where less than two	
full wraps of rope remain on their respective	full wraps of rope remain on grooved drums	
drums.	and three full wraps on ungrooved drums.	
(u) Traveling with a load.	4991. Travel	Federal verbiage added as subsections (c) and
(1) Traveling with a load is prohibited if the	(a) The travel of boom-type equipment and	(d).
practice is prohibited by the manufacturer.	cranes or boom type excavators shall be	Federal (u)(2)(ii) is redundant.
(2) Where traveling with a load, the employer	controlled so as to avoid collision with persons,	
must ensure that:	material, and equipment. The cabs of units (of	
(i) A competent person supervises the	the revolving type) traveling under their own	
operation, determines if it is necessary to	power shall be turned so as to provide the least	
reduce rated capacity, and makes	obstruction to the operator's vision in the	
determinations regarding load position, boom	direction of travel, unless receiving signals	
location, ground support, travel route, overhead	from someone with an unobstructed view.	
obstructions, and speed of movement necessary	(b) In transit, the following additional	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 123 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S): FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
to ensure safety.	precautions for mobile cranes shall be	NATIONALL
(ii) The determinations of the competent person	exercised:	
required in paragraph (u)(2)(i) of this section	(1) The boom shall be carried in line with the	
are implemented.	direction of motion and the superstructure shall	
	<u> </u>	
(iii) For equipment with tires, tire pressure	be secured against rotation, except when	
specified by the manufacturer is maintained.	negotiating turns when there is an operator in	
	the cab, or when the boom is supported on a	
	dolly.	
	(2) The empty hook, headache ball, or block	
	shall be lashed or otherwise restrained so that it	
	cannot swing freely.	
	(c) Traveling with a load is prohibited if the	
	practice is prohibited by the equipment	
	<u>manufacturer.</u>	
	(d) Where traveling with a load, the employer	
	shall ensure that:	
	(1) A competent person supervises the	
	operation, determines if it is necessary to	
	reduce rated capacity, and makes	
	determinations regarding load position, boom	
	location, ground support, travel route, overhead	
	obstructions, and speed of movement necessary	
	to ensure safety.	
	Exception to subsection (d)(1): Marine terminal	
	operations regulated by Article 14 of these	
	Orders.	
	(2) For equipment with tires, tire pressure	
	specified by the crane equipment manufacturer	
	for traveling with a load shall be maintained.	
(v) Rotational speed of the equipment must be	4993(a) When rotating the crane, sudden stops	
such that the load does not swing out beyond	shall be avoided. Rotational speed shall be such	
the radius at which it can be controlled.	that the load does not swing out beyond the	
the radius at which it can be controlled.	radius at which it can be safely controlled.	
(w) A tag or restraint line must be used if	4993(b) Tag or restraint lines shall be used	
(w) A tag of restraint fine must be used if	T//3(0) Tag of restraint files shall be used	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 124 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):	CTATE.	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
necessary to prevent rotation of the load that	where rotation of the load is hazardous.	
would be hazardous.		
(x) The brakes must be adjusted in accordance	§5034. Adjustments and Repairs.	
with manufacturer procedures to prevent	***	
unintended movement.	(d) Adjustments shall be maintained to assure	
	correct functioning of the following	
	components:	

	(5) Brakes.	
(y) The operator must obey a stop (or	5001. Signals.	
emergency stop) signal, irrespective of who	(b) Only qualified persons shall be permitted to	
gives it.	give signals.	
	EXCEPTION: A stop signal may be given by	
	any person.	

	§5008. Operating Practices.	
	(b) The operator shall respond to signals only	
	from the appointed signal person, but shall	
	obey a stop signal at any time.	
(z) Swinging locomotive cranes. A locomotive	4993(d) A locomotive crane shall not be swung	
crane must not be swung into a position where	into a position where railway cars on an	
railway cars on an adjacent track could strike it,	adjacent track might strike it, until it has been	
until it is determined that cars are not being	ascertained that cars are not being moved on	
moved on the adjacent track and that proper	the adjacent track and proper flag protection	
flag protection has been established.	has been established.	
(aa) Counterweight/ballast.	5008.1(j) Counterweight/ballast.	
	(1) The following applies to equipment other	
(1) The following applies to equipment other	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
than tower cranes:	than tower cranes:	
(i) Equipment must not be operated without the	(A) Equipment shall not be operated without	
counterweight or ballast in place as specified by	the counterweight or ballast in place as	
the manufacturer.	specified by the manufacturer.	
(ii) The maximum counterweight or ballast	(B) The maximum counterweight or ballast	
specified by the manufacturer for the	specified by the manufacturer for the	
equipment must not be exceeded.	equipment shall not be exceeded.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 125 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(2) Counterweight/ballast requirements for	(2) Counterweight/ballast requirements for	
tower cranes are specified in	tower cranes are specified in §4966(i)(8).	
§ 1926.1435(b)(8).		
§ 1926.1418 Authority to stop operation.		
Whenever there is a concern as to safety, the	5008(c) Whenever the operator doubts the	
operator must have the authority to stop and	safety of a movement, the operator shall <u>have</u>	
refuse to handle loads until a qualified person	authority be authorized to stop the hoisting	
has determined that safety has been assured.	operation until <u>a qualified person has</u>	
	determined that safety has been assured.	
§ 1926.1419 Signals—general requirements.	§5001. Signals – General requirements.	
(a) A signal person must be provided in each of	(a) A signal person shall be provided when the	Existing state amended with federal.
the following situations:	point of operation is not in full and direct view	č
(1) The point of operation, meaning the load	of the operator unless a signaling or control	
travel or the area near or at load placement, is	device is provided for safe direction of the	
not in full view of the operator.	operator.	
The man tan tan operation	(1) Supplemental requirements for mobile	
	cranes, a signal person shall be provided if:	
(2) When the equipment is traveling, the view	(A) when the equipment is traveling, the view	
in the direction of travel is obstructed.	in the direction of travel is obstructed.	
(3) Due to site specific safety concerns, either	(B) if, due to site specific safety concerns,	
the operator or the person handling the load	either the operator or the person handling the	
determines that it is necessary.	load determines that it is necessary.	
(b) Types of signals. Signals to operators must	(c) Types of signals. Signals to operators shall	"New signals" in the context used in the federal
	be by hand, voice, or audible	standards would require a variance.
be by hand, voice, audible, or new signals.	(d) Hand Signals.	standards would require a variance.
(c) Hand signals.	1 3. /	
(1) When using hand signals, the Standard	(1) (e) A uniform signal system shall be used	
Method must be used (see Appendix A of this	on all operations and if hand signals are used,	
subpart).	they shall be clearly understood by the	
	operator. (Note: For recommended hand	
	signals, see Plate I.)	
Exception: Where use of the Standard Method	EXCEPTION: Where an operation or use of an	
for hand signals is infeasible, or where an	attachment is not covered in the Standard	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 126 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
operation or use of an attachment is not covered	Method, nonstandard hand signals may be used	NATIONALL
in the Standard Method, nonstandard hand	in accordance with subsection (d)(2).	
signals may be used in accordance with	in accordance with backetion (a)(2).	
paragraph (c)(2) of this section.		
(2) Non-standard hand signals. When using	(2) Non-standard hand signals. When using	
non-standard hand signals, the signal person,	non-standard hand signals, the signal person,	
operator, and lift director (where there is one)	operator, and lift director (where there is one)	
must contact each other prior to the operation	shall contact each other prior to the operation	
and agree on the non-standard hand signals that	and agree on the non-standard hand signals that	
will be used.	will be used.	
(d) New signals. Signals other than hand, voice,	(f) New signals. Signals other than hand, voice,	
or audible signals may be used where the	or audible signals may be used where: the	
employer demonstrates that:	employer demonstrates that:	
(1) The new signals provide at least equally	(1) The new signals provide at least equally	
effective communication as voice, audible, or	effective communication as voice, audible, or	
Standard Method hand signals, or	Standard Method hand signals, or	
(2) The new signals comply with a national	(2) The new signals comply with a national	
consensus standard that provides at least	consensus standard that provides at least	
equally effective communication as voice,	equally effective communication as voice,	
audible, or Standard Method hand signals.	audible, or Standard Method hand signals.	
(e) Suitability. The signals used (hand, voice,	(g) Suitability. The signals used (hand, voice,	
	audible, or new), and means of transmitting the	
audible, or new), and means of transmitting the		
signals to the operator (such as direct line of	signals to the operator (such as direct line of	
sight, video, radio, etc.), must be appropriate	sight, video, radio, etc.), shall be appropriate	
for the site conditions.	for the site conditions.	(L)(1) : 1.C
(f) During operations requiring signals, the	(h) During operations requiring signals, the	(h)(1) copied from GISO 5001(d) which
ability to transmit signals between the operator	ability to transmit signals between the operator	supplements the federal standard.
and signal person must be maintained. If that	and signal person shall be maintained. If that	
ability is interrupted at any time, the operator	ability is interrupted at any time, the operator	
must safely stop operations requiring signals	shall safely stop operations requiring signals	
until it is reestablished and a proper signal is	until it is reestablished and a proper signal is	
given and understood.	given and understood.	
	(1) (d) Signal systems other than manual shall	
	be protected against unauthorized use,	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 127 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
· ·	breakage, weather or obstruction which will	
	interfere with safe operation. In the event of	
	any known malfunction, an alternate signal	
	system shall be used or all motion shall be	
	stopped.	
(g) If the operator becomes aware of a safety	(i) If the operator becomes aware of a safety	Similar in effect to 5008(c)
problem and needs to communicate with the	problem and needs to communicate with the	,
signal person, the operator must safely stop	signal person, the operator shall safely stop	
operations. Operations must not resume until	operations. Operations shall not resume until	
the operator and signal person agree that the	the operator and signal person agree that the	
problem has been resolved.	problem has been resolved.	
(h) Only one person may give signals to a	§5001. Signals.	
crane/derrick at a time, except in circumstances	***	
covered by paragraph (j) of this section.	(b) Only qualified persons shall be permitted to	
(i) [Reserved.]	give signals.	
(j) Anyone who becomes aware of a safety	EXCEPTION: A stop signal may be given by	
problem must alert the operator or signal person	any person.	
by giving the stop or emergency stop signal.	===	
(Note: § 1926.1417(y) requires the operator to	§5008. Operating Practices.	
obey a stop or emergency stop signal).	***	
	(b) The operator shall respond to signals only	
	from the appointed signal person, but shall	
	obey a stop signal at any time.	
(k) All directions given to the operator by the	§5001(j) All directions given to the operator by	
signal person must be given from the operator's	the signal person must be given from the	
direction perspective.	operator's direction perspective.	
(l) [Reserved.]	<u>-</u>	
(m) Communication with multiple cranes/	§5001(k) Communication with multiple cranes/	
derricks. Where a signal person(s) is in	derricks. Where a signal person(s) is in	
communication with more than one crane/	communication with more than one crane/	
derrick, a system must be used for identifying	derrick, a system shall be used for identifying	
the crane/derrick each signal is for, as follows:	the crane/derrick each signal is for, as follows:	
(1) for each signal, prior to giving the	(1) for each signal, prior to giving the	
function/direction, the signal person must	function/direction, the signal person shall	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 128 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
identify the crane/derrick the signal is for, or	identify the crane/derrick the signal is for, or	INTIONALL
(2) must use an equally effective method of	(2) shall use an equally effective method of	
identifying which crane/derrick the signal is	identifying which crane/derrick the signal is	
for.	for.	
101.	101.	
§ 1926.1420 Signals—radio, telephone or	§5001.1. Signals – Radio, Telephone or other	
other electronic transmission of signals.	Electronic Transmission Of Signals.	
(a) The device(s) used to transmit signals must	(a) The device(s) used to transmit signals shall	
be tested on site before beginning operations to	be tested on site before beginning operations to	
ensure that the signal transmission is effective,	ensure that the signal transmission is effective,	
clear, and reliable.	clear, and reliable.	
(b) Signal transmission must be through a	(b) Signal transmission shall be through a	
dedicated channel, except:	dedicated channel, except:	
(1) Multiple cranes/derricks and one or more	(1) Multiple cranes/derricks and one or more	
signal persons may share a dedicated channel	signal persons may share a dedicated channel	
for the purpose of coordinating operations.	for the purpose of coordinating operations.	
(2) Where a crane is being operated on or	(2) Where a crane is being operated on or	
adjacent to railroad tracks, and the actions of	adjacent to railroad tracks, and the actions of	
the crane operator need to be coordinated with	the crane operator need to be coordinated with	
the movement of other equipment or trains on	the movement of other equipment or trains on	
the same or adjacent tracks.	the same or adjacent tracks.	
(c) The operator's reception of signals must be	(c) The operator's reception of signals shall be	
by a hands-free system.	by a hands-free system.	
§ 1926.1421 Signals—voice signals—	§5001.2. Signals – Voice Signals – Additional	
additional requirements.	Requirements.	
(a) Prior to beginning operations, the operator,	(a) Prior to beginning operations, the operator,	
signal person and lift director (if there is one),	signal person and lift director (if there is one),	
must contact each other and agree on the voice	shall contact each other and agree on the voice	
signals that will be used. Once the voice signals	signals that will be used. Once the voice signals	
are agreed upon, these workers need not meet	are agreed upon, these workers need not meet	
again to discuss voice signals unless another	again to discuss voice signals unless another	
worker is added or substituted, there is	worker is added or substituted, there is	
confusion about the voice signals, or a voice	confusion about the voice signals, or a voice	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 129 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
signal is to be changed.	signal is to be changed.	
(b) Each voice signal must contain the	(b) Each voice signal shall contain the	AC: Note clarifications made to 3 elements.
following three elements, given in the	following three elements, given in the	Are they correct; do they help?
following order: function (such as hoist, boom,	following order: (1) function (such as hoist,	, , ,
etc.), direction; distance and/or speed; function,	boom, etc.) and direction; (2) distance and/or	
stop command.	speed; (3) function and stop command.	
(c) The operator, signal person and lift director	(c) The operator, signal person and lift director	
(if there is one), must be able to effectively	(if there is one), shall be able to effectively	
communicate in the language used.	communicate in the language used.	
§ 1926.1422 Signals—hand signal chart.	§5001. Signals <u>— General requirements.</u>	
Hand signal charts must be either posted on the	(e) There shall be conspicuously posted in the	
equipment or conspicuously posted in the	vicinity of the hoisting operations, a legible	
vicinity of the hoisting operations.	chart depicting and explaining the system of	
	signals used.	
§ 1926.1423 Fall protection.	§5011. Fall protection – additional/specific	
	requirements for cranes.	
(a) Application.	(a) Application.	
(1) Paragraphs (b), (c)(3), (e) and (f) of this	(1) Subsections (b), (c)(3), (e) and (f) apply to	
section apply to all equipment covered by this	all equipment covered by Group 13 except	
subpart except tower cranes.	tower cranes.	
(2) Paragraphs (c)(1), (c)(2), (d), (g), (j) and (k)	(2) Subsections (c)(1), (c)(2), (d), and (g), apply	
of this section apply to all equipment covered	to all equipment covered by Group 13.	
by this subpart.	(3) Subsections (c)(4) and (h) apply only to	
(3) Paragraphs (c)(4) and (h) of this section	tower cranes.	
apply only to tower cranes.		
(b) Boom walkways.	(b) Boom walkways.	Effective date is from CSO 1610.7(b)(1)
(1) Equipment manufactured after November 8,	(1) Equipment manufactured after July 7, 2012	(existing requirement)
2011 with lattice booms must be equipped with	with lattice booms shall be equipped with	
walkways on the boom(s) if the vertical profile	walkways on the boom(s) if the vertical profile	
of the boom (from cord centerline to cord	of the boom (from cord centerline to cord	
centerline) is 6 or more feet.	<u>centerline</u>) is 6 or more feet.	
(2) Boom walkway criteria.	(2) Boom walkway criteria.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 130 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(i) The walkways must be at least 12 inches	(A) The walkways shall be at least 12 inches	
wide.	wide.	
(ii) Guardrails, railings and other permanent fall	(B) Guardrails, railings and other permanent	
protection attachments along walkways are:	fall protection attachments along walkways are:	
(A) Not required.	1. Not required.	
(B) Prohibited on booms supported by pendant	2. Prohibited on booms supported by pendant	
ropes or bars if the guardrails/railings/	ropes or bars if the guardrails/railings/	
attachments could be snagged by the ropes or	attachments could be snagged by the ropes or	
bars.	bars.	
(C) Prohibited if of the removable type	3. Prohibited if of the removable type (designed	
(designed to be installed and removed each	to be installed and removed each time the boom	
time the boom is assembled/disassembled).	is assembled/disassembled).	
(D) Where not prohibited, guardrails or railings	4. Where not prohibited, guardrails or railings	
may be of any height up to, but not more than,	shall be in accordance with Sections 3209 and	
45 inches.	<u>3210.</u>	
(c) Steps, handholds, ladders, grabrails,	(c) Steps, handholds, ladders, grabrails,	
guardrails and railings.	guardrails and railings.	
(1) Section 1926.502(b) does not apply to	(1) Sections 3209 and 3210 (guardrails) do not	
equipment covered by this subpart.	apply to equipment covered by General	
	Industry Safety Orders, Group 13.	
(2) The employer must maintain in good	(2) The employer shall maintain in good	
condition originally-equipped steps, handholds,	condition originally-equipped steps, handholds,	
ladders and guardrails/railings/grabrails.	ladders and guardrails/railings/grabrails.	
(3) Equipment manufactured after November 8,	(3) Equipment manufactured after July 7, 2012	Effective date is from CSO 1610.7(c)(2)
2011 must be equipped so as to provide safe	shall be equipped so as to provide safe access	(existing requirement)
access and egress between the ground and the	and egress between the ground and the operator	
operator work station(s), including the forward	work station(s), including the forward	
and rear positions, by the provision of devices	and rear positions, by the provision of devices	
such as steps, handholds, ladders, and	such as steps, handholds, ladders, and	
guardrails/railings/grabrails. These devices	guardrails/railings/grabrails. These devices	
must meet the following criteria:	shall meet the following criteria:	
(i) Steps, handholds, ladders and	(A) Steps, handholds, ladders and	
guardrails/railings/grabrails must meet the	guardrails/railings/grabrails shall meet the	
criteria of SAE J185 (May 2003) (incorporated	criteria of SAE J185 (May 2003) (incorporated	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 131 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
by reference, see § 1926.6) or ISO 11660–		RATIONALE
	by reference) or ISO 11660–2:1994(E)	
2:1994(E) (incorporated by reference, see §	(incorporated by reference) except where	
1926.6) except where infeasible.	infeasible.	
(ii) Walking/stepping surfaces, except for	(B) Walking/stepping surfaces, except for	
crawler treads, must have slip resistant	<u>crawler treads</u> , shall have slip resistant	
features/properties (such as diamond plate	<u>features/properties</u> (such as diamond plate	
metal, strategically placed grip tape, expanded	metal, strategically placed grip tape, expanded	
metal, or slip-resistant paint).	metal, or slip-resistant paint).	
(4) Tower cranes manufactured after	(4) Tower cranes manufactured after July 7,	
November 8, 2011 must be equipped so as to	2012 shall be equipped so as to provide safe	
provide safe access and egress between the	access and egress between the ground and the	
ground and the cab, machinery platforms, and	cab, machinery platforms, and tower (mast), by	
tower (mast), by the provision of devices such	the provision of devices such as steps,	
as steps, handholds, ladders, and guardrails/	handholds, ladders, and guardrails/railings/	
railings/grabrails. These devices must meet the	grabrails. These devices shall meet the	
following criteria:	following criteria:	
(i) Steps, handholds, ladders, and	(A) Steps, handholds, ladders, and	
guardrails/railings/grabrails must meet the	guardrails/railings/grabrails shall meet the	
criteria of ISO 11660–1:2008(E) (incorporated	criteria of ISO 11660–1:2008(E) (incorporated	
by reference, see § 1926.6) and ISO 11660–	by reference) and ISO 11660–3:2008(E)	
3:2008(E) (incorporated by reference, see §	(incorporated by reference) or SAE J185 (May	
1926.6) or SAE J185 (May 2003) (incorporated	2003) (incorporated by reference) except where	
by reference, see § 1926.6) except where	infeasible.	
infeasible.	(B) Walking/stepping surfaces shall have slip-	
(ii) Walking/stepping surfaces must have slip-	resistant features/properties (such as diamond	
resistant features/properties (such as diamond	plate metal, strategically placed grip tape,	
plate metal, strategically placed grip tape,	expanded metal, or slip-resistant paint).	
expanded metal, or slip-resistant paint).		
(d) Personal fall arrest and fall restraint	(d) Personal fall arrest and fall restraint	CSO Article 24 is a horizontal standard for fall
systems. Personal fall arrest system	systems.	protection.
components must be used in personal fall arrest	Personal fall arrest and fall restraint systems	Body belts are not permitted for use in fall
and fall restraint systems and must conform to	shall conform to the requirements of CSO	arrest systems.
the criteria in § 1926.502(d) except that §	Article 24, Fall Protection.	
1926.502(d)(15) does not apply to components		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 132 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S): SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted		
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
used in personal fall arrest and fall restraint		
systems. Either body belts or body harnesses		
must be used in personal fall arrest and fall		
restraint systems.		
(e) For non-assembly/disassembly work, the	(e) For non-assembly/disassembly work, the	Ed comment: (e)(1)(iii) was changed to an
employer must provide and ensure the use of	employer shall provide and ensure the use of	exception as it is confusing in the federal
fall protection equipment for employees who	<u>fall protection equipment for employees who</u>	verbiage (is the trigger height 6' or 15' for
are on a walking/working surface with an	are on a walking/working surface with an	horizontal lattice booms?)
unprotected side or edge more than 6 feet above	unprotected side or edge more than 7-1/2 feet	
a lower level as follows:	above a lower level as follows:	
(1) When moving point-to-point:	(1) When moving point-to-point:	
(i) On non-lattice booms (whether horizontal or	(A) On non-lattice booms (whether horizontal	
not horizontal).	or not horizontal).	
(ii) On lattice booms that are not horizontal.	(B) On lattice booms that are not horizontal.	
(iii) On horizontal lattice booms where the fall	EXCEPTION: On horizontal lattice booms where	
distance is 15 feet or more.	the fall distance is less than 15 feet.	
(2) While at a work station on any part of the	(2) While at a work station on any part of the	
equipment (including the boom, of any type),	equipment (including the boom, of any type),	
except when the employee is at or near draw-	except when the employee is at or near draw-	
works (when the equipment is running), in the	works (when the equipment is running), in the	
cab, or on the deck.	cab, or on the deck.	
(f) For assembly/disassembly work, the	(f) For assembly/disassembly work, the	
employer must provide and ensure the use of	employer shall provide and ensure the use of	
fall protection equipment for employees who	fall protection equipment for employees who	
are on a walking/working surface with an	are on a walking/working surface with an	
unprotected side or edge more than 15 feet	unprotected side or edge more than 15 feet	
above a lower level, except when the employee	above a lower level, except when the employee	
is at or near draw-works (when the equipment	is at or near draw-works (when the equipment	
is running), in the cab, or on the deck.	is running), in the cab, or on the deck.	
(g) Anchorage criteria.	(g) Anchorage criteria.	1926.502(d)(15) and 1926.502(e)(2) are less
(1) Sections 1926.502(d)(15) and	Anchorages for personal fall arrest, positioning	protective than CA standards.
1926.502(e)(2) apply to equipment covered by	device systems and fall restraint systems shall	
this subpart only to the extent delineated in	comply with the provisions of CSO Section	
paragraph (g)(2) of this section.	<u>1670.</u>	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 133 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(2) Anchorages for personal fall arrest and		
positioning device systems.		
(i) Personal fall arrest systems must be		
anchored to any apparently substantial part of		
the equipment unless a competent person, from		
a visual inspection, without an engineering		
analysis, would conclude that the criteria in §		
1926.502(d)(15) would not be met.		
(ii) Positioning device systems must be		
anchored to any apparently substantial part of		
the equipment unless a competent person, from		
a visual inspection, without an engineering		
analysis, would conclude that the criteria in §		
1926.502(e)(2) would not be met.		
(iii) Attachable anchor devices (portable anchor		
devices that are attached to the equipment)		
must meet the anchorage criteria in §		
1926.502(d)(15) for personal fall arrest systems		
and § 1926.502(e)(2) for positioning device		
systems.		
(3) Anchorages for fall restraint systems. Fall		
restraint systems must be anchored to any part		
of the equipment that is capable of withstanding		
twice the maximum load that an employee may		
impose on it during reasonably anticipated		
conditions of use.		
(h) Tower cranes.	(h) Tower cranes.	
(1) For work other than erecting, climbing, and	(1) For work other than erecting, climbing, and	
dismantling, the employer must provide and	dismantling, the employer shall provide and	
ensure the use of fall protection equipment for	ensure the use of fall protection equipment for	
employees who are on a walking/working	employees who are on a walking/working	
surface with an unprotected side or edge more	surface with an unprotected side or edge more	
than 6 feet above a lower level, except when	than 7-1/2 feet above a lower level, except	
the employee is at or near draw-works (when	when the employee is at or near draw-works	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 134 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
the equipment is running), in the cab, or on the	(when the equipment is running), in the cab, or	
deck.	on the deck.	
(2) For erecting, climbing, and dismantling	(2) For erecting, climbing, and dismantling	
work, the employer must provide and ensure	work, the employer shall provide and ensure	
the use of fall protection equipment for	the use of fall protection equipment for	
employees who are on a walking/working	employees who are on a walking/working	
surface with an unprotected side or edge more	surface with an unprotected side or edge more	
than 15 feet above a lower level.	than 15 feet above a lower level.	
(i) [Reserved.]		
(j) Anchoring to the load line. A personal fall		This practice is not allowed in CA.
arrest system is permitted to be anchored to the		
crane/derrick's hook (or other part of the load		
line) where all of the following requirements		
are met:		
(1) A qualified person has determined that the		
set-up and rated capacity of the crane/derrick		
(including the hook, load line and rigging)		
meets or exceeds the requirements in §		
1926.502(d)(15).		
(2) The equipment operator must be at the work		
site and informed that the equipment is being		
used for this purpose.		
(3) No load is suspended from the load line		
when the personal fall arrest system is anchored		
to the crane/derrick's hook (or other part of the		
load line).		
(k) Training. The employer must train each		This is covered by Section 3203(a)(7).
employee who may be exposed to fall hazards		
while on, or hoisted by, equipment covered by		
this subpart on all of the following:		
(1) the requirements in this subpart that address		
fall protection.		
(2) the applicable requirements in §§ 1926.500		
and 1926.502.		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 135 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S): FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
§ 1926.1424 Work area control.	§4993.1. Work Area Control.	KATIONALL
(a) Swing radius hazards.	(a) Swing radius hazards.	
(1) The requirements in paragraph (a)(2) of this	(1) The requirements of this section apply	
section apply where there are accessible areas	where there are accessible areas in which the	
in which the equipment's rotating	equipment's rotating superstructure poses a	
superstructure (whether permanently or	hazard of:	
temporarily mounted) poses a reasonably	nazara or.	
foreseeable risk of:		
(i) Striking and injuring an employee; or	(A) Striking and injuring an employee; or	
(ii) Pinching/crushing an employee against	(B) Pinching/crushing an employee against	
another part of the equipment or another object.	another part of the equipment or another object.	
(2) To prevent employees from entering these	(2) To prevent employees from entering these	Training is covered by 3203(a)(7)
hazard areas, the employer must:	hazard areas, the employer shall:	
(i) Train each employee assigned to work on or	(A) Train each employee assigned to work on	
near the equipment ("authorized personnel")	or near the equipment ("authorized personnel")	
in how to recognize struck-by and pinch/crush	in how to recognize struck-by and pinch/crush	
hazard areas posed by the rotating	hazard areas posed by the rotating	
superstructure.	superstructure.	
(ii) Erect and maintain control lines, warning	(B) Erect and maintain control lines, warning	
lines, railings or similar barriers to mark the	lines, railings or similar barriers to mark the	
boundaries of the hazard areas.	boundaries of the hazard areas.	
Exception: When the employer can demonstrate	EXCEPTION: When the employer can	
that it is neither feasible to erect such barriers	demonstrate that it is not feasible to erect such	
on the ground nor on the equipment, the hazard	barriers on the ground or on the equipment, the	
areas must be clearly marked by a combination	hazard areas shall be clearly marked by a	
of warning signs (such as "Danger—Swing/	combination of warning signs (such as "Danger	
Crush Zone") and high visibility markings on	- Swing/Crush Zone") and high visibility	
the equipment that identify the hazard areas. In	markings on the equipment that identify the	
addition, the employer must train each	hazard areas. The markings shall be visible to	
employee to understand what these markings	employees from outside the hazard area. In	
signify.	addition, the employer shall train each	
	employee to understand what these markings	
	signify.	
(3) Protecting employees in the hazard area.	(3) Protecting employees in the hazard area.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 136 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(i) Before an employee goes to a location in the	(A) Before an employee goes to a location in	-
hazard area that is out of view of the operator,	the hazard area that is out of view of the	
the employee (or someone instructed by the	operator, the employee shall inform the	
employee) must ensure that the operator is	operator that he/she is going to that location.	
informed that he/she is going to that location.		
(ii) Where the operator knows that an employee	(B) When the operator has been informed of	
went to a location covered by paragraph (a)(1)	employee entry to a location covered by	
of this section, the operator must not rotate the	subsection (a)(1), the operator shall not rotate	
superstructure until the operator is informed in	the superstructure until the operator is informed	
accordance with a prearranged system of	by the employee or visually confirms that the	
communication that the employee is in a safe	employee has exited the location and is in a	
position.	safe position.	
(b) Where any part of a crane/derrick is within	(b) Where any part of a crane/derrick is within	
the working radius of another crane/derrick, the	the load radius of another crane/derrick, the	
controlling entity must institute a system to	controlling entity shall institute a system to	
coordinate operations. If there is no controlling	coordinate operations. If there is no controlling	
entity, the employer (if there is only one	entity, the employer (if there is only one	
employer operating the multiple pieces of	employer operating the multiple pieces of	
equipment), or employers, must institute such a	equipment) shall institute such a system.	
system.		
§ 1926.1425 Keeping clear of the load.	§5002. Overhead Loads.	
(a) Where available, hoisting routes that	(a) Operations shall be conducted and the job	
minimize the exposure of employees to hoisted	controlled in a manner that will avoid exposure	
loads must be used, to the extent consistent	of employees to the hazard of overhead loads.	
with public safety.	Wherever loads must be passed directly over	
	workers, occupied work spaces or occupied	
	passageways, safety type hooks or equivalent	
	means of preventing the loads from becoming	
	disengaged shall be used.	N MI I I I
	NOTE: Employees should not work in the area	Note will be replaced by new subsections
	directly beneath a suspended load.	below.
(b) While the operator is not moving a	(b) While the operator is not moving a	Modified for clarity.
suspended load, no employee must be within	suspended load, no employee shall be within	
the fall zone, except for employees:	the fall zone.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 137 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
0	Exceptions:	-
(1) Engaged in hooking, unhooking or guiding	(1) Employees engaged in hooking, unhooking	
a load;	or guiding a load, or	
(2) Engaged in the initial attachment of the load	(2) Employees engaged in the initial attachment	
to a component or structure; or	of the load to a component or structure; or	
(3) Operating a concrete hopper or concrete	(3) Employees operating a concrete hopper or	
bucket.	concrete bucket, or	
	(4) Oiler or assistant to the operator.	
(c) When employees are engaged in hooking,	(c) When employees are engaged in hooking,	
unhooking, or guiding the load, or in the initial	unhooking, or guiding the load, or in the initial	
connection of a load to a component or	connection of a load to a component or	
structure and are within the fall zone, all of the	structure and are within the fall zone, all of the	
following criteria must be met:	following criteria shall be met:	
(1) The materials being hoisted must be rigged	(1) The materials being hoisted shall be rigged	
to prevent unintentional displacement.	to prevent unintentional displacement.	
(2) Hooks with self-closing latches or their	(2) Hooks with self-closing latches or their	Self-closing hooks also covered in 5002(a).
equivalent must be used.	equivalent shall be used.	Review J-hook exception (not currently allowed
Exception: "J" hooks are permitted to be used		<i>by T8).</i>
for setting wooden trusses.		
(3) The materials must be rigged by a qualified	(3) The materials shall be rigged by a qualified	
rigger.	<u>rigger.</u>	
(d) Receiving a load. Only employees needed	(d) Receiving a load. Only employees needed	
to receive a load are permitted to be within the	to receive a load are permitted to be within the	
fall zone when a load is being landed.	<u>fall zone when a load is being landed.</u>	
(e) During a tilt-up or tilt-down operation:	(e) During a tilt-up or tilt-down operation:	AC review (e)(2): Is it necessary to permit
(1) No employee must be directly under the	(1) No employee shall be directly under the	employees under the load during tilt-up?
load.	<u>load.</u>	Discussed at AC2: there are some situations in
(2) Only employees essential to the operation	(2) Only employees essential to the operation	tilt-up where the employee must get in this
are permitted in the fall zone (but not directly	are permitted in the fall zone (but not directly	position to install braces after the slab is tilted
under the load). An employee is essential to the	under the load). An employee is essential to the	up.
operation if the employee is conducting one of	operation if the employee is conducting one of	
the following operations and the employer can	the following operations and the employer can	
demonstrate it is infeasible for the employee to	demonstrate it is infeasible for the employee to	
perform that operation from outside the fall	perform that operation from outside the fall	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 138 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
zone: (1) Physically guide the load; (2) closely	zone:	
monitor and give instructions regarding the	(A) Physically guide the load;	
load's movement; or (3) either detach it from	(B) closely monitor and give instructions	
or initially attach it to another component or	regarding the load's movement; or	
structure (such as, but not limited to, making an	(C) either detach it from or initially attach it to	
initial connection or installing bracing).	another component or structure (such as, but	
	not limited to, making an initial connection or	
	installing bracing).	
Note: Boom free fall is prohibited when an	Notes:	
employee is in the fall zone of the boom or	(1) Boom free fall is prohibited when an	
load, and load line free fall is prohibited when	employee is in the fall zone of the boom or	
an employee is directly under the load; see §	load.	
1926.1426.	(2) load line free fall is prohibited when an	
	employee is directly under the load; see	
	<u>§4928.1.</u>	
§ 1926.1426 Free fall and controlled load	§4928.1 Free fall and controlled load	
lowering.	lowering.	
(a) Boom free fall prohibitions.	(a) Boom free fall prohibitions.	
(1) The use of equipment in which the boom is	(1) The use of equipment in which the boom is	
designed to free fall (live boom) is prohibited in	configured to free fall (live boom) is prohibited	
each of the following circumstances:	in each of the following circumstances:	
(i) An employee is in the fall zone of the boom	(A) An employee is in the fall zone of the boom	
or load.	or load.	
(ii) An employee is being hoisted.	(B) An employee is being hoisted.	
(iii) The load or boom is directly over a power	(C) The load or boom is directly over a power	
line, or over any part of the area extending the	line, or over any part of the area extending the	
Table A of § 1926.1408 clearance distance to	Table A of §5003.1 clearance distance to each	
each side of the power line; or any part of the	side of the power line; or any part of the area	
area extending the Table A clearance distance	extending the Table A clearance distance to	
to each side of the power line is within the	each side of the power line is within the radius	
radius of vertical travel of the boom or the load.	of vertical travel of the boom or the load.	
(iv) The load is over a shaft, except where there	Note to (a)(1)(C): Operations in proximity to	
are no employees in the shaft.	overhead lines are also subject to Section 2946.	
(v) The load is over a cofferdam, except where	(D) The load is over a shaft, except where there	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 139 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted
FEDERAL: §		RATIONALE
there are no employees in the fall zone of the	are no employees in the shaft.	
boom or the load.	(E) The load is over a cofferdam, except where	
(vi) Lifting operations are taking place in a	there are no employees in the fall zone of the	
refinery or tank farm.	boom or the load.	
	(F) Lifting operations are taking place in a	
	<u>refinery or tank farm.</u>	
(2) The use of equipment in which the boom is	(2) The use of equipment in which the boom is	
designed to free fall (live boom) is permitted	configured to free fall (live boom) is permitted	
only where none of the circumstances listed in	only where none of the circumstances listed in	
paragraph (a)(1) of this section are present and:	subsection (a)(1) are present and:	
(i) The equipment was manufactured prior to	(A) The equipment was manufactured prior to	
October 31, 1984; or	October 31, 1984; or	
(ii) The equipment is a floating crane/derrick or	(B) The equipment is a floating crane/derrick or	
a land crane/derrick on a vessel/flotation	a land crane/derrick on a vessel/flotation	
device.	device.	
(b) Preventing boom free fall. Where the use of	(b) Preventing boom free fall (Controlled Load	Clarification added.
equipment with a boom that is designed to free	Lowering). Where the use of equipment with a	
fall (live boom) is prohibited, the boom hoist	boom that is configured to free fall (live boom)	
must have a secondary mechanism or device	is prohibited, the boom shall have a secondary	
designed to prevent the boom from falling in	mechanism or device designed to prevent the	
the event the primary system used to hold or	boom free fall in the event the primary system	
regulate the boom hoist fails, as follows:	used to hold or regulate the boom hoist fails, as	
(1) Friction drums must have:	follows:	
(i) A friction clutch and, in addition, a braking	(1) Friction drums shall have:	
device, to allow for controlled boom lowering.	(A) A friction clutch and a braking device, to	
(ii) A secondary braking or locking device,	allow for controlled boom lowering.	
which is manually or automatically engaged, to	(B) A secondary braking or locking device,	
back-up the primary brake while the boom is	which is manually or automatically engaged, to	
held (such as a secondary friction brake or a	back-up the primary brake while the boom is	
ratchet and pawl device).	held (such as a secondary friction brake or a	
(2) Hydraulic drums must have an integrally	ratchet and pawl device).	
mounted holding device or internal static brake	(2) Hydraulic drums shall have an integrally	
to prevent boom hoist movement in the event of	mounted holding device or internal static brake	
hydraulic failure.	to prevent hoist movement in the event of	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 140 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted RATIONALE
(3) Neither clutches nor hydraulic motors must	hydraulic failure.	
be considered brake or locking devices for	(3) Neither clutches nor hydraulic motors shall	
purposes of this subpart.	be considered as a brake or locking device for	
(4) Hydraulic boom cylinders must have an	purposes of this section.	
integrally mounted holding device.	(4) Hydraulic boom hoist cylinders shall have	
	an integrally mounted holding device.	
(c) Preventing uncontrolled retraction.	§4949(d) On a telescoping boom, the retract	
Hydraulic telescoping booms must have an	function shall be capable of controlling 110%	
integrally mounted holding device to prevent	of rated load. A holding device (such as load	
the boom from retracting in the event of	check) shall be provided.	
hydraulic failure.		
(d) Load line free fall. In each of the following	(c) Load line free fall prohibitions. In each of	Prohibited conditions are copied from
circumstances, controlled load lowering is	the following circumstances, controlled load	4928.1(a) – adds (6).
required and free fall of the load line hoist is	lowering is required and free fall of the load	
prohibited:	line hoist is prohibited:	
(1) An employee is directly under the load.	(1) An employee is in the fall zone of the load.	
(2) An employee is being hoisted.	(2) An employee is being hoisted.	
(3) The load is directly over a power line, or	(3) The load or boom is directly over a power	
over any part of the area extending the Table A	line, or over any part of the area extending the	
of § 1926.1408 clearance distance to each side	Table A of §5003.1 clearance distance to each	
of the power line; or any part of the area	side of the power line; or any part of the area	
extending the Table A of § 1926.1408	extending the Table A clearance distance to	
clearance distance to each side of the power	each side of the power line is within the radius	
line is within the radius of vertical travel of the	of vertical travel of the boom or the load.	
load.	Note to (c)(3): Operations in proximity to	
	overhead lines are also subject to Section 2946.	
(4) The load is over a shaft.	(4) The load is over a shaft.	
(5) The load is over a cofferdam, except where	(5) The load is over a cofferdam, except where	
there are no employees in the fall zone of the	there are no employees in the fall zone of the	
load.	<u>load.</u>	
	(6) Lifting operations are taking place in a	
	refinery or tank farm.	
§ 1926.1427 Operator qualification and	§5006. Crane and Hoisting Equipment	1926.1427 applies to cranes and derricks in

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 141 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
certification.	Operators – Qualifications.	construction. State section 5006.2 is the state
		counterpart.
	***	1
	Exceptions:	

	2. Cranes in construction regulated by Section	
	5006.2.	
	§5006.2. Operator Qualification and	1926.1427 applies to cranes and derricks in
	Certification (for Cranes and Derricks in	construction. State section 5006.2 is the state
	Construction).	counterpart.
(a) The employer must ensure that, prior to	(a) Qualifications and Certification. The	1
operating any equipment covered under subpart	employer shall ensure that, prior to operating	
CC, the person is operating the equipment	any equipment covered under Group 13, the	
during a training period in accordance with	person is operating the equipment during a	
paragraph (f) of this section, or the operator is	training period in accordance with subsection	
qualified or certified to operate the equipment	(d) of this section, or the operator is qualified or	
in accordance with the following:	certified to operate the equipment in	
-	accordance with the following:	
(1) When a non-military government entity	(1) When a non-military government entity	
issues operator licenses for equipment covered	issues operator licenses for equipment covered	
under subpart CC, and that government	under this Article, and that government	
licensing program meets the requirements of	licensing program meets the requirements of	
paragraphs (e)(2) and (j) of this section, the	subsections (c)(2) and (b)(1) of this section, the	
equipment operator must either be:	equipment operator shall be licensed by that	
(i) Licensed by that government entity for	government entity for operation of equipment	
operation of equipment within that entity's	within that entity's jurisdiction.	
jurisdiction; or		
(ii) qualified in compliance with paragraph (d)		1926.1427(a)(1)(ii) refers to subsection (d)
of this section.		Option (3): Qualification by the U.S. military.
		This is not an option in CA.
(2) Where paragraph (a)(1) of this section is not	(2) Where subsection (a)(1) of this section is	Federal option 2 not permitted in CA and
applicable, the certification or qualification	not applicable, the certification or qualification	federal option 3 is not applicable in CA.
must comply with one of the options in	shall comply with subsection (b).	
paragraphs (b) through (d) of this section.		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 142 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(3) Exceptions: Operator qualification or	EXCEPTIONS TO SECTION 5006.2:	
certification under this section is not required	(1) Operator qualification or certification under	
for operators of derricks (see § 1926.1436),	this section is not required for operation of	
sideboom cranes (see § 1926.1440), or	derricks, side boom cranes or equipment with a	
equipment with a maximum manufacturer-rated	maximum manufacturer-rated hoisting/lifting	
hoisting/lifting capacity of 2,000 pounds or less	capacity of 2000 pounds or less.	
(see § 1926.1441).		
	(2) Operator qualification or certification under	Exception 2 is GISO 5006.1 Ex. 1, modified to
	this section is not required for operation of	provide limited exception for knuckle-boom
	articulating/knuckle-boom cranes having a	cranes, consistent with current CA enforcement
	boom length of less than 25 feet or a maximum	for knuckle-boom cranes. 1926.1400(c)(17)
	rated load capacity of less than 15,000 pounds.	excludes articulating boom cranes performing
		many common tasks.
(4) Whenever operator qualification or	5006.2(a)(3) Whenever operator qualification	July 7, 2011 is the CA effective date (copied
certification is required under § 1926.1427, the	or certification is required under this section,	from 1618.1(a)(3) [previously approved by
employer must provide the qualification or	the employer shall provide the qualification or	OSHA]
certification at no cost to operators who are	certification at no cost to operators who are	
employed by the employer on November 8,	employed by the employer on or after July 7,	
2010.	<u>2011.</u>	
(b) Option (1): Certification by an accredited	5006.2(b) Option (1): Certification by an	Copied from 1618.1(b)
crane operator testing organization.	accredited crane operator certifying entity.	
(1) For a testing organization to be considered	5006.2(b)(3) Accredited Certifying Entity. A	See 5006.1(c) – next row.
accredited to certify operators under this	certifying entity is any organization whose	
subpart, it must:	certification program complies with the	
	requirements of section 5006.1(c).	
(i) Be accredited by a nationally recognized	5006.1(c) Accredited Certifying Entity. A	[Ed note: See 9/10/2014 AC minutes –
accrediting agency based on that agency's	certifying entity is any organization whose	discussion on need to define/modify
determination that industry recognized criteria	certification program is accredited by either the	"Nationally Recognized Accrediting Agency"]
for written testing materials, practical	National Commission for Certifying Agencies	
examinations, test administration, grading,	(NCCA), or the American National Standards	
facilities/equipment and personnel have been	Institute (ANSI). ANSI accreditation shall be in	
met.	accordance with the requirements of the ANSI,	
	International Organization for Standardization	
	(ISO), International Electrotechnical	

inspection, maneuvering skills, shutdown, and securing

5006.2(b)(5) The accredited certifying entity

procedures.

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 143 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

(ii) Administer written and practical tests that:

(A) Assess the operator applicant regarding, at

a minimum, the knowledge and skills listed in

(iii) Have procedures for operators to re-apply

paragraphs (i)(1) and (2) of this section.

based on equipment capacity and type.

(B) Provide different levels of certification

FEDERAL: §

SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted **RATIONALE** STATE: Commission (IEC) 17024:2003(E), Conformity Assessment-General Requirements for Bodies Operating Certification of Persons, which is hereby incorporated by reference. 5006.1(a) Qualifications. The employer shall only permit 5006.2(b) requires compliance with 5006.1(a) operators who have a valid certificate of competency (certificate) issued in accordance with this section by an Accredited Certifying Entity for the type of crane to be used to operate a crane covered by this section. Certificates shall be issued to operators who: (3) Pass a written examination developed, validated, and administered in accordance with the Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing (Copyright 1999) published jointly by the Joint Committee of the American Educational Research Association, the American Psychological Association, and the National Council in Measurement in Education. The exam shall test knowledge and skills identified as necessary for safe crane operations and shall, at a minimum, include the following: (A) operational characteristics and controls, including characteristic and performance questions appropriate to the crane type for which qualification is sought; (B) emergency control skills, such as a response to fire, power line contact, loss of stability, or control malfunction: (C) a demonstration of basic arithmetic skills necessary for crane operation and the ability to read and comprehend the crane manufacturer's operation and maintenance instruction materials, including load capacity information (load charts) for the crane for which certification is sought; (4) Pass a "hands-on" examination to demonstrate proficiency in operating the specific type of crane, which at a minimum shall include pre-start and post-start

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 144 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
and be re-tested in the event an operator	shall have procedures for operators to re-apply	
applicant fails a test or is decertified.	and be re-tested in the event an operator	
	applicant fails a test or is decertified.	
(iv) Have testing procedures for recertification	5006.2(b)(4) Re-certification. Crane operators	5006.2(b)(1) encompasses all the requirements
designed to ensure that the operator continues	shall re-certify every five (5) years and shall be	of 1926.1427(j)(1) and (2).
to meet the technical knowledge and skills	required to meet all of the qualifications set	
requirements in paragraphs (j)(1) and (2) of this	forth in subsection (b)(1).	
section.		
(v) Have its accreditation reviewed by the	5006.2(b)(3)(A) The accredited certifying	
nationally recognized accrediting agency at	entity shall have its accreditation reviewed by	
least every three years.	the nationally recognized accrediting agency at	
	least every three years.	
(2) An operator will be deemed qualified to	5006.2(b)(2)(A) An operator will be deemed	See effective dates
operate a particular piece of equipment if the	qualified to operate a particular piece of	
operator is certified under paragraph (b) of this	equipment if the operator is certified under	
section for that type and capacity of equipment	subsection (b) of this section for that type and	
or for higher-capacity equipment of that type. If	capacity of equipment or for higher-capacity	
no accredited testing agency offers certification	equipment of that type. If no accredited testing	
examinations for a particular type and/or	agency offers certification examinations for a	
capacity of equipment, an operator will be	particular type and/or capacity of equipment, an	
deemed qualified to operate that equipment if	operator will be deemed qualified to operate	
the operator has been certified for the	that equipment if the operator has been certified	
type/capacity that is most similar to that	for the type/capacity that is most similar to that	
equipment and for which a certification	equipment and for which a certification	
examination is available. The operator's	examination is available. The operator's	
certificate must state the type/capacity of	certificate shall state the type/capacity of	
equipment for which the operator is certified.	equipment for which the operator is certified.	
(3) A certification issued under this option is	5006.2(b)(2)(B) A certification issued under	
portable and meets the requirements of	this option (Option 1) is portable.	
paragraph (a)(2) of this section.	<u> </u>	
(4) A certification issued under this paragraph	5006.2(b)(2) Certification. Certificates shall be	5006.1(b).
is valid for 5 years.	valid for a maximum of five (5) years. An	(-).
	Accredited Certifying Entity shall issue the	
	certificate of competency to operators who	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 145 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted RATIONALE
	successfully demonstrate the qualifications set	101110111 the ter
	forth in subsection (b)(1).	
(c) Option (2): Qualification by an audited	(-)/-/-	CA doesn't offer the Federal Option 2.
employer program. The employer's		Federal Option 2, Employer certification, is
qualification of its employee must meet the		subject to the same requirements as in
following requirements:		5006.2(b) [Option 1] above.
(1) The written and practical tests must be		(a) Falta and an arrangement of the control of the
either:		
(i) Developed by an accredited crane operator		
testing organization (see paragraph (b) of this		
section); or		
(ii) Approved by an auditor in accordance with		
the following requirements:		
(A) The auditor is certified to evaluate such		
tests by an accredited crane operator testing		
organization (see paragraph (b) of this section).		
(B) The auditor is not an employee of the		
employer.		
(C) The approval must be based on the		
auditor's determination that the written and		
practical tests meet nationally recognized test		
development criteria and are valid and reliable		
in assessing the operator applicants regarding,		
at a minimum, the knowledge and skills listed		
in paragraphs $(j)(1)$ and (2) of this section.		
(D) The audit must be conducted in accordance		
with nationally recognized auditing standards.		
(2) Administration of tests.		
(i) The written and practical tests must be		
administered under circumstances approved by		
the auditor as meeting nationally recognized		
test administration standards.		
(ii) The auditor must be certified to evaluate the		
administration of the written and practical tests		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 146 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
by an accredited crane operator testing		
organization (see paragraph (b) of this section).		
(iii) The auditor must not be an employee of the		
employer.		
(iv) The audit must be conducted in accordance		
with nationally recognized auditing standards.		
(3) The employer program must be audited		
within 3 months of the beginning of the		
program and at least every 3 years thereafter.		
(4) The employer program must have testing		
procedures for re-qualification designed to		
ensure that the operator continues to meet the		
technical knowledge and skills requirements in		
paragraphs (j)(1) and (2) of this section. The re-		
qualification procedures must be audited in		
accordance with paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of		
this section.		
(5) Deficiencies. If the auditor determines that		
there is a significant deficiency ("deficiency")		
in the program, the employer must ensure that:		
(i) No operator is qualified until the auditor		
confirms that the deficiency has been corrected.		
(ii) The program is audited again within 180		
days of the confirmation that the deficiency was		
corrected.		
(iii) The auditor files a documented report of		
the deficiency to the appropriate Regional		
Office of the Occupational Safety and Health		
Administration within 15 days of the auditor's		
determination that there is a deficiency.		
(iv) Records of the audits of the employer's		
program are maintained by the auditor for three		
years and are made available by the auditor to		
the Secretary of Labor or the Secretary's		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 147 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
designated representative upon request.		
(6) A qualification under this paragraph is:		
(i) Not portable. Such a qualification meets the		
requirements of paragraph (a) of this section		
only where the operator is employed by (and		
operating the equipment for) the employer that		
issued the qualification.		
(ii) Valid for 5 years.		
(d) Option (3): Qualification by the U.S.		Option 3 is not applicable: CA does not have
military.		jurisdiction over work conducted on military
(1) For purposes of this section, an operator		installations.
who is an employee of the U.S. military is		
considered qualified if he/she has a current		
operator qualification issued by the U.S.		
military for operation of the equipment. An		
employee of the U.S. military is a Federal		
employee of the Department of Defense or		
Armed Forces and does not include employees		
of private contractors.		
(2) A qualification under this paragraph is:		
(i) Not portable. Such a qualification meets the		
requirements of paragraph (a) of this section		
only where the operator is employed by (and		
operating the equipment for) the employer that		
issued the qualification.		
(ii) Valid for the period of time stipulated by		
the issuing entity.		
(e) Option (4): Licensing by a government	5006.2(c) Option (2): Licensing by a	CalTrans exception
entity.	government entity.	
(1) For purposes of this section, a government	(1) For purposes of this section, a government	
licensing department/office that issues operator	<u>licensing department/office that issues operator</u>	
licenses for operating equipment covered by	licenses for operating equipment covered by	
this standard is considered a government	this standard is considered a government	
accredited crane operator testing organization if	accredited crane operator testing organization if	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 148 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
the criteria in paragraph (e)(2) of this section	the criteria in subsection (c)(2) are met.	
are met.		
(2) Licensing criteria.	(2) Licensing criteria.	Federal verbiage with state requirements for
(i) The requirements for obtaining the license	(A) The requirements for obtaining the license	physical exam and substance abuse test added.
include an assessment, by written and practical	include passing a physical examination and a	
tests, of the operator applicant regarding, at a	substance abuse test as prescribed in section	
minimum, the knowledge and skills listed in	5006.1(a)(1) and (2), and an assessment, by	
paragraphs (j)(1) and (2) of this section.	written and practical tests, of the operator	
	applicant regarding, at a minimum, the	
	knowledge and skills listed in section	
	5006.1(a)(3) and (4) as supplemented by	
	subsection (b)(1) of this section.	
(ii) The testing meets industry recognized	(B) The testing meets industry recognized	
criteria for written testing materials, practical	criteria for written testing materials, practical	
examinations, test administration, grading,	examinations, test administration, grading,	
facilities/equipment and personnel.	facilities/equipment and personnel.	
(iii) The government authority that oversees the	(C) The government authority that oversees the	
licensing department/office, has determined	licensing department/office, has determined	
that the requirements in paragraphs (e)(2)(i)	that the requirements in subsections (c)(2)(A)	
and (ii) of this section have been met.	and (B) of this section have been met.	
(iv) The licensing department/office has testing	(D) The licensing department/office has testing	
procedures for re-licensing designed to ensure	procedures for re-licensing designed to ensure	
that the operator continues to meet the technical	that the operator continues to meet the technical	
knowledge and skills requirements in	knowledge and skills requirements in sections	
paragraphs (j)(1) and (2) of this section.	5006.1(a)(3) and (4) supplemented by	
	5006.2(b)(1)(A) and (B).	
(3) A license issued by a government accredited	(3) A license issued by a government accredited	
crane operator testing organization that meets	<u>crane operator testing organization that meets</u>	
the requirements of this option:	the requirements of this option:	
(i) Meets the operator qualification	(A) Meets the operator qualification	
requirements of this section for operation of	requirements of this section for operation of	
equipment only within the jurisdiction of the	equipment only within the jurisdiction of the	
government entity.	government entity.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 149 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(ii) Is valid for the period of time stipulated by	(B) Is valid for the period of time stipulated by	
the licensing department/office, but no longer	the licensing department/office, but no longer	
than 5 years.	than 5 years.	
(f) Pre-qualification/certification training	5006.2(d) Pre-qualification/certification	
period. An employee who is not qualified or	training period. An employee who is not	
certified under this section is permitted to	qualified or certified under this section is	
operate equipment only as an operator-in-	permitted to operate equipment only as an	
training and only where the requirements of this	operator-in-training and only where the	
paragraph are met.	requirements of this subsection are met.	
(1) The employer must provide each operator-	(1) The employer shall provide each operator-	
in-training with sufficient training prior to	in-training with sufficient training prior to	
operating the equipment to enable the operator-	operating the equipment to enable the operator-	
in-training to operate the equipment safely	in training to operate the equipment safely	
under limitations established by this section	under limitations established by this section	
(including continuous monitoring) and any	(including continuous monitoring) and any	
additional limitations established by the	additional limitations established by the	
employer.	employer.	
(2) The tasks performed by the operator-in-	(2) The tasks performed by the operator-in-	
training while operating the equipment must be	training while operating the equipment shall be	
within the operator-in-training's ability.	within the operator-in-training's ability.	
(3) Trainer. While operating the equipment, the	(3) Trainees may be authorized to operate	(d)(3) copied from 5006.1(e).
operator-in-training must be continuously	equipment provided they are under the direct	
monitored by an individual ("operator's	supervision of an operator possessing a valid	
trainer'') who meets all of the following	certificate of competency for the type of crane	
requirements:	operated by the trainee.	
	The term direct supervision means the	
	supervising operator is in the immediate area of	
	the trainee and within visual sighting distance	
	and able to effectively communicate with the	
	trainee. When performing direct supervision,	
	the supervising operator shall have no other	
	duties other than to observe the operation of the	
	<u>crane by the trainee.</u>	
(i) The operator's trainer is an employee or	(A) The operator's trainer shall be an employee	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 150 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
agent of the operator-in-training's employer.	or agent of the operator-in-training's employer.	
(ii) The operator's trainer is either a certified	5006.2(d)(3) Trainees may be authorized to	Copied from 5006.1(e). CA more protective;
operator under this section, or has passed the	operate equipment provided they are under the	the trainer must possess a valid certificate of
written portion of a certification test under one	direct supervision of an operator possessing a	competency.
of the options in paragraphs (b) through (e) of	valid certificate of competency for the type of	
this section, and is familiar with the proper use	<u>crane operated by the trainee.</u>	
of the equipment's controls.	The term direct supervision means the	
(iii) While monitoring the operator-in-training,	supervising operator is in the immediate area of	
the operator's trainer performs no tasks that	the trainee and within visual sighting distance	
detract from the trainer's ability to monitor the	and able to effectively communicate with the	
operator-in-training.	trainee. When performing direct supervision,	
	the supervising operator shall have no other	
	duties other than to observe the operation of the	
	<u>crane by the trainee.</u>	
(iv) For equipment other than tower cranes: The	(B) For equipment other than tower cranes: The	Fed verbiage.
operator's trainer and the operator-in-training	operator's trainer and the operator-in-training	
must be in direct line of sight of each other. In	shall be in direct line of sight of each other. In	
addition, they must communicate verbally or by	addition, they shall communicate verbally or by	
hand signals. For tower cranes: The operator's	hand signals. For tower cranes: The operator's	
trainer and the operator-in-training must be in	trainer and the operator-in-training shall be in	
direct communication with each other.	<u>direct communication with each other.</u>	
(4) Continuous monitoring. The operator-in-		CA: the operator-in-training is not permitted to
training must be monitored by the operator's		operate the equipment while the trainer is on
trainer at all times, except for short breaks		break.
where all of the following are met:		
(i) The break lasts no longer than 15 minutes		
and there is no more than one break per hour.		
(ii) Immediately prior to the break the		
operator's trainer informs the operator-in-		
training of the specific tasks that the operator-		
in-training is to perform and limitations to		
which he/she must adhere during the operator		
trainer's break.		
(iii) The specific tasks that the operator-in-		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 151 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
training will perform during the operator		
trainer's break are within the operator-in-		
training's abilities.		
(5) The operator-in-training must not operate	5006.2(d)(3) (C) The operator-in-training shall	Question for AC: is "multiple-lift rigging
the equipment in any of the following	not operate the equipment in any of the	operations" an understood term? (Compare
circumstances unless the exception stated in	following circumstances unless the exception	with "multiple-equipment lifts")
paragraph $(f)(5)(v)$ of this section is applicable:	stated in subsection (d)(3)(C)5 of this section is	
	applicable:	
(i) If any part of the equipment, load line or	1. If any part of the equipment, load line or load	
load (including rigging and lifting accessories),	(including rigging and lifting accessories), if	
if operated up to the equipment's maximum	operated up to the equipment's maximum	
working radius in the work zone (see §	working radius in the work zone [see Section	
1926.1408(a)(1)), could get within 20 feet of a	5003.1(a)(1)], could get within 20 feet of a	
power line that is up to 350 kV, or within 50	power line that is up to 350 kV, or within 50	
feet of a power line that is over 350 kV.	feet of a power line that is over 350 kV.	
(ii) If the equipment is used to hoist personnel.	2. If the equipment is used to hoist personnel.	
(iii) In multiple-equipment lifts.	3. In multiple-equipment lifts.	
(iv) If the equipment is used over a shaft,	4. If the equipment is used over a shaft,	
cofferdam, or in a tank farm.	cofferdam, or in a tank farm.	
(v) In multiple-lift rigging operations, except	5. In multiple-lift rigging operations, except	
where the operator's trainer determines that the	where the operator's trainer determines that the	
operator-in-training skills are sufficient for this	operator-in-training skills are sufficient for this	
high-skill work.	<u>high-skill work.</u>	
(g) Under this section, a testing entity is		Same entity doing training and testing is only
permitted to provide training as well as testing		permitted to the extent allowed by CA Option 2
services as long as the criteria of the applicable		above.
accrediting agency (in the option selected) for		
an organization providing both services are		
met.		
(h) Language and Literacy		Written tests are required in CA (more
Requirements.		protective).
(1) Tests under this section may be		
administered verbally, with answers given		
verbally, where the operator candidate:		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 152 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_ SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted STATE: **RATIONALE** FEDERAL: § (i) Passes a written demonstration of literacy relevant to the work. (ii) Demonstrates the ability to use the type of written manufacturer procedures applicable to the class/type of equipment for which the candidate is seeking certification. (2) Tests under this section may be 5006.1(a)(3) Pass a written examination developed, The operator candidate must be able to read and validated, and administered in accordance with the administered in any language the operator comprehend the crane manufacturer's O&M Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing candidate understands, and the operator's materials. (Copyright 1999) published jointly by the Joint certificate must note the language in which the Committee of the American Educational Research test was given. The operator is qualified under Association, the American Psychological Association, and the National Council in Measurement in Education. paragraph (b)(2) of this section to operate The exam shall test knowledge and skills identified as equipment that is furnished with materials necessary for safe crane operations and shall, at a required by this subpart that are written in the minimum, include the following: language of the certification. The operator may only operate equipment furnished with such (C) a demonstration of basic arithmetic skills necessary for crane operation and the ability to read and materials. comprehend the crane manufacturer's operation and (i) [Reserved.] maintenance instruction materials, including load capacity information (load charts) for the crane for which certification is sought: (i) Certification criteria. Qualifications and 5006.2(b) Option (1): Certification by an accredited crane operator certifying entity. certifications must be based, at a minimum, on (1) Qualifications. The employer shall only permit the following: operators who have a valid certificate of competency (certificate) issued in accordance with section 5006.1(a) supplemented by the following: 5006.1(a) Qualifications. The employer shall only permit operators who have a valid certificate of competency (certificate) issued in accordance with this section by an Accredited Certifying Entity for the type of crane to be used to operate a crane covered by this section. Certificates shall be issued to operators who: (1) A determination through a written test that: 5006.1(a)(3) Pass a written examination developed, validated, and administered in accordance with the (i) The individual knows the information Standards for Educational and Psychological Testing

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 153 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

OTATE.	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted
	RATIONALE
(A) operational characteristics and controls, including	
characteristic and performance questions appropriate to	
<u> </u>	

5006 1(a)(3) The evam shall test knowledge	
<u> </u>	
1	700(1()(2) 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
	5006.1(a)(3) supplemented with federal
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	(j)(1)(i)(C) and (E) for equivalency.
11 00	
surface to handle expected loads.	
(ii) Site hazards.	
(iii) Site access.	
5006.1(a)(3) The exam shall test knowledge and skills	
identified as necessary for safe crane operations	
	characteristic and performance questions appropriate to the crane type for which qualification is sought; *** (C) a demonstration of basic arithmetic skills necessary for crane operation and the ability to read and comprehend the crane manufacturer's operation and maintenance instruction materials, including load capacity information (load charts) for the crane for which certification is sought; 5006.2(b)(1)(A) The written examination required by 5006.1(a)(3) shall be supplemented to include: 1. Procedures for preventing and responding to power line contact. *** 5006.1(a)(3) The exam shall test knowledge and skills identified as necessary for safe crane operations 5006.2(b)(1)(A) The written examination required by 5006.1(a)(3) shall be supplemented to include: *** 2. Technical knowledge applicable to: (i) The suitability of the supporting ground and surface to handle expected loads. (ii) Site hazards. (iii) Site access. 5006.1(a)(3) The exam shall test knowledge and skills

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 154 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(ii) The individual is able to read and locate	5006.1(a)(3)(C) a demonstration of basic arithmetic skills	
relevant information in the equipment manual	necessary for crane operation and the ability to read and	
and other materials containing information	comprehend the crane manufacturer's operation and	
referred to in paragraph (j)(1)(i) of this section.	maintenance instruction materials, including load capacity information (load charts) for the crane for which	
	certification is sought;	
(2) A determination through a practical test that	5006.2(b)(1)(B) The "hands-on" practical	Use State verbiage for 5006.1(a) (4) amended
the individual has the skills necessary for safe	examination required by 5006.1(a)(4) shall be	with Fed requirements of (j)(2)(i) & (iii).
operation of the equipment, including the	supplemented to include:	
following:	1. The ability to recognize, from visual and	
(i) Ability to recognize, from visual and	auditory observation, the items listed in Section	
auditory observation, the items listed in §	5031(a) (shift inspection).	
1926.1412(d) (shift inspection).	2. The application of load chart information.	
(ii) Operational and maneuvering skills.	***	
(iii) Application of load chart information.	5006.1(a)(4) Pass a "hands-on" examination to	
(iv) Application of load chart information. (iv) Application of safe shut-down and securing	demonstrate proficiency in operating the	
procedures.	specific type of crane, which at a minimum	
procedures.	shall include pre-start and post-start inspection,	
	maneuvering skills, shutdown, and securing procedures.	
(lx) Phase in	1	Retain GISO 5006.1 effective date for cranes
(k) Phase-in.	5006.2(e) Effective Dates and Phase-in.	
	(1) Mobile and tower crane operator	previously covered by that standard.
	qualifications and certification (for cranes	
	operating in construction) shall be in	
	accordance with the provisions of General	
	Industry Safety Orders, Section 5006.1	
	effective June 1, 2005, until November 10,	
	2017, July 7, 2015 at which time this section	
	5006.2 shall be fully applicable.	
(1) The provisions of this section are applicable	(2) The provisions of this section (5006.2) are	July 7, 2011 and July 7, 2015 are existing
November 8, 2010, except for paragraphs (a)(2)	applicable July 7, 2011, except for subsections	effective dates brought forward from CSO
and (f) which are applicable November 10,	(a)(2) [operator qualification and certification]	1618.1(e)
2014.	and (d) [pre-qualification/certification training]	
	which are applicable effective November 10,	
	<u>2017 July 7, 2015.</u>	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 155 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
(2) When § 1926.1427(a)(1) is not applicable,	(3) The following requirements shall apply	July 7, 2015 is the existing effective date
all of the requirements in paragraphs $(k)(2)(i)$	until November 10, 2017 July 7, 2015 :	brought forward from CSO 1618.1(e)
and (ii) of this section apply until November	<u>unui 11070111001 10, 2017 3019 7, 2013.</u>	orought forward from CSO 1010.1(c)
10, 2014:		
(i) The employer must ensure that operators of	(A) The employer shall ensure that operators of	
equipment covered by this standard are	equipment covered by this standard are	
	competent to operate the equipment safely.	
competent to operate the equipment safely.	(B) Where an employee assigned to operate	
(ii) Where an employee assigned to operate		
machinery does not have the required	machinery does not have the required	
knowledge or ability to operate the equipment	knowledge or ability to operate the equipment	
safely, the employer must train that employee	safely, the employer shall train that employee	
prior to operating the equipment. The employer	prior to operating the equipment. The employer	
must ensure that each operator is evaluated to	shall ensure that each operator is evaluated to	
confirm that he/she understands the information	confirm that he/she understands the information	
provided in the training.	provided in the training.	
0.1006.1.100.61	25221 2 22 2 22 2	
§ 1926.1428 Signal person qualifications.	§5001.3. Signal person qualifications (for	Question for AC: shouldn't these requirements
	Cranes and Derricks in Construction).	(5001.3) apply to GI also? i.e. should we strike
() 771		"for Cranes and Derricks in Construction"?
(a) The employer of the signal person must	(a) The employer of the signal person shall	
ensure that each signal person meets the	ensure that each signal person meets the	
Qualification Requirements (paragraph (c) of	qualification requirements [subsection (c)] prior	
this section) prior to giving any signals. This	to giving any signals. This requirement shall be	
requirement must be met by using either Option	met by using either Option (1) or Option (2) of	
(1) or Option (2) of this section.	this section.	
(1) Option (1)—Third party qualified evaluator.	(1) Option (1) – Third party qualified evaluator.	
The signal person has documentation from a	The signal person has documentation from a	
third party qualified evaluator (see Qualified	third party qualified evaluator [see section	
Evaluator (third party), § 1926.1401 for	4885, Qualified Evaluator (third party)],	
definition) showing that the signal person meets	showing that the signal person meets the	
the Qualification Requirements (see paragraph	qualification requirements [see subsection (c)].	
(c) of this section).		
(2) Option (2)—Employer's qualified	(2) Option (2) – Employer's qualified	
evaluator. The employer's qualified (see	evaluator. The employer's qualified evaluator	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 156 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
Qualified Evaluator (not a third party),	[see section 4885, Qualified Evaluator (not a	
§ 1926.1401 for definition) evaluator assesses	third party)], assesses the individual and	
the individual and determines that the	determines that the individual meets the	
individual meets the Qualification	qualification requirements [see subsection (c)]	
Requirements (see paragraph (c) of this section)	and provides documentation of that	
and provides documentation of that	determination. An assessment by an employer's	
determination. An assessment by an employer's	qualified evaluator under this option is not	
qualified evaluator under this option is not	portable – other employers are not permitted to	
portable—other employers are not permitted to	use it to meet the requirements of this section.	
use it to meet the requirements of this section.		
(3) The employer must make the	(3) The employer shall make the documentation	
documentation for whichever option is used	for whichever option is used available at the	
available at the site while the signal person is	site while the signal person is employed by the	
employed by the employer. The documentation	employer. The documentation shall specify	
must specify each type of signaling (e.g. hand	each type of signaling (e.g. hand	
signals, radio signals, etc.) for which the signal	signals, radio signals, etc.) for which the signal	
person meets the requirements of paragraph (c)	person meets the requirements of paragraph (c)	
of this section.	of this section.	
(b) If subsequent actions by the signal person	(b) If subsequent actions by the signal person	
indicate that the individual does not meet the	<u>indicate that the individual does not meet the</u>	
Qualification Requirements (see paragraph (c)	qualification requirements (see paragraph (c) of	
of this section), the employer must not allow	this section), the employer shall not allow the	
the individual to continue working as a signal	individual to continue working as a signal	
person until re-training is provided and a	person until re-training is provided and a	
reassessment is made in accordance with	reassessment is made in accordance with	
paragraph (a) of this section that confirms that	paragraph (a) of this section that confirms that	
the individual meets the Qualification	the individual meets the qualification	
Requirements.	<u>requirements.</u>	
(c) Qualification Requirements. Each signal	(c) Qualification Requirements. Each signal	Question for AC: At the March 2015 AC the
person must:	person shall:	Division agreed that "Standard Method" applies
(1) Know and understand the type of signals	(1) Know and understand the type of signals	to other agreed upon signals such as those used
used. If hand signals are used, the signal person	used. If hand signals are used, the signal	by PMA. Is the usage of "Standard Method"
must know and understand the Standard	person shall know and understand the Standard	here OK? [See 5001(d) ex.2].
Method for hand signals.	Method for hand signals.	Suggestion: use "standard or agreed upon

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 157 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(2) Be competent in the application of the type	(2) Be competent in the application of the type	method for hand signals"
of signals used.	of signals used.	method for hand signals
(3) Have a basic understanding of equipment	(3) Have a basic understanding of equipment	
` '	operation and limitations, including the crane	
operation and limitations, including the crane		
dynamics involved in swinging and stopping	dynamics involved in swinging and stopping	
loads and boom deflection from hoisting loads.	loads and boom deflection from hoisting loads.	
(4) Know and understand the relevant	(4) Know and understand the relevant	
requirements of § 1926.1419 through §	requirements of §5001 through §5001.3.	
1926.1422 and § 1926.1428.	(5) Demonstrate that he/she meets the	
(5) Demonstrate that he/she meets the	requirements in paragraphs (c)(1) through (4)	
requirements in paragraphs (c)(1) through (4)	of this section through an oral or written test,	
of this section through an oral or written test,	and through a practical test.	
and through a practical test.		
§ 1926.1429 Qualifications of maintenance	§5033.1. Qualifications of maintenance	
& repair employees.	& repair employees.	
(a) Maintenance, inspection and repair	(a) Maintenance, inspection and repair	
personnel are permitted to operate the	personnel are permitted to operate the	
equipment only where all of the following	equipment only where all of the following	
requirements are met:	requirements are met:	
(1) The operation is limited to those functions	(1) The operation is limited to those functions	
necessary to perform maintenance, inspect the	necessary to perform maintenance, inspect the	
equipment, or verify its performance.	equipment, or verify its performance.	
(2) The personnel either:	(2) The personnel either:	
(i) Operate the equipment under the direct	(A) Operate the equipment under the direct	
supervision of an operator who meets the	supervision of an operator who meets the	
requirements of § 1926.1427 (Operator	requirements of §5006.1 or 5006.2 (Operator	
qualification and certification); or	qualification and certification) as applicable; or	
(ii) Are familiar with the operation, limitations,	(B) Are familiar with the operation, limitations,	
characteristics and hazards associated with the	characteristics and hazards associated with the	
type of equipment.	type of equipment.	
(b) Maintenance and repair personnel must	(b) Maintenance and repair personnel shall	
meet the definition of a qualified person with	meet the definition of a qualified person with	
respect to the equipment and maintenance/	respect to the equipment and maintenance/	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 158 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
repair tasks performed.	repair tasks performed.	
§ 1926.1430 Training.	§5012. Training – Additional Requirements	
	for Cranes.	
The employer must provide training as follows:		1926.1408(g) [CA sections 5003.1(f) and
(a) Overhead powerlines. The employer must		5003.2] already spell-out the training
train each employee specified in §		requirements. This requirement is redundant.
1926.1408(g) and § 1926.1410(m) in the topics		Additionally, Section 3203 also requires the
listed in § 1926.1408(g).		employer to conduct training.
		1926.1410(m) refers back to 1408(g).
(b) Signal persons. The employer must train		1926.1428(c) [CA section 5001.3(c)] already
each employee who will be assigned to work as		spells-out the training requirements.
a signal persons who does not meet the		Additionally, Section 3203 also requires the
requirements of § 1926.1428(c) in the areas		employer to conduct training.
addressed in that paragraph.		
(c) Operators.		This requirement is redundant. Sections 5006.1
(1) Operators-in-Training for equipment where		and 5006.2 require that training be conducted,
certification or qualification is required by this		including these specific topics and areas.
subpart. The employer must train each		Section 3203 also requires that training be
operator-in-training in the areas addressed in		conducted by the employer.
§ 1926.1427(j).		
The employer must provide re-training if the		This requirement is redundant; already covered
operator-in-training does not pass a		by 5006.2(b)(4) and (b)(5).
qualification or certification test.		
(2) Transitional Period. During the four-year		This requirement is redundant; already covered
phase-in period for operator certification or		by 5006.2(e)(3).
qualification, as provided in § 1926.1427(k),		
employers must train each operator who has not		
yet been certified or qualified in the areas		
addressed in § 1926.1427(j).		
(3) Operators excepted from the requirements		This requirement is redundant; already covered
of § 1926.1427. The employer must train each		by 5006.2(a) and also by section 3203.
operator excepted under § 1926.1427(a) from		
the requirements of § 1926.1427 on the safe		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 159 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
operation of the equipment the operator will be		
using.		
(4) The employer must train each operator of	(a) The employer shall train each operator of	
the equipment covered by this subpart in the	the equipment covered by Group 13 in the	
following practices:	<u>following practices:</u>	
(i) On friction equipment, whenever moving a	(1) Whenever moving a boom off a support,	Same requirement; verbiage modified to be
boom off a support, first raise the boom a short	first raise the boom a short distance (sufficient	regulatory.
distance (sufficient to take the load of the	to take the load of the boom) to determine if the	
boom) to determine if the boom hoist brake	boom hoist brake needs to be adjusted. If the	
needs to be adjusted. On other types of	brake does not hold and cannot be adjusted to	
equipment with a boom, the same practice is	hold, the condition shall be repaired.	
applicable, except that typically there is no		
means of adjusting the brake; if the brake does		
not hold, a repair is necessary.		
See § 1926.1417(f) and (j) for additional	(A) See §5008.1(e) [tag-out] and 5008.1(g)	
requirements.	[adjustments or repairs] for additional	
	requirements.	
(ii) Where available, the manufacturer's	(2) Where available, the manufacturer's	Question: Does this conflict with 3314 which
emergency procedures for halting unintended	emergency procedures for halting unintended	prohibits unintended movement?
equipment movement.	equipment movement.	
(d) Competent persons and qualified persons.		By definition, competent persons and qualified
The employer must train each competent		persons are required to be knowledgeable in
person and each qualified person regarding the		these particular hazards.
requirements of this subpart applicable to their		
respective roles.		
(e) Crush/pinch points. The employer must	§4993.1. Work Area Control.	
train each employee who works with the	***	
equipment to keep clear of holes, and crush/	(2) To prevent employees from entering these	
pinch points and the hazards addressed in §	hazard areas, the employer shall:	
1926.1424 (Work area control).	(A) Train each employee assigned to work on	
	or near the equipment ("authorized personnel")	
	in how to recognize struck-by and pinch/crush	
	hazard areas posed by the rotating	
	superstructure.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 160 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):	OTATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(f) Tag-out. The employer must train each	§3314. The Control of Hazardous Energy for	
operator and each additional employee	the Cleaning, Repairing, Servicing, Setting-Up,	
authorized to start/energize equipment or	and Adjusting Operations of Prime Movers,	
operate equipment controls (such as	Machinery and Equipment, Including	
maintenance and repair employees), in the tag-	Lockout/Tagout.	
out and start-up procedures in §§ 1926.1417(f)	***	
and (g).	(j) Training.	
	(1) Authorized employees shall be trained on	
	hazardous energy control procedures and on the	
	hazards related to performing activities required	
	for cleaning, repairing, servicing, setting-up	
	and adjusting prime movers, machinery and	
	equipment.	
	(2) Each affected employee shall be instructed	
	in the purpose and use of the energy control	
	procedure.	
	1 -	
	(3) All other employees whose work operations	
	may be in an area where energy control	
	procedures may be utilized, shall be instructed	
	about the prohibition relating to attempts to	
	restart or reenergize machines or equipment	
	which are locked out or tagged out.	
(g) Training administration.	§3203. Injury and Illness Prevention Program.	California's IIPP covers all these requirements
(1) The employer must evaluate each employee		and more. It is too lengthy to include in this
required to be trained under this subpart to		SXS but is available for viewing on the web.
confirm that the employee understands the		_
information provided in the training.		
(2) The employer must provide refresher		
training in relevant topics for each employee		
when, based on the conduct of the employee or		
an evaluation of the employee's knowledge,		
there is an indication that retraining is		
necessary.		
(3) Whenever training is required under subpart		
(3) whohever training is required under subpart		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 161 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
CC, the employer must provide the training at		-
no cost to the employee.		
§ 1926.1431 Hoisting personnel.	§5004. Crane or Derrick Suspended	
	Personnel Platforms.	
The requirements of this section are	(a) Scope. These Orders apply to the design,	
supplemental to the other requirements in this	construction, testing, use and maintenance of	
subpart and apply when one or more employees	personnel platforms, and the hoisting of	
are hoisted.	personnel platforms on load lines of cranes and	
	derricks.	
(a) The use of equipment to hoist employees is	(c) General Requirements. The use of a crane or	
prohibited except where the employer	derrick to hoist employees on a personnel	
demonstrates that the erection, use, and	platform is prohibited, except when the	
dismantling of conventional means of reaching	erection, use, and dismantling of conventional	
the work area, such as a personnel hoist, ladder,	means of reaching the worksite, such as a	
stairway, aerial lift, elevating work platform, or	personnel hoist, ladder, stairway, aerial lift,	
scaffold, would be more hazardous, or is not	elevating work platform or scaffold, would be	
possible because of the project's structural	more hazardous or is not possible because of	
design or worksite conditions. This paragraph	structural design or worksite conditions.	
does not apply to work covered by subpart R		
(Steel Erection) of this part.		
(b) Use of personnel platform.	(k)(10) Use of personnel platform. When using	
(1) When using equipment to hoist employees,	equipment to hoist employees, the employees	
the employees must be in a personnel platform	shall be in a personnel platform that meets the	
that meets the requirements of paragraph (e) of	requirements of subsections (f) and (g) of this	
this section.	section.	
(2) Exceptions: A personnel platform is not	EXCEPTIONS: A personnel platform is not	
required for hoisting employees:	required for hoisting employees:	
(i) Into and out of drill shafts that are up to and	1. Into and out of drill shafts that are up to and	
including 8 feet in diameter (see paragraph (o)	including 8 feet in diameter [see subsection (o)	
of this section for requirements for hoisting	for requirements for hoisting these employees].	
these employees).		
(ii) In pile driving operations (see paragraph (p)	2. In pile driving operations [see subsection (p)	
of this section for requirements for hoisting	for requirements for hoisting these employees].	
these employees).		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 162 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
(iii) Solely for transfer to or from a marine	3. Solely for transfer to or from a marine	
worksite in a marine-hoisted personnel transfer	worksite in a marine-hoisted personnel transfer	
device (see paragraph (r) of this section for	device [see subsection (r) for requirements for	
requirements for hoisting these employees).	hoisting these employees].	
(iv) In storage-tank (steel or concrete), shaft		
and chimney operations (see paragraph (s) of	4. In storage-tank (steel or concrete), shaft and	
this section for requirements for hoisting these	chimney operations [see subsection (s) for	
employees).	requirements for hoisting these employees].	
(c) Equipment set-up.		
(1) The equipment must be uniformly level,	(d)(4) The crane shall be uniformly level within	
within one percent of level grade, and located	one percent of level grade, and located on firm	
on footing that a qualified person has	footing.	
determined to be sufficiently firm and stable.		
(2) Equipment with outriggers or stabilizers	Cranes equipped with outriggers or stabilizers	
must have them all extended and locked. The	shall have them all fully deployed and locked	
amount of extension must be the same for all	following manufacturer's specifications, insofar	
outriggers and stabilizers and in accordance	as applicable, when hoisting employees.	
with manufacturer procedures and load charts.		
(d) Equipment criteria.		Rigging includes load line and hook.
(1) Capacity: Use of suspended personnel	(d)(5) <u>Capacity:</u>	
platforms. The total load (with the platform	(A) Use of suspended personnel platforms. The	
loaded, including the hook, load line and	total weight of the loaded personnel platform	
rigging) must not exceed 50 percent of the rated	and related rigging shall not exceed 50 percent	
capacity for the radius and configuration of the	of the rated capacity for the radius and	
equipment, except during proof testing.	configuration of the crane or derrick, except	
	<u>during proof testing</u> .	
(2) Capacity: Use of boom-attached personnel	(B) Use of boom-attached personnel platforms.	
platforms. The total weight of the loaded	The total weight of the loaded personnel	
personnel platform must not exceed 50 percent	platform shall not exceed 50 percent of the	
of the rated capacity for the radius and	rated capacity for the radius and configuration	
configuration of the equipment (except during	of the equipment, except during proof testing.	
proof testing).		
(3) Capacity: Hoisting personnel without a	(C) Hoisting personnel without a personnel	
personnel platform. When hoisting personnel	platform. When hoisting personnel without a	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 163 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
without a personnel platform pursuant to	personnel platform pursuant to section (k)(10)	
paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the total load	Exceptions, the total load (including the hook,	
(including the hook, load line, rigging and any	load line, rigging and any other equipment that	
other equipment that imposes a load) must not	imposes a load) shall not exceed 50 percent of	
exceed 50 percent of the rated capacity for the	the rated capacity for the radius and	
radius and configuration of the equipment,	configuration of the equipment, except during	
except during proof testing.	proof testing.	
(4) When the occupied personnel platform is in	(d)(3) Load and boom hoist drum brakes, swing	
a stationary working position, the load and	brakes, and operator actuated secondary	
boom hoist brakes, swing brakes, and operator	braking and locking devices such as pawls or	
actuated secondary braking and locking	dogs or automatic secondary brakes shall be	
features (such as pawls or dogs) or automatic	engaged when the occupied personnel platform	
secondary brakes must be engaged.	is in a stationary working position.	
(5) Devices.	(e) Instruments and Components.	
(i) Equipment (except for derricks and	(1) Cranes (except articulating cranes) and	
articulating cranes) with a variable angle boom	derricks with variable angle booms shall be	
must be equipped with all of the following:	equipped with the following:	
(A) A boom angle indicator, readily visible to	(A) A boom angle indicator, readily visible to	
the operator, and	the operator.	
(B) A boom hoist limiting device.	(B) A boom hoist limiting device.	
(ii) Articulating cranes must be equipped with a	(e)(5) Articulating cranes shall be equipped	
properly functioning automatic overload	with a properly functioning automatic overload	
protection device.	protection device.	
(iii) Equipment with a luffing jib must be	(e)(6) Equipment with a luffing jib shall be	
equipped with:	equipped with:	
(A) A jib angle indicator, readily visible to the	(A) A jib angle indicator, readily visible to the	
operator, and.	operator, and.	
(B) A jib hoist limiting device.	(B) A jib hoist limiting device.	
(iv) Equipment with telescoping booms must be	(e)(2) Cranes with telescoping booms shall be	
equipped with a device to indicate the boom's	equipped with a device to indicate clearly to the	
extended length clearly to the operator, or must	operator, at all times, the boom's extended	
have measuring marks on the boom.	length, or an accurate determination of the load	
	radius to be used during the lift shall be made	
	prior to hoisting personnel.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 164 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(v) Anti two-block. A device which	(e)(3)(A) An anti-two-block device shall be	
automatically prevents damage and load failure	used which when activated, disengages all	
from contact between the load block, overhaul	crane functions that can cause two-blocking.	
ball, or similar component, and the boom tip (or	_	
fixed upper block or similar component) must	(B) When a derrick is used to hoist personnel	
be used. The device(s) must prevent such	platforms, limiting devices shall be installed to	
damage/failure at all points where two-blocking	prevent two-blocking.	
could occur.		
Exception: This device is not required when	Exception: This device is not required when	Question for AC: do we want to allow this
hoisting personnel in pile driving operations.	hoisting personnel in pile driving operations.	exception?
Instead, paragraph (p)(2) of this section	Instead, paragraph (p)(2) of this section	
specifies how to prevent two-blocking during	specifies how to prevent two-blocking during	
such operations.	such operations.	
(vi) Controlled load lowering. The load line	(e)(4) The load line hoist drum shall have a	
hoist drum must have a system, other than the	system or device on the power train, other than	
load line hoist brake, which regulates the	the hoist brake, which regulates the lowering	
lowering rate of speed of the hoist mechanism.	rate of speed of the hoist mechanism	
This system or device must be used when	(controlled load lowering).	
hoisting personnel.	NOTE: Free fall of the load line hoist is	
Note: Free fall of the load line hoist is	prohibited the use of equipment in which the	
prohibited (see § 1926.1426(d); the use of	boom hoist mechanism can free fall is also	
equipment in which the boom hoist mechanism	<u>prohibited</u> .	
can free fall is also prohibited (see §		
1926.1426(a)(1).		
(vii) Proper operation required. Personnel	(d)(8) <u>Proper operation required. Personnel</u>	
hoisting operations must not begin unless the	hoisting operations shall not begin unless the	
devices listed in this section are in proper	devices listed in this section are in proper	
working order. If a device stops working	working order. If a device stops working	
properly during such operations, the operator	properly during such operations, the operator	
must safely stop operations. Personnel hoisting	shall safely stop operations. Personnel hoisting	
operations must not resume until the device is	operations shall not resume until the device is	
again working properly. Alternative measures	again working properly. Alternative measures	
are not permitted. (See § 1926.1417 for tag-out	are not permitted. (See §3314 for tag-out and	
and related requirements.)	<u>related requirements.</u>)	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 165 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
(6) Direct attachment of a personnel platform to	(k)(9) Direct attachment of a personnel	101110117.122
a luffing jib is prohibited.	platform to a luffing jib is prohibited.	
(e) Personnel platform criteria.	(f) Personnel Platforms -Design Criteria.	
(1) A qualified person familiar with structural	(1) The personnel platform and suspension	
design must design the personnel platform and	system shall be designed by a register engineer.	
attachment/suspension system used for hoisting	system sharr so designed by a register engineer.	
personnel.		
(2) The system used to connect the personnel	(i)(6) The system used to connect the personnel	
platform to the equipment must allow the	platform to the equipment shall allow the	
platform to remain within 10 degrees of level,	platform to remain within 10 degrees of level,	
regardless of boom angle.	regardless of boom angle.	
(3) The suspension system must be designed to	(f)(2) The suspension system shall be designed	
minimize tipping of the platform due to	to minimize tipping of the platform due to	
movement of employees occupying the	movement of employees occupying the	
platform	platform.	
(4) The personnel platform itself (excluding the	(f)(3) The personnel platform itself, except the	
guardrail system and personal fall arrest system	guardrail system and body belt/harness	
anchorages), must be capable of supporting,	anchorages, shall be capable of supporting,	
without failure, its own weight and at least five	without failure, its own weight and at least five	
times the maximum intended load.	times the maximum intended load	
(5) All welding of the personnel platform and	(g)(8) All welding of the personnel platform	
its components must be performed by a	and its components shall be performed by a	
certified welder familiar with the weld grades,	certified welder familiar with the weld grades,	
types and material specified in the platform	types and material specified in the platform	
design.	design.	
(6) The personnel platform must be equipped	(f)(3) Criteria for guardrail systems and body	
with a guardrail system which meets the	belt/harness anchorages are contained in article	
requirements of subpart M of this part, and	2 of the General Industry Safety Orders and	
	article 24 of the Construction Safety Orders	
	respectively.	
must be enclosed at least from the toe board to	(g)(1) Each personnel platform shall be	
mid-rail with either solid construction material	equipped with a guardrail system which meet	
or expanded metal having openings no greater	the requirements of article 2 of the General	
than 1/2 inch (1.27 cm).	Industry Safety Orders and shall be enclosed at	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 166 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
	least from the toeboard to mid-rail with either	100110111
	solid construction or expanded metal having	
	openings no greater than 1/2 inch.	
Points to which personal fall arrest systems are	(f)(3) Criteria for guardrail systems and body	
attached must meet the anchorage requirements	belt/harness anchorages are contained in article	
in subpart M of this part.	2 of the General Industry Safety Orders and	
	article 24 of the Construction Safety Orders	
	respectively.	
(7) A grab rail must be installed inside the	(g)(2) A grab rail shall be installed inside the	
entire perimeter of the personnel platform	entire perimeter of the personnel platform.	
except for access gates/doors.		
(8) Access gates/doors. If installed, access	(g)(3) Access gates, if installed, shall not swing	
gates/doors of all types (including swinging,	outward during hoisting.	
sliding, folding, or other types) must:		
(i) Not swing outward. If due to the size of the		
personnel platform, such as a 1-person		
platform, it is infeasible for the door to swing		
inward and allow safe entry for the platform		
occupant, then the access gate/door may swing		
outward.		
(ii) Be equipped with a device that prevents	(g)(4) Access gates, including sliding or folding	
accidental opening.	gates, shall be equipped with a restraining	
decidental opening.	device to prevent accidental opening.	
(9) Headroom must be sufficient to allow	(g)(5) Headroom shall be provided which	
employees to stand upright in the platform.	allows employees to stand upright in the	
compression to animal organization from	platform.	
(10) In addition to the use of hard hats,	(g)(6) In addition to the use of hard hats,	
employees must be protected by overhead	employees shall be protected by overhead	
protection on the personnel platform when	protection on the personnel platform when	
employees are exposed to falling objects. The	employees are exposed to falling objects. The	
platform overhead protection must not obscure	platform overhead protection shall not obscure	
the view of the operator or platform occupants	the view of the operator or platform occupants	
(such as wire mesh that has up to 1/2 inch	(such as wire mesh that has up to 1/2 inch	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 167 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
openings), unless full protection is necessary.	openings), unless full protection is necessary.	
(11) All edges exposed to employee contact	(g)(7) All rough edges exposed to contact by	
must be smooth enough to prevent injury.	employees shall be surfaced or smoothed in	
	order to prevent injury to employees from	
	punctures or lacerations.	
(12) The weight of the platform and its rated	(g)(9) The personnel platform shall be	
capacity must be conspicuously posted on the	conspicuously posted with a plate or other	
platform with a plate or other permanent	permanent marking which indicates the weight	
marking.	of the platform and its rated load capacity.	
(f) Personnel platform loading.	(h) Personnel Platform Loading.	
(1) The personnel platform must not be loaded	(1) The personnel platform shall not be loaded	
in excess of its rated capacity.	in excess of its rated load capacity.	
(2) Use.	(h)(3)	
(i) Personnel platforms must be used only for	Personnel platforms shall be used only for	
employees, their tools, and the materials	employees, their tools, and the materials	
necessary to do their work. Platforms must not	necessary to do their work, and shall not be	
be used to hoist materials or tools when not	used to hoist only materials or tools when not	
hoisting personnel.	hoisting personnel.	
(ii) Exception: Materials and tools to be used	(j) Trial Lift, Inspection, and Proof Testing.	
during the lift, if secured and distributed in	Materials and tools to be used during the	
accordance with paragraph (f)(3) of this section	actual lift can be loaded in the platform, as	
may be in the platform for trial lifts.	provided in section 5004(h)(4) and (5) for the	
	trial lift	
(3) Materials and tools must be:	(h)(4) Materials and tools for use during a	
(i) Secured to prevent displacement.	personnel lift shall be secured to prevent	
(ii) Evenly distributed within the confines of	displacement.	
the platform while it is suspended.	(5) Materials and tools for use during a	
	personnel lift shall be evenly distributed within	
	the confines of the platform while the platform	
	is suspended.	
(4) The number of employees occupying the	(h) Personnel Platform Loading.	
personnel platform must not exceed the	(1) The personnel platform shall not be loaded	
maximum number the platform was designed to	in excess of its rated load capacity.	
hold or the number required to perform the	(2) The number of employees occupying the	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 168 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
work, whichever is less.	personnel platform shall not exceed the number	
work, whichever is less.	required for the work being performed.	
(g) Attachment and rigging.	(i) Rigging.	
(1) Hooks and other detachable devices.	(1) Kigging.	
(i) Hooks used in the connection between the	(2) Hooks and other detachable devices.	
	(A) Hooks used in the connection between the	
hoist line and the personnel platform (including		
hooks on overhaul ball assemblies, lower load	hoist line and the personnel platform (including	
blocks, bridle legs, or other attachment	hooks on overhaul ball assemblies, lower load	
assemblies or components) must be:	blocks, or other attachments assemblies or	
(A) Of a type that can be closed and locked,	components) shall be:	
eliminating the throat opening.	1. Of a type that can be closed and locked,	
(B) Closed and locked when attached.	eliminating the hook throat opening.	
	Alternatively, an alloy anchor type shackle with	
	a bolt, nut and retaining pin may be used.	
	2. Closed and locked when attached.	
	Alternatively, an alloy anchor type shackle with	
	a bolt, nut and retaining pin may be used.	
(ii) Shackles used in place of hooks must be of	(B) Shackles used in place of hooks shall be of	
the alloy anchor type, with either:	the alloy anchor type, with either:	
(A) A bolt, nut and retaining pin, in place; or	1. A bolt, nut and retaining pin, in place; or	
(B) Of the screw type, with the screw pin	2. Of the screw type, with the screw pin secured	
secured from accidental removal.	from accidental removal.	
(iii) Where other detachable devices are used,	(C) Where other detachable devices are used,	
they must be of the type that can be closed and	they shall be of the type that can be closed and	
locked to the same extent as the devices	locked to the same extent as the devices	
addressed in paragraphs (g)(1)(i) and (ii) of this	addressed in subsections (i)(2)(A) and (B).	
section. Such devices must be closed and	Such devices shall be closed and locked when	
locked when attached.	attached.	
(2) Rope bridle. When a rope bridle is used to	(i)(1) When a wire rope bridle is used to	
suspend the personnel platform, each bridle leg	connect the personnel platform to the load line,	
must be connected to a master link or shackle	each bridle leg shall be connected to a master	
(see paragraph (g)(1) of this section) in a	link or shackle in such a manner to ensure that	
manner that ensures that the load is evenly	the load is evenly divided among the bridle	
divided among the bridle legs.	legs.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 169 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(3) Rigging hardware (including wire rope,	(i)(3) Rigging hardware (including wire rope,	
shackles, rings, master links, and other rigging	shackles, rings, master links, and other rigging	
hardware) and hooks must be capable of	hardware) shall must be capable of supporting,	
supporting, without failure, at least five times	without failure, at least five times the maximum	
the maximum intended load applied or	intended load applied or transmitted to that	
transmitted to that component. Where rotation	component. Where rotation resistant rope is	
resistant rope is used, the slings must be	used, the slings shall be capable of supporting	
capable of supporting without failure at least	without failure at least ten times the maximum	
ten times the maximum intended load.	intended load.	
(4) Eyes in wire rope slings must be fabricated	(i)(4) All eyes in wire rope slings shall be	
with thimbles.	fabricated with thimbles.	
(5) Bridles and associated rigging for	(i)(5) Bridles and associated rigging for	
suspending the personnel platform must be	attaching the personnel platform to the hoist	
used only for the platform and the necessary	line shall be used only for the platform and the	
employees, their tools and materials necessary	necessary employees, their tools and materials	
to do their work. The bridles and associated	necessary to do their work, and shall not be	
rigging must not have been used for any	used for any other purpose when not hoisting	
purpose other than hoisting personnel.	personnel.	
(h) Trial lift and inspection.	(j) Trial Lift, Inspection, and Proof Testing.	
(1) A trial lift with the unoccupied personnel	(1) A trial lift with the unoccupied personnel	
platform loaded at least to the anticipated lift	platform loaded at least to the anticipated lift	
weight must be made from ground level, or any	weight shall be made from ground level, or any	
other location where employees will enter the	other location where employees will enter the	
platform, to each location at which the platform	platform, to each location at which the	
is to be hoisted and positioned.	personnel platform is to be hoisted and	
	positioned.	
Where there is more than one location to be	(j)(1) Where there is more than one location to	
reached from a single set-up position, either	be reached from a single set-up position, either	
individual trial lifts for each location, or a	individual trial lifts for each location, or a	
single trial lift, in which the platform is moved	single trial lift, in which the platform is moved	
sequentially to each location, must be	sequentially to each location, must be	
performed; the method selected must be the	performed; the method selected must be the	
same as the method that will be used to hoist	same as the method that will be used to hoist	
the personnel.	the personnel. A single trial lift may be	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 170 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
	performed at one time for all locations that are	
	to be reached from a single set up position.	
(2) The trial lift must be performed	(1) This trial lift shall be performed	
immediately prior to each shift in which	immediately prior to placing personnel on the	
personnel will be hoisted. In addition, the trial	platform	
lift must be repeated prior to hoisting	(2) The trial lift shall be repeated prior to	
employees in each of the following	hoisting employees whenever the crane or	
circumstances:	derrick is moved and set up in a new location or	
(i) The equipment is moved and set up in a new	returned to a previously used location.	
location or returned to a previously used	Additionally, the trial lift shall be replaced	
location.	<u>repeated</u> when the lift route is changed unless	
(ii) The lift route is changed, unless the	the operator determines that the route change is	
competent person determines that the new route	not significant, i.e. the route change would not	
presents no new factors affecting safety.	affect the safety of hoisted employees.	
(3) The competent person must determine that:	(j)(1) The operator shall determine that all	
(i) Safety devices and operational aids required	systems, controls and safety devices are	
by this section are activated and functioning	activated and functioning properly; that no	
properly. Other safety devices and operational	interferences exist; and that all configurations	
aids must meet the requirements of §	necessary to reach those work locations will	
1926.1415 and § 1926.1416.	allow the operator to remain under the 50	
(ii) Nothing interferes with the equipment or	percent limit of the hoist's rated capacity, and	
the personnel platform in the course of the trial	that the load radius to be used during the lift	
lift.	has been accurately determined. Materials and	
(iii) The lift will not exceed 50 percent of the	tools to be used during the actual lift can be	
equipment's rated capacity at any time during	loaded in the platform, as provided in section	
the lift.	5004(h)(4) and (5) for the trial lift.	
(iv) The load radius to be used during the lift		
has been accurately determined.		
(4) Immediately after the trial lift, the	(4) A visual inspection of the crane or derrick,	
competent person must:	rigging, personnel platform, and the crane or	
(i) Conduct a visual inspection of the	derrick base support or ground shall be	
equipment, base support or ground, and	conducted by a qualified person immediately	
personnel platform, to determine whether the	after the trial lift to determine whether the	
trial lift has exposed any defect or problem or	testing has exposed any defect or produced any	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 171 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
produced any adverse effect.	adverse effect upon any component or	
	structure.	
(ii) Confirm that, upon the completion of the	(4) The qualified person shall also confirm	
trial lift process, the test weight has been	that the test weight has been removed upon	
removed.	completion of the trial lift.	
(5) Immediately prior to each lift:	(3) After the trial lift, and just prior to hoisting	
(i) The platform must be hoisted a few inches	personnel, the platform shall be hoisted a few	
with the personnel and materials/tools on board	inches with the personnel and materials/tools	
and inspected by a competent person to ensure	on board and inspected by a qualified person to	
that it is secure and properly balanced.	insure that it is secure and properly balanced.	
(ii) The following conditions must be	Employees shall not be hoisted unless the	
determined by a competent person to exist	following conditions are determined to exist:	
before the lift of personnel proceeds:		
(A) Hoist ropes must be free of deficiencies in	(A) Hoist ropes shall be free of kinks <u>and other</u>	
accordance with § 1926.1413(a).	deficiencies in accordance with §5036(a)	
(B) Multiple part lines must not be twisted	through (d) and 5031(a).	
around each other.	(B) Multiple part lines shall not be twisted	
(C) The primary attachment must be centered	around each other;	
over the platform.	(C) The primary attachment shall be centered	
(D) If the load rope is slack, the hoisting system	over the platform; and	
must be inspected to ensure that all ropes are	(D) The hoisting system shall be inspected if	
properly seated on drums and in sheaves.	the load rope is slack to ensure all ropes are	
(6) 4 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	properly positioned on drums and sheaves.	
(6) Any condition found during the trial lift	(5) Any defects found during inspections which	
and subsequent inspection(s) that fails to meet a	<u>fails to meet a requirement of this standard or</u>	
requirement of this standard or otherwise	otherwise creates a safety hazard shall be	
creates a safety hazard must be corrected before	corrected before hoisting personnel.	
hoisting personnel. (See § 1926.1417 for tag-		
out and related requirements.)		
(i) [Reserved.]		
(j) Proof testing.	(6) At each ich site mionte heisting1	
(1) At each jobsite, prior to hoisting employees	(6) At each job site, prior to hoisting employees	
on the personnel platform, and after any repair	on the personnel platform, and after any repair	
or modification, the platform and rigging must	or modification, the platform and rigging shall	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 172 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
be proof tested to 125 percent of the platform's	be proof tested to 125 percent of the platform's	
rated capacity. The proof test may be done	rated capacity by holding it in a suspended	
concurrently with the trial lift.	position for five minutes with the test load	
(2) The platform must be lowered by controlled	evenly distributed on the platform (this may be	
load lowering, braked, and held in a suspended	done concurrently with the trial lift). After	
position for a minimum of five minutes with	proof testing, a qualified person shall inspect	
the test load evenly distributed on the platform.	the platform and rigging. Any deficiencies	
(3) After proof testing, a competent person	found shall be corrected and another proof test	
must inspect the platform and rigging to	shall be conducted. Personnel hoisting shall not	
determine if the test has been passed. If any	be conducted until the proof testing	
deficiencies are found that pose a safety hazard,	requirements are satisfied.	
the platform and rigging must not be used to		
hoist personnel unless the deficiencies are		
corrected, the test is repeated, and a competent		
person determines that the test has been passed.		
(See § 1926.1417 for tag-out and related		
requirements.)		
(4) Personnel hoisting must not be conducted		
until the competent person determines that the		
platform and rigging have successfully passed		
the proof test.		
(k) Work practices.	(d) Operational Criteria.	
(1) Hoisting of the personnel platform must be	(1) Hoisting of the personnel platform shall be	
performed in a slow, controlled, cautious	performed in a slow, controlled, cautious	
manner, with no sudden movements of the	manner with no sudden movements of the crane	
equipment or the platform.	or derrick, or the platform.	
(2) Platform occupants must:	(k) Work Practices.	
(i) Keep all parts of the body inside the	(1) Employees shall:	
platform during raising, lowering, and	(A) Keep all parts of the body inside the	
horizontal movement. This provision does not	platform during raising, lowering, and	
apply to an occupant of the platform when	<u>horizontal movement</u> positioning. This	
necessary to position the platform or while	provision does not apply to an occupant of the	
performing the duties of a signal person.	platform when necessary to position the	
	<u>platform or while</u> performing the duties of a	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 173 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
	signal person.	
(ii) Not stand, sit on, or work from the top or	(B) Not stand, sit on, or work from the top or	
intermediate rail or toeboard, or use any other	intermediate rail or toeboard, or use any other	
means/device to raise their working height.	means/device to raise their working height.	
(iii) Not pull the platform out of plumb in	(C) Not pull the platform out of plumb in	
relation to the hoisting equipment.	relation to the hoisting equipment.	
(3) Before employees exit or enter a hoisted	(2) Before employees exit or enter a hoisted	
personnel platform that is not landed, the	personnel platform that is not landed, the	
platform must be secured to the structure where	platform shall be secured to the structure where	
the work is to be performed, unless the	the work is to be performed, unless securing to	
employer can demonstrate that securing to the	the structure creates an unsafe situation.	
structure would create a greater hazard.		
(4) If the platform is tied to the structure, the	(A) If the platform is tied to the structure, the	
operator must not move the platform until the	operator shall not move the platform until the	
operator receives confirmation that it is freely	operator receives confirmation that it is freely	
suspended.	suspended.	
(5) Tag lines must be used when necessary to	(3) Tag lines shall be used unless their use	
control the platform.	creates an unsafe condition.	
(6) Platforms without controls. Where the	(4) Attendance. The crane or derrick operator	Adopt federal verbiage.
platform is not equipped with controls, the	shall remain at the controls at all times when	
equipment operator must remain at the	the crane engine is running and the platform is	
equipment controls, on site, and in view of the	occupied.	
equipment, at all times while the platform is	(A) Platforms without controls. Where the	
occupied.	platform is not equipped with controls, the	
	equipment operator shall remain at the	
	equipment controls, on site, and in view of the	
	equipment, at all times while the platform is	
	occupied.	
(7) Platforms with controls. Where the platform	(B) Platforms with controls. Where the	AC may want to discuss this one.
is equipped with controls, all of the following	platform is equipped with controls, all of the	
must be met at all times while the platform is	following shall be met at all times while the	
occupied:	platform is occupied:	
(i) The occupant using the controls in the	1. The occupant using the controls in the	
platform must be a qualified person with	platform shall be a qualified person with	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 174 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
respect to their use, including the safe	respect to their use, including the safe	
limitations of the equipment and hazards	limitations of the equipment and hazards	
associated with its operation.	associated with its operation.	
(ii) The equipment operator must be at a set of	2. The equipment operator shall be at a set of	
equipment controls that include boom and	equipment controls that include boom and	
swing functions of the equipment, and must be	swing functions of the equipment, and shall be	
on site and in view of the equipment.	on site and in view of the equipment.	
(iii) The platform operating manual must be in	3. The platform operating manual shall be in	
the platform or on the equipment.	the platform or on the equipment.	
(8) Environmental conditions.	(5) Environmental conditions. Hoisting of	Adopt federal verbiage.
(i) Wind. When wind speed (sustained or gusts)	employees shall be promptly discontinued upon	-
exceeds 20 mph at the personnel platform, a	indication of any dangerous weather conditions	
qualified person must determine if, in light of	or other impending danger.	
the wind conditions, it is not safe to lift	(A) Wind. When wind speed (sustained or	
personnel. If it is not, the lifting operation must	gusts) exceeds 20 mph at the personnel	
not begin (or, if already in progress, must be	platform, a qualified person shall determine if,	
terminated).	in light of the wind conditions, it is safe to lift	
(ii) Other weather and environmental	personnel. If it is not safe, the lifting operation	
conditions. A qualified person must determine	shall not begin (or, if already in progress, shall	
if, in light of indications of dangerous weather	<u>be terminated</u>).	
conditions, or other impending or existing	(B) Other weather and environmental	
danger, it is not safe to lift personnel. If it is	conditions. A qualified person shall determine	
not, the lifting operation must not begin (or, if	if, in light of indications of dangerous weather	
already in progress, must be terminated).	conditions, or other impending or existing	
	danger, it is safe to lift personnel. If it is not	
	safe, the lifting operation shall not begin (or, if	
	<u>already in progress, shall be terminated).</u>	
(9) Employees being hoisted must remain in	(6) Employees being hoisted and the signal	
direct communication with the signal person	person(s) shall remain in continuous radio	
(where used), or the operator.	communication with the operator.	
(10) Fall protection.	(7) <u>Fall protection.</u>	
(i) Except over water, employees occupying the	(A) Except over water, employees occupying	
personnel platform must be provided and use a	the personnel platform shall be provided and	
personal fall arrest system. The system must be	use a personal fall arrest body belt/harness	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 175 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
attached to a structural member within the	system with lanyard appropriately attached to	
personnel platform. When working over or near	the lower load block or overhaul ball, or to	
water, the requirements of § 1926.106 apply.	structural member within the personnel	
(ii) The fall arrest system, including the	platform capable of supporting a fall impact for	
attachment point (anchorage) used to comply	employees using the anchorage. When working	
with paragraph (i) of this section, must meet the	over water, the requirements of section 1602 of	
requirements in § 1926.502.	the Construction Safety Orders shall apply.	
requirements in § 1720.302.	(B) The fall arrest system, including the	
	attachment point (anchorage) used to comply	
	with subsection (A), shall comply with Article	
	24 of the Construction Safety Orders.	
(11) Other load lines.	(8) No lifts shall be made on another of the	See 1926.1431(p) – p. 179 below, for more on
(i) No lifts must be made on any other of the	crane's or derrick's load-lines while personnel	pile driving. Coordinated with CSO
equipment's load lines while personnel are	are suspended on a platform.	1600(g)(1)(B)
being hoisted, except in pile driving operations.		
(ii) Factory-produced boom-mounted personnel		AC: This sounds like a pin-on platform,
platforms that incorporate a winch as original		covered by 3647. Do we want to permit an on-
equipment. Loads are permitted to be hoisted		board winch?
by such a winch while employees occupy the		
personnel platform only where the load on the		
winch line does not exceed 500 pounds and		
does not exceed the rated capacity of the winch		
and platform.		
(12) Traveling—equipment other than derricks.	(l) Traveling.	
(i) Hoisting of employees while the equipment	(1) Hoisting of employees while the crane is	
is traveling is prohibited, except for:	traveling is prohibited, except for portal, tower	
(A) Equipment that travels on fixed rails; or	and cranes on fixed tracks or railways.	
(B) Where the employer demonstrates that		
there is no less hazardous way to perform the		
work.		
(C) This exception does not apply to rubber-		
tired equipment.		
(ii) Where employees are hoisted while the	(2) Under any circumstances where a crane	
equipment is traveling, all of the following	would travel while hoisting personnel, the	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 176 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
criteria must be met:	employer shall implement the following	
	procedures to safeguard employees:	
(A) Equipment travel must be restricted to a	(D) Equipment travel shall be restricted to a	
fixed track or runway.	fixed track or runway.	
(B) Where a runway is used, it must be a firm,	(E) Where a runway is used, it shall be a firm,	
level surface designed, prepared and designated	level surface designed, prepared and designated	
as a path of travel for the weight and	as a path of travel for the weight and	
configuration of the equipment being used to	configuration of the equipment being used to	
lift and travel with the personnel platform. An	<u>lift and travel with the personnel platform. An</u>	
existing surface may be used as long as it meets	existing surface may be used as long as it meets	
these criteria.	these criteria.	
(C) Equipment travel must be limited to boom	(A) Travel shall be limited to the load radius of	
length.	the boom used during the lift; and	
(D) The boom must be parallel to the direction	(B) The boom must be parallel to the direction	
of travel, except where it is safer to do	of travel;	
otherwise.		
(E) A complete trial run must be performed to	(C) A complete trial run shall be performed to	
test the route of travel before employees are	test the route of travel before employees are	
allowed to occupy the platform. This trial run	allowed to occupy the platform. This trial run	
can be performed at the same time as the trial	can be performed at the same time as the trial	
lift required by paragraph (h) of this section	lift required by section 5004(j)(1) of these	
which tests the lift route.	Orders which tests the route of the lift.	
(13) Traveling—derricks. Derricks are	(l)(1) Hoisting of employees while the crane is	
prohibited from traveling while personnel are	traveling is prohibited, except for portal, tower	
hoisted.	and cranes on fixed tracks or railways.	
(l) [Reserved.]		
(m) Pre-lift meeting. A pre-lift meeting must	(m) Pre-lift Meeting.	
be:	(1) A meeting attended by the crane or derrick	
(1) Held to review the applicable requirements	operator, signal person(s) (if necessary for the	
of this section and the procedures that will be	lift), employee(s) to be lifted, and the person	
followed.	responsible for the task to be performed shall	
(2) Attended by the equipment operator, signal	be held to review the appropriate requirements	
person (if used for the lift), employees to be	of section 5004 of these Orders and the	
hoisted, and the person responsible for the task	procedures to be followed.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 177 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
		RATIONALE
to be performed.	(2) This meeting shall be held prior to the trial lift at each new work location and shall be	
(3) Held prior to the trial lift at each new work		
location, and must be repeated for any	repeated for any employees newly assigned to	
employees newly assigned to the operation.	the operation.	
(n) Hoisting personnel near power lines.	(n) Hoisting personnel near power lines.	Copied from 1616.6(n).
Hoisting personnel within 20 feet of a power	Hoisting personnel within 20 feet of a power	
line that is up to 350 kV, and hoisting personnel	line that is up to 350 kV, and hoisting personnel	
within 50 feet of a power line that is over 350	within 50 feet of a power line that is over 350	
kV, is prohibited, except for work covered by	kV, is prohibited, except for work covered by	
subpart V of this part (Power Transmission and	the High Voltage Electrical Safety Orders.	
Distribution).		
(o) Hoisting personnel in drill shafts. When	(o) Hoisting personnel in drill shafts. When	
hoisting employees into and out of drill shafts	hoisting employees into and out of drill shafts	
that are up to and including 8 feet in diameter,	that are up to and including 8 feet in diameter,	
all of the following requirements must be met:	all of the following requirements shall be met:	
(1) The employee must be in either a personnel	(1) The employee shall be in either a personnel	
platform or on a boatswain's chair.	platform or on a boatswain's chair.	
(2) If using a personnel platform, paragraphs	(2) If using a personnel platform, subsections	
(a) through (n) of this section apply.	(a) through (n) of this section apply.	
(3) If using a boatswain's chair:	(3) If using a boatswain's chair:	
(i) The following paragraphs of this section	(A) The following subsections apply: (c),	
apply: (a), (c), (d)(1), (d)(3), (d)(4), (e)(1),	(d)(1), (d)(3)-(d)(4), (d)(5)(A), (d)(5)(C), (f)(1),	
(e)(2), (e)(3), (f)(1), (f)(2)(i), (f)(3)(i), (g), (h),	(f)(2), (h)(1), (h)(3), (h)(4), (h)(5), (i)(2), (i)(6),	
(k)(1), (k)(6), (k)(8), (k)(9), (k)(11)(i), (m), (n).	(i), $(k)(4)(A)$, $(k)(5)$, $(k)(6)$, $(k)(8)$, (m) , and (n) .	
Where the terms "personnel platform" or	Where the terms "personnel platform" or	
"platform" are used in these paragraphs,	"'platform" are used in these subsections,	
substitute them with "boatswain's chair."	replace them with "boatswain's chair."	
(ii) A signal person must be stationed at the	(B) A signal person shall be stationed at the	
shaft opening.	shaft opening.	
(iii) The employee must be hoisted in a slow,	(C) The employee shall be hoisted in a slow,	
controlled descent and ascent.	controlled descent and ascent.	
(iv) The employee must use personal fall	(D) The employee shall use personal fall	
protection equipment, including a full body	protection equipment, including a full body	
harness, attached independent of the crane/	harness, attached independent of the crane/	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 178 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
derrick.	derrick.	
(v) The fall protection equipment must meet the	(E) The fall protection equipment shall meet the	
applicable requirements in § 1926.502.	applicable requirements of Articles 16 and 24	
(vi) The boatswain's chair itself (excluding the	of these Orders.	
personal fall arrest system anchorages), must be	(F) The boatswain's chair itself (excluding the	
capable of supporting, without failure, its own	personal fall arrest system anchorages), shall be	
weight and at least five times the maximum	capable of supporting, without failure, its own	
intended load.	weight and at least five times the maximum	
(vii) No more than one person must be hoisted	intended load.	
at a time.	(G) No more than one person shall be hoisted at	
	a time.	
(p) Hoisting personnel for pile driving	(p) Hoisting personnel for pile driving	Coordinated with 1926.1431(k)(11) and
operations. When hoisting an employee in pile	operations. When hoisting an employee in pile	5004(d)(8) - p. 176 above, also coordinated
driving operations, the following requirements	driving operations, the following requirements	with CSO 1600(g)(1)(B)
must be met:	shall be met:	
(1) The employee must be in a personnel	(1) The employee shall be in a personnel	
platform or boatswain's chair.	platform or boatswain's chair.	
(2) For lattice boom cranes: Clearly mark the	(2) For lattice boom cranes: Clearly mark the	
cable (so that it can easily be seen by the	cable (so that it can easily be seen by the	
operator) at a point that will give the operator	operator) at a point that will give the operator	
sufficient time to stop the hoist to prevent two-	sufficient time to stop the hoist to prevent two-	
blocking, or use a spotter who is in direct	blocking, or use a spotter who is in direct	
communication with the operator to inform the	communication with the operator to inform the	
operator when this point is reached.	operator when this point is reached.	
For telescopic boom cranes: Clearly mark the	For telescopic boom cranes: Clearly mark the	
cable (so that it can be easily seen by the	cable (so that it can be easily seen by the	
operator) at a point that will give the operator	operator) at a point that will give the operator	
sufficient time to stop the hoist to prevent	sufficient time to stop the hoist to prevent two-	
twoblocking, and use a spotter who is in direct	blocking, and use a spotter who is in direct	
communication with the operator to inform the	communication with the operator to inform the	
operator when this point is reached.	operator when this point is reached.	
(3) If using a personnel platform, paragraphs		All of section 5004 applies as applicable.
(b) through (n) of this section apply.		
(4) If using a boatswain's chair:	(3) If using a boatswain's chair, subsections	Repetitive requirements condensed.

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 179 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_	CTATE.	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(i) The following paragraphs of this section	(o)(3)(A), (C), (D), (E), (F) and (G) shall apply.	1926.1431(p)(4) [5004(p)(4)] is the same as
apply: (a), (c), (d)(1), (d)(3), (d)(4), (e)(1),	Where the terms "personnel platform" or	(o)(3) except as noted.
(e)(2), (e)(3), (f)(1), (f)(2)(i), (f)(3)(i), (g), (h),	"platform" are used in these subsections,	
(j), (k)(1), (k)(6), (k)(8), (k)(9), (k)(11)(i), (m),	substitute "boatswains chair."	
and (n). Where the terms "personnel platform"		
or "platform" are used in these paragraphs,		
substitute them with "boatswains chair."		
(ii) The employee must be hoisted in a slow,		
controlled descent and ascent.		
(iii) The employee must use personal fall	Exception: In lieu of personal fall protection	Question for AC: Is tying off to the lower load
protection equipment, including a full body	attached independent of the crane/derrick per	block or overhaul ball per 1926.1431(p)(4)(iii)
harness, independently attached to the lower	subsection (o)(3)(D), personal fall protection	acceptable?
load block or overhaul ball.	may be independently attached to the lower	1
(iv) The fall protection equipment must meet	load block or overhaul ball.	
the applicable requirements in § 1926.502.		
(v) The boatswain's chair itself (excluding the		
personal fall arrest system anchorages), must be		
capable of supporting, without failure, its own		
weight and at least five times the maximum		
intended load.		
(vi) No more than one person must be hoisted		
at a time.		
(q) [Reserved.]	(g) [Reserved.]	
(r) Hoisting personnel for marine transfer.	(r) Hoisting personnel for marine transfer.	
When hoisting employees solely for transfer to	When hoisting employees solely for transfer to	
or from a marine worksite, the following	or from a marine worksite, the following	
requirements must be met:	requirements shall be met:	
(1) The employee must be in either a personnel	(1) The employee shall be in either a personnel	
platform or a marine-hoisted personnel transfer	platform or a marine-hoisted personnel transfer	
device.	device.	
(2) If using a personnel platform, paragraphs	(2) If using a personnel platform, paragraphs	
(a) through (n) of this section apply.	(a) through (n) of this section apply.	
(3) If using a marine-hoisted personnel transfer	(3) If using a marine-hoisted personnel transfer	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 180 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S): FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted RATIONALE
device:	device:	
(i) The following paragraphs of this section	(A) The following subsections apply: (c),	
apply: (a) , $(c)(2)$, $(d)(1)$, $(d)(3)$, $(d)(4)$, $(e)(1)$	(d)(1), (d)(3), (d)(4), (d)(5)(A) & (C), (f)(1)	
through (5), (e)(12), (f)(1), (g), (h), (j), (k)(1),	through $(f)(3)$, $(g)(8)$, $(g)(9)$, $(h)(1)$, $(i)(2)$,	
(k)(8), (k)(9), (k)(10)(ii), (k)(11)(i), (k)(12),	(i)(6), (j), (k)(5) through $(k)(8), (l), (m),$ and	
(m), and (n). Where the terms "personnel	(n). Where the terms "personnel platform" or	
platform" or "platform" are used in these	"platform" are used in these subsections,	
paragraphs, substitute them with "marine-	replace them with "marine-hoisted personnel	
hoisted personnel transfer device."	transfer device."	
(ii) The transfer device must be used only for	(B) The transfer device shall be used only for	
transferring workers.	transferring workers.	
(iii) The number of workers occupying the	(C) The number of workers occupying the	
transfer device must not exceed the maximum	transfer device shall not exceed the maximum	
number it was designed to hold.	number it was designed to hold.	
(iv) Each employee must wear a U.S. Coast	(D) Each employee shall wear a U.S. Coast	
Guard personal flotation device approved for	Guard personal flotation device approved for	
industrial use.	<u>industrial use.</u>	
(s) Hoisting personnel for storage-tank (steel or	(s) Hoisting personnel for storage-tank (steel or	Repetitive requirements were condensed.
concrete), shaft and chimney operations. When	concrete), shaft and chimney operations. When	Question for AC: Is tying off to the lower load
hoisting an employee in storage tank (steel or	hoisting an employee in storage tank (steel or	block or overhaul ball per 1926.1431(s)(3)(iii)
concrete), shaft and chimney operations, the	concrete), shaft and chimney operations, the	acceptable?
following requirements must be met:	<u>following requirements shall be met:</u>	
(1) The employee must be in a personnel	(1) The employee shall be in a personnel	
platform except when the employer can	platform except when the employer can	
demonstrate that use of a personnel platform is	demonstrate that use of a personnel platform is	
infeasible; in such a case, a boatswain's chair	infeasible; in such a case, a boatswain's chair	
must be used.	shall be used.	
(2) If using a personnel platform, paragraphs	(2) If using a personnel platform, paragraphs	
(a) through (n) of this section apply.	(a) through (n) of this section apply.	
(3) If using a boatswain's chair:	(3) If using a boatswain's chair:	
(i) The following paragraphs of this section	(A) The provisions of subsection (o)(3)(A), (C),	
apply: (a) , (c) , $(d)(1)$, $(d)(3)$, $(d)(4)$, $(e)(1)$,	(D), (E), (F) and (G) shall apply.	
(e)(2), (e)(3), (f)(1), (f)(2)(i), (f)(3)(i), (g), (h),	(4) When there is no adequate structure for	
(k)(1), (k)(6), (k)(8), (k)(9), (k)(11)(i), (m), (n).	attachment of required personal fall arrest	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 181 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
Where the terms "personnel platform" or	equipment, the attachment shall be to the lower	
"platform" are used in these paragraphs,	load block or overhaul ball.	
substitute them with "boatswains chair."		
(ii) The employee must be hoisted in a slow,		
controlled descent and ascent.		
(iii) The employee must use personal fall		
protection equipment, including a full body		
harness, attached independent of the		
crane/derrick. When there is no adequate		
structure for attachment of personal fall arrest		
equipment as required in § 1926.502(d)(15), the		
attachment must be to the lower load block or		
overhaul ball.		
(iv) The fall protection equipment must meet		
the applicable requirements in § 1926.502.		
(v) The boatswain's chair itself (excluding the		
personal fall arrest system anchorages), must be		
capable of supporting, without failure, its own		
weight and at least five times the maximum		
intended load.		
(vi) No more than one person must be hoisted		
at a time.		
§ 1926.1432 Multiple-crane/derrick lifts—	§4994. Hoisting.	Amend 4994 with federal.
supplemental requirements.		
(a) Plan development. Before beginning a	(f) Multiple crane/derrick lifts – Supplemental	
crane/derrick operation in which more than one	requirements for construction.	
crane/derrick will be supporting the load, the	(1) Plan development. Before beginning a	
operation must be planned. The planning must	<u>crane/derrick operation in which more than one</u>	
meet the following requirements:	crane/derrick will be supporting the load, the	
(1) The plan must be developed by a qualified	operation must be planned. The planning shall	
person.	meet the following requirements:	
(2) The plan must be designed to ensure that the	(A) The plan shall be developed by a qualified	
requirements of this subpart are met.	person.	
(3) Where the qualified person determines that	(B) The plan shall be designed to ensure that	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 182 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
engineering expertise is needed for the	the requirements of these Orders are met.	NATIONALE
planning, the employer must ensure that it is	(C) Where the qualified person determines that	
provided.	engineering expertise is needed for the	
provided.	planning, the employer shall ensure that it is	
	provided.	
(b) Plan implementation.	(2) Plan implementation.	AC: review and comment on this proposal; i.e.
(1) The multiple-crane/derrick lift must be	(A) The multiple-crane/derrick lift shall be	qualifications of lift director
directed by a person who meets the criteria for	directed by a person (lift director) who meets	qualifications of life an ector
both a competent person and a qualified person,	the criteria for both a competent person and a	
or by a competent person who is assisted by	qualified person.	
one or more qualified persons (lift director).	(B) The lift director shall review the plan in a	
(2) The lift director must review the plan in a	meeting with all workers who will be involved	
meeting with all workers who will be involved	with the operation.	
with the operation.	with the operation.	
§ 1926.1433 Design, construction and testing.	§4884. Scope Standards Incorporated by	
y 1/20.1400 Design, construction and testing.	Reference.	
The following requirements apply to equipment	(a) The Orders in this Group shall apply to	Remark: See 1926.1441 for 2000# or less.
that has a manufacturer-rated hoisting/lifting	derricks, cranes, and boom type excavators, but	remark. See 1920.1111 for 2000m of less.
capacity of more than 2,000 pounds.	they shall not apply to aerial devices designed	
capacity of more than 2,000 pounds.	and used for positioning personnel (See Article	
	24).	
	Cranes shall be designed, constructed, and	
	installed in accordance with the following	
	standards which are hereby incorporated by	
	reference. Unless specified otherwise in this	
	Group, these requirements apply to equipment	
	that has a manufacturer-rated hoisting/lifting	
	capacity of more than 2,000 pounds.	
(a) Crawler, truck and locomotive cranes	4884(c)(1)(B) Cranes and derricks	GISO 4884 prescribes more recent editions
manufactured prior to November 8, 2010 must	manufactured after June 23, 1999 and before	(prior to Nov 8, 2010). This subsection
meet the applicable requirements for design,	July 7, 2011 shall be designed, constructed and	references standards in effect in CA prior to
construction, and testing as prescribed in ANSI	installed in accordance with the following	adoption of the federal rulemaking.
B30.5–1968 (incorporated by reference, see §	applicable American National Standards	
1926.6), PCSA Std. No. 2 (1968) (incorporated	Institute (ANSI)/American Society of	4884(e)(1) prescribes B30.5-1968 for cranes

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 183 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
by reference, see § 1926.6), the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section, or the applicable DIN standards that were in effect at the time of manufacture.	Mechanical Engineers (ASME) standards which are hereby incorporated by reference: *** B30.5-1994, Mobile and Locomotive Cranes ***	and derricks manufactured prior to 9/28/86. Other sections prescribe more recent editions of B30.5 prior to the federal effective date; therefore CA is ALAEA.
(b) Mobile (including crawler and truck) and locomotive cranes manufactured on or after November 8, 2010 must meet the following portions of ASME B30.5–2004 (incorporated by reference, see § 1926.6) as applicable: (1) In section 5–1.1.1 ("Load Ratings—Where Stability Governs Lifting Performance"), paragraphs (a)—(d) (including subparagraphs). (2) In section 5–1.1.2 ("Load Ratings—Where Structural Competence Governs Lifting Performance"), paragraph (b). (3) Section 5–1.2 ("Stability (Backward and Forward)").	4884(d) Cranes and derricks manufactured after July 7, 2011 shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the following applicable American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) standards which are hereby incorporated by reference: *** ASME B30.5–2004, Mobile and Locomotive Cranes, issued Sept. 27, 2004 ("ASME B30.5–2004").	July 7, 2011 is CA effective date for cranes in construction and is being brought forward from CSO section1610.4(b) which was previously approved by OSHA.
(4) In section 5–1.3.1 ("Boom Hoist Mechanism"), paragraphs (a), (b)(1) and (b)(2), except that when using rotation resistant rope, § 1926.1414(c)(4)(ii)(A) applies.		Typo at federal (b)(4) – should read "§1926.1414(e)(4)(ii)(A) applies" CA requires compliance with all sections of B30.5.
(5) In section 5–1.3.2 ("Load Hoist Mechanism"), paragraphs (a)(2) through (a)(4) (including subparagraphs), (b) (including subparagraphs), (c) (first sentence only) and (d). (6) Section 5–1.3.3 ("Telescoping Boom"). (7) Section 5–1.4 ("Swing Mechanism"). (8) In section 5–1.5 ("Crane Travel"), all provisions except 5–1.5.3(d). (9) In section 5–1.6 ("Controls"), all provisions except 5–1.6.1 (c). (10) Section 5–1.7.4 ("Sheaves").		CA requires compliance with all sections of B30.5.

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 184 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(11) Section 5–1.7.5 ("Sheave sizes").		
(12) In section 5–1.9.1 ("Booms"), paragraph		
(f).		
(13) Section 5–1.9.3 ("Outriggers").		
(14) Section 5–1.9.4 ("Locomotive Crane		
Equipment'').		
(15) Section 5–1.9.7 ("Clutch and Brake		
Protection'').		
(16) In section 5–1.9.11 ("Miscellaneous		
equipment"), paragraphs (a), (c), (e), and (f).		
(c) Prototype testing: mobile (including crawler	(i) Prototype testing: Cranes manufactured on	Since any cranes manufactured in California
and truck) and locomotive cranes manufactured	or after November 8, 2010 shall meet the	are extremely likely to be used in interstate
on or after November 8, 2010 must meet the	prototype testing requirements prescribed in 29	commerce, California proposes to reference
prototype testing requirements in Test Option A	<u>CFR 1926.1433(c).</u>	federal standards for prototype testing,
or Test Option B of this section. Tower cranes		including federal effective date.
manufactured on or after November 8, 2010		
must meet the prototype testing requirements in		
BS EN 14439:2006 (incorporated by reference,		
see § 1926.6).		
Note: Prototype testing of crawler, locomotive		
and truck cranes manufactured prior to		
November 8, 2010 must conform to paragraph		
(a) of this section.		
(1) Test Option A.		
(i) The following applies to equipment with		
cantilevered booms (such as hydraulic boom		
cranes): All the tests listed in SAE J1063 (Nov.		
1993) Table 1 (incorporated by reference, see		
§ 1926.6) must be performed to load all critical		
structural elements to their respective limits.		
All the strength margins listed in SAE J1063		
(Nov. 1993) Table 2 (incorporated by		
reference, see § 1926.6) must be met.		
(ii) The following applies to equipment with		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 185 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
pendant supported lattice booms: All the tests		
listed in SAE J987 (Jun. 2003) Table 1		
(incorporated by reference, see § 1926.6) must		
be performed to load all critical structural		
elements to their respective limits. All the		
strength margins listed in SAE J987 (Jun. 2003)		
Table 2 (incorporated by reference, see §		
1926.6) must be met.		
(2) Test Option B. The testing and verification		
requirements of BS EN 13000:2004		
(incorporated by reference, see § 1926.6) must		
be met. In applying BS EN 13000:2004, the		
following additional requirements must be met:		
(i) The following applies to equipment with		
cantilevered booms (such as hydraulic boom		
cranes): The analysis methodology (computer		
modeling) must demonstrate that all load cases		
listed in SAE J1063 (Nov. 1993) (incorporated		
by reference, see § 1926.6) meet the strength		
margins listed in SAE J1063 (Nov. 1993) Table		
2.		
(ii) The following applies to equipment with		
pendant supported lattice booms: The analysis		
methodology (computer modeling) must		
demonstrate that all load cases listed in SAE		
J987 (Jun. 2003) (incorporated by reference,		
see § 1926.6) meet the strength margins listed		
in SAE J987 (Jun. 2003) Table 2.		
(iii) Analysis verification. The physical testing		
requirements under SAE J1063 (Nov. 1993)		
(incorporated by reference, see § 1926.6) and		
SAE J987 (Jun. 2003) (incorporated by		
reference, see § 1926.6) must be met unless the		
reliability of the analysis methodology		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 186 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(computer modeling) has been demonstrated by		
a documented history of verification through		
strain gauge measuring or strain gauge		
measuring in combination with other physical		
testing.		
(d) All equipment covered by this subpart must		These federal requirments apply to mobile
meet the following requirements:		cranes. T8, Art. 92 contains requirements for
(1) Rated capacity and related information. The		cranes (except boom type mobile), Art 93 is for
information available in the cab (see §		boom-type mobile, Art. 96 is for tower cranes.
1926.1417(c)) regarding "rated capacity" and		Each article contains crane type-specific
related information must include, at a		requirements, thus it is not necessary to repeat
minimum, the following information:		them here.
(i) A complete range of the manufacturer's		
equipment rated capacities, as follows:		
(A) At all manufacturer approved operating		
radii, boom angles, work areas, boom lengths		
and configurations, jib lengths and angles (or		
offset).		
(B) Alternate ratings for use and nonuse of		
option equipment which affects rated		
capacities, such as outriggers, stabilizers, and		
extra counterweights.		
(ii) A work area chart for which capacities are		
listed in the load chart.		
(Note: An example of this type of chart is in		
ASME B30.5–2004, section 5–1.1.3, Figure		
11).		
(iii) The work area figure and load chart must		
clearly indicate the areas where no load is to be		
handled.		
(iv) Recommended reeving for the hoist lines		
must be shown.		
(v) Recommended parts of hoist reeving, size,		
and type of wire rope for various equipment		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 187 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
loads.		
(vi) Recommended boom hoist reeving		
diagram, where applicable; size, type and		
length of wire rope.		
(vii) Tire pressure (where applicable).		
(viii) Caution or warnings relative to limitations		
on equipment and operating procedures,		
including an indication of the least stable		
direction.		
(ix) Position of the gantry and requirements for		
intermediate boom suspension (where		
applicable).		
(x) Instructions for boom erection and		
conditions under which the boom, or boom and		
jib combinations, may be raised or lowered.		
(xi) Whether the hoist holding mechanism is		
automatically or manually controlled, whether		
free fall is available, or any combination of		
these.		
(xii) The maximum telescopic travel length of		
each boom telescopic section.		
(xiii) Whether sections are telescoped manually		
or with power.		
(xiv) The sequence and procedure for extending		
and retracting the telescopic boom section.		
(xv) Maximum loads permitted during the		
boom extending operation, and any limiting		
conditions or cautions.		
(xvi) Hydraulic relief valve settings specified		
by the manufacturer.		
(2) Load hooks (including latched and	4881(c) Load hooks (including latched and	Ed note: This section was relocated to 4881
unlatched types), ball assemblies and load	unlatched types), ball assemblies and load	from 4994(g) to line-up with federal location.
blocks must be of sufficient weight to overhaul	blocks shall be of sufficient weight to overhaul	
the line from the highest hook position for	the line from the highest hook position for	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 188 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
boom or boom and jib lengths and the number	boom or boom and jib lengths and the number	
of parts of the line in use.	of parts of the line in use.	
(3) Hook and ball assemblies and load blocks	(d) Hook and ball assemblies, load blocks.	[Ed note: Relocated from 5050]
must be marked with their rated capacity and	(1) Hook and ball assemblies and load blocks	
weight.	on mobile cranes shall be marked with their	
	rated capacity and weight.	
(4) Latching hooks.	(2) Latching Hooks. Hook and ball assemblies	
(i) Hooks must be equipped with latches,	and load blocks shall be equipped with latches.	
except where the requirements of paragraph	Exception: Hooks without latches, or with	
(d)(4)(ii) of this section are met.	latches removed or disabled, shall not be used	
(ii) Hooks without latches, or with latches	unless a qualified person has determined that it	
removed or disabled, must not be used unless:	is safer to hoist and place the load without	
(A) A qualified person has determined that it is	latches (or with the latches removed/tied-back).	
safer to hoist and place the load without latches		
(or with the latches removed/tied-back).		
(B) Routes for the loads are preplanned to	§5002. Overhead Loads.	
ensure that no employee is required to work in	Operations shall be conducted and the job	
the fall zone except for employees necessary	controlled in a manner that will avoid exposure	
for the hooking or unhooking of the load.	of employees to the hazard of overhead loads.	
	Wherever loads must be passed directly over	
	workers, occupied work spaces or occupied	
	passageways, safety type hooks or equivalent	
	means of preventing the loads from becoming	
	disengaged shall be used.	
	NOTE: Employees should not work in the area	
	directly beneath a suspended load.	
(iii) The latch must close the throat opening and	4881(d)(2) Hook and ball assemblies and load	Exception added to permit "shake-out" for steel
be designed to retain slings or other lifting	blocks shall be equipped with latches.	erection. [AC1]
devices/accessories in the hook when the	Exception: Hooks without latches, or with	
rigging apparatus is slack.	latches removed or disabled, shall not be used	
	unless a qualified person has determined that it	
	is safer to hoist and place the load without	
	<u>latches</u> (or with the latches removed/tied-back).	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 189 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(5) Posted warnings. Posted warnings required		See sections 4907, 4923, 4961, and 4965 for
by this subpart as well as those originally		crane-specific requirements.
supplied with the equipment by the		1 1
manufacturer must be maintained in legible		
condition.		
(6) An accessible fire extinguisher must be on	§4997. Fire Extinguisher.	
the equipment.	A fire extinguisher of not less than 10-B:C	
	rating shall be kept in serviceable condition and	
	readily accessible to the operator's station, and	
	affected personnel shall be familiarized with its	
	use.	
(7) Cabs. Equipment with cabs must meet the	4882(a) Cabs. Equipment with cabs shall meet	Some of these requirements exceed B30
following requirements:	the following requirements:	standards and existing GISO provisions which
(i) Cabs must be designed with a form of	(1) Cabs shall be designed with a form of	apply to general industry, thus they have been
adjustable ventilation and method for clearing	adjustable ventilation and method for clearing	identified as supplemental requirements for
the windshield for maintaining visibility and air	the windshield (when provided) for maintaining	cranes in construction.
circulation. Examples of means for adjustable	visibility and air circulation. Examples of	Question for AC: do these need to be identified
ventilation include air conditioner or window	means for adjustable ventilation may include an	as supplemental requirements for construction
that can be opened (for ventilation and air	air conditioner or window that can be opened	or can they also be applied to GI?
circulation); examples of means for maintaining	(for ventilation and air circulation); examples	
visibility include heater (for preventing	of means for maintaining visibility may include	
windshield icing), defroster, fan, windshield	heater (for preventing windshield icing),	
wiper.	defroster, fan, windshield wiper.	
(ii) Cab doors (swinging, sliding) must be	(2) Cab doors (swinging, sliding) must be	
designed to prevent inadvertent opening or	designed to prevent inadvertent opening or	
closing while traveling or operating the	closing while traveling or operating the	
machine. Swinging doors adjacent to the	machine. Swinging doors adjacent to the	
operator must open outward. Sliding operator	operator shall open outward. Sliding operator	
doors must open rearward.	doors shall open rearward.	
(iii) Windows.	(3) Windows (if provided) or other openings.	AC1 mods.
(A) The cab must have windows in front and on	(A) Windows or other openings shall be	
both sides of the operator. Forward vertical	provided in front and on both sides of the	
visibility must be sufficient to give the operator	operator with visibility forward and to either	
a view of the boom point at all times.	side. Forward vertical visibility shall be	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 190 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
, v	sufficient to give the operator a view of the	
	boom point at all times.	
(B) Windows may have sections designed to be	(B) Windows may have sections designed to be	S. 4925(b) contains similar requirements for
opened or readily removed. Windows with	opened or readily removed. Windows with	mobile cranes; however, s. 4882 will apply to
sections designed to be opened must be	sections designed to be opened must be	tower cranes or other cranes with cabs as well.
designed so that they can be secured to prevent	designed so that they can be secured to prevent	
inadvertent closure.	inadvertent closure.	
(C) Windows must be of safety glass or	(C) Windows shall be of safety glass or	
material with similar optical and safety	material with similar optical and safety	
properties, that introduce no visible distortion	properties, that introduce no visible distortion	
or otherwise obscure visibility that interferes	or otherwise obscure visibility that interferes	
with the safe operation of the equipment.	with the safe operation of the equipment.	
(iv) A clear passageway must be provided from	(4) A clear passageway shall be provided from	
the operator's station to an exit door on the	the operator's station to an exit door on the	
operator's side.	operator's side.	
(v) Areas of the cab roof that serve as a	(5) Areas of the cab roof that serve as a	
workstation for rigging, maintenance or other	workstation for rigging, maintenance or other	
equipment-related tasks must be capable of	equipment-related tasks shall be capable of	
supporting 250 pounds without permanent	supporting 250 pounds. without permanent	
distortion.	distortion.	
(8) Belts, gears, shafts, pulleys, sprockets,		This is a requirement of ASME B30 standards
spindles, drums, fly wheels, chains, and other		which have been incorporated by reference by
parts or components that reciprocate, rotate or		section 4884.
otherwise move must be guarded where contact		
by employees (except for maintenance and		
repair employees) is possible in the		
performance of normal duties.		
(9) All exhaust pipes, turbochargers, and charge	4881(b) All exhaust pipes, turbochargers, and	
air coolers must be insulated or guarded where	charge air coolers shall be insulated or guarded	
contact by employees (except for maintenance	where inadvertent contact by employees	
and repair employees) is possible in the	(except for maintenance and repair employees)	
performance of normal duties.	is possible in the performance of normal duties.	
(10) Hydraulic and pneumatic lines must be		This is a requirement of ASME B30 standards
protected from damage to the extent feasible.		which have been incorporated by reference by

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 191 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted RATIONALE
7 - 2 - 1 3 - 1 3		section 4884.
(11) The equipment must be designed so that exhaust fumes are not discharged in the cab and are discharged in a direction away from the operator.		This is a requirement of ASME B30 standards which have been incorporated by reference by section 4884.
(12) Friction mechanisms. Where friction mechanisms (such as brakes and clutches) are used to control the boom hoist or load line hoist, they must be: (i) Of a size and thermal capacity sufficient to control all rated loads with the minimum recommended reeving. (ii) Adjustable to permit compensation for lining wear to maintain proper operation. (13) Hydraulic load hoists. Hydraulic drums must have an integrally mounted holding device or internal static brake to prevent load hoist movement in the event of hydraulic failure.	4949(e) Friction mechanisms. Where friction mechanisms (such as brakes and clutches) are used to control the boom hoist or load line hoist, they shall be: (1) Of a size and thermal capacity sufficient to control all rated loads with the minimum recommended reeving. (2) Adjustable to permit compensation for lining wear to maintain proper operation. 4949(f) Hydraulic load hoists. Hydraulic drums shall have an integrally mounted holding device or internal static brake to prevent load hoist movement in the event of hydraulic failure.	
(e) The employer's obligations under paragraphs (a) through (c) and (d)(7) through (13) of this section are met where the equipment has not changed (except in accordance with § 1926.1434 (Equipment modifications)) and it can refer to documentation from the manufacturer showing that the equipment has been designed, constructed and tested in accordance with those paragraphs.		Rather than rely on manufacturer's documentation which may or may not be available, CA verifies compliance with these requirements using frequent inspections as prescribed in sections 5031-5031.4.
§ 1926.1434 Equipment modifications.	§4884.1. Equipment modifications – Mobile	
	and Tower Cranes.	
(a) Modifications or additions which affect the capacity or safe operation of the equipment are prohibited except where the requirements of	(a) Modifications or additions which affect the capacity or safe operation of the equipment are prohibited except where the requirements of	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 192 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), or (a)(5)	subsections (a)(1) or (a)(2) $\frac{(a)(3), (a)(4), or}{(a)(a)(a)(a)(a)(a)(a)(a)(a)(a)(a)(a)(a)($	
of this section are met.	(a)(5) are met.	
(1) Manufacturer review and approval.	(1) Manufacturer review and approval.	
(i) The manufacturer approves the	(A) The manufacturer approves the	
modifications/additions in writing.	modifications/additions in writing.	
(ii) The load charts, procedures, instruction	(B) The load charts, procedures, instruction	
manuals and instruction plates/tags/decals are	manuals and instruction plates/tags/decals are	
modified as necessary to accord with the	modified as necessary to accord with the	
modification/addition.	modification/addition.	
(iii) The original safety factor of the equipment	(C) The original safety factor of the equipment	
is not reduced.	<u>is not reduced.</u>	
(2) Manufacturer refusal to review request. The		This option not allowed in CA. CA is more
manufacturer is provided a detailed description		protective.
of the proposed modification/addition, is asked		
to approve the modification/addition, but it		
declines to review the technical merits of the		
proposal or fails, within 30 days, to		
acknowledge the request or initiate the review,		
and all of the following are met:		
(i) A registered professional engineer who is a		
qualified person with respect to the equipment		
involved:		
(A) Approves the modification/addition and		
specifies the equipment configurations to which		
that approval applies, and		
(B) Modifies load charts, procedures,		
instruction manuals and instruction		
plates/tags/decals as necessary to accord with		
the modification/addition.		
(ii) The original safety factor of the equipment		
is not reduced.		
(3) Unavailable manufacturer. The	(2) Unavailable manufacturer. The	Fed paragraphs (a)(2)(i) and (ii) are spelled-out
manufacturer is unavailable and the	manufacturer is unavailable and the following	here.
requirements of paragraphs (a)(2)(i) and (ii) of	requirements are met:	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 193 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted RATIONALE
this section are met.	(A) A certified agent who is a qualified person	
	with respect to the equipment involved:	
	1. Approves the modification/addition and	
	specifies the equipment configurations to which	
	that approval applies, and	
	2. Modifies load charts, procedures, instruction	
	manuals and instruction plates/tags/decals as	
	necessary to accord with the modification/	
	addition.	
	(B) The original safety factor of the equipment	
	is not reduced.	
(4) Manufacturer does not complete the review		Not allowed. CA is more protective.
within 120 days of the request. The		Trov who were carried more processive.
manufacturer is provided a detailed description		
of the proposed modification/addition, is asked		
to approve the modification/addition, agrees to		
review the technical merits of the proposal, but		
fails to complete the review of the proposal		
within 120 days of the date it was provided the		
detailed description of the proposed		
modification/addition, and the requirements of		
paragraphs (a)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section are		
met.		
(5) Multiple manufacturers of equipment		This option is covered by $(a)(1)$ and $(a)(2)$
designed for use on marine work sites. The		above.
equipment is designed for marine work sites,		
contains major structural components from		
more than one manufacturer, and the		
requirements of paragraphs (a)(2)(i) and (ii) of		
this section are met.		
(b) Modifications or additions which affect the		Not allowed. CA is more protective.
capacity or safe operation of the equipment are		The same was a strip more protective.
prohibited where the manufacturer, after a		
review of the technical safety merits of the		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 194 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
proposed modification/addition, rejects the		
proposal and explains the reasons for the		
rejection in a written response. If the		
manufacturer rejects the proposal but does not		
explain the reasons for the rejection in writing,		
the employer may treat this as a manufacturer		
refusal to review the request under paragraph		
(a)(2) of this section.		
(c) The provisions in paragraphs (a) and (b) of		The California Occupational Safety and Health
this section do not apply to modifications made		program does not have jurisdiction over the
or approved by the U.S. military.		U.S. Military.
§ 1926.1435 Tower cranes.	Article 96. Tower Cranes.	
(a) This section contains supplemental	§4965. General.	GISO standards are horizontal, so Article 96
requirements for tower cranes; all sections of	(a) The requirements of this Article shall apply	supplements other applicable parts of Group 13.
this subpart apply to tower cranes unless	to cranes of the general type such as those	
specified otherwise.	having a revolving boom with counterweight	
	on a single vertical mast, and mobile tower	
	cranes.	
(b) Erecting, climbing and dismantling.	§4966. Erecting, Climbing, Dismantling and	GISO 4966(a) modified to accommodate
(1) Section 1926.1403 (Assembly/	Operation.	federal verbiage.
Disassembly—selection of manufacturer or	***	_
employer procedures), § 1926.1404	(i) Application of assembly and disassembly	
(Assembly/Disassembly—general requirements	requirements to tower cranes.	
(applies to all assembly and disassembly	(1) Section 5010 (Assembly/ Disassembly –	
operations)), § 1926.1405 (Disassembly—	selection of manufacturer or employer	
additional requirements for dismantling of	procedures), §5010.1 (Assembly/	
booms and jibs (applies to both the use of	Disassembly—general requirements) applies to	
manufacturer procedures and employer	all assembly and disassembly operations,	
procedures)), and § 1926.1406	§5010.2 (Disassembly—additional	
(Assembly/Disassembly—employer	requirements for dismantling of booms and	
procedures—general requirements), apply to	jibs) applies to both the use of manufacturer	
tower cranes (except as otherwise specified),	procedures and employer procedures, and	
except that the term "assembly/disassembly"	§5010.3 (Assembly/Disassembly—employer	
is replaced by "erecting, climbing and	procedures—general requirements), apply to	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 195 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
dismantling," and the term "disassembly" is	tower cranes (except as otherwise specified),	
replaced by "dismantling."	except that the term "assembly/disassembly" is	
	replaced by "erecting, climbing and	
	dismantling," and the term "disassembly" is	
	replaced by "dismantling."	
(2) Dangerous areas (self-erecting tower	(2) Dangerous areas (self-erecting tower	
cranes). In addition to the requirements in §	cranes). In addition to the requirements in	
1926.1404(e), for self-erecting tower cranes,	§5010.1(e), the following shall apply for self-	
the following applies: Employees must not be	erecting tower cranes: Employees shall not be	
in or under the tower, jib, or rotating portion	in or under the tower, jib, or rotating portion of	
of the crane during erecting, climbing and	the crane during erecting, climbing and	
dismantling operations until the crane is	dismantling operations until the crane is	
secured in a locked position and the competent	secured in a locked position and the competent	
person in charge indicates it is safe to enter this	person in charge indicates it is safe to enter this	
area, unless the manufacturer's instructions	area, unless the manufacturer's instructions	
direct otherwise and only the necessary	direct otherwise and only the necessary	
personnel are permitted in this area.	personnel are permitted in this area.	
(3) Foundations and structural supports. Tower	(3) Foundations and structural supports. Tower	Red text copied from 1619.1(b)(3) – previously
crane foundations and structural supports	crane foundations and structural supports	approved.
(including both the portions of the structure	(including both the portions of the structure	
used for support and the means of attachment)	used for support and the means of attachment)	
must be designed by the manufacturer or a	shall be designed by the manufacturer or a	
registered professional engineer.	certified agent.	
	(A) The controlling entity shall ensure the	
	tower crane foundations and structural supports	
	are installed in accordance with the	
	manufacturer's or certified agent's instructions.	
	(B) The controlling entity shall provide a	
	written statement of compliance with	
	subsection (A), above, to the erecting entity	
	prior to erection or jump of the tower crane.	
	(C) The top of the support/foundation shall be	
	accessible and free of debris, materials and	
	standing water. No materials shall be stored on	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 196 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
	the support unless approved by a qualified	
	person. The foundation and fasteners shall	
	remain accessible and visible for inspection at	
	all times.	
(4) Addressing specific hazards. The	(4) Addressing specific hazards. The	
requirements in § 1926.1404(h)(1) through (9)	requirements in §5010.1(h)(1) through (9)	
apply. In addition, the A/D director must	apply. In addition, the A/D director shall	
address the following:	address the following:	
(i) Foundations and structural supports. The	(A) Foundations and structural supports. The	
A/D director must determine that tower crane	A/D director shall determine that tower crane	
foundations and structural supports are installed	foundations and structural supports are installed	
in accordance with their design.	in accordance with their design.	
(ii) Loss of backward stability. Backward	(B) Loss of backward stability. Backward	
stability before swinging self erecting cranes or	stability before swinging self-erecting cranes or	
cranes on traveling or static undercarriages.	cranes on traveling or static undercarriages.	
(iii) Wind speed. Wind must not exceed the	(C) Wind speed. Wind shall not exceed the	
speed recommended by the manufacturer or,	speed recommended by the manufacturer or,	
where manufacturer does not specify this	where manufacturer does not specify this	
information, the speed determined by a	<u>information</u> , the speed determined by a	
qualified person.	qualified person.	
(5) Plumb tolerance. Towers must be erected	(5) Plumb tolerance. Towers shall be erected	
plumb to the manufacturer's tolerance and	plumb to the manufacturer's tolerance and	
verified by a qualified person. Where the	verified by a qualified person. Where the	
manufacturer does not specify plumb tolerance,	manufacturer does not specify plumb tolerance,	
the crane tower must be plumb to a tolerance of	the crane tower shall be plumb to a tolerance of	
at least 1:500 (approximately 1 inch in 40 feet).	at least 1:500 (approximately 1 inch in 40 feet).	
(6) Multiple tower crane jobsites. On jobsites	(6) Multiple tower crane jobsites. On jobsites	
where more than one fixed jib (hammerhead)	where more than one fixed jib (hammerhead)	
tower crane is installed, the cranes must be	tower crane is installed, the cranes shall be	
located such that no crane can come in contact	located such that no crane can come in contact	
with the structure of another crane. Cranes are	with the structure of another crane. Cranes are	
permitted to pass over one another.	permitted to pass over one another.	
(7) Climbing procedures. Prior to, and during,	(7) Climbing procedures. Prior to, and during,	
all climbing procedures (including inside	all climbing procedures (including inside	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 197 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
climbing and top climbing), the employer must:	climbing and top climbing), the employer shall:	
(i) Comply with all manufacturer prohibitions.	(A) Comply with all manufacturer prohibitions.	
(ii) Have a registered professional engineer	(B) Have a certified agent verify that the host	
verify that the host structure is strong enough to	structure is strong enough to sustain the forces	
sustain the forces imposed through the braces,	imposed through the braces, brace anchorages	
brace anchorages and supporting floors.	and supporting floors.	
(8) Counterweight/ballast.	(8) Counterweight/ballast.	
(i) Equipment must not be erected, dismantled	(A) Equipment shall not be erected, dismantled	
or operated without the amount and position of	or operated without the amount and position of	
counterweight and/or ballast in place as	counterweight and/or ballast in place as	
specified by the manufacturer or a registered	specified by the manufacturer or a certified	
professional engineer familiar with the	agent familiar with the equipment.	
equipment.	(B) The maximum counterweight and/or ballast	
(ii) The maximum counterweight and/or ballast	specified by the manufacturer or certified agent	
specified by the manufacturer or registered	familiar with the equipment shall not be	
professional engineer familiar with the	exceeded.	
equipment must not be exceeded.		
(c) Signs. The size and location of signs	4965(k) Signs. The size and location of signs	
installed on tower cranes must be in accordance	installed on tower cranes shall be in accordance	
with manufacturer specifications. Where these	with manufacturer specifications. Where these	
are unavailable, a registered professional	are unavailable, a certified agent familiar with	
engineer familiar with the type of equipment	the type of equipment involved shall approve in	
involved must approve in writing the size and	writing the size and location of any signs.	
location of any signs.	-	
(d) Safety devices.	§4968. Safety Devices.	
(1) Section 1926.1415 does not apply to tower	Section 5017 does not apply to tower cranes.	
cranes.	All tower cranes shall have the following safety	
(2) The following safety devices are required	devices:	
on all tower cranes unless otherwise specified:		
(i) Boom stops on luffing boom type tower	(h) Boom stops on luffing boom type tower	
cranes.	cranes.	
(ii) Jib stops on luffing boom type tower cranes	(i) Jib stops on luffing boom type tower cranes	
if equipped with a jib attachment.	if equipped with a jib attachment.	
(iii) Travel rail end stops at both ends of travel	(k) Cranes mounted on rail tracks shall be	Relocated from 4965(h) to place in safety
,		1

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 198 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S)	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §		RATIONALE
rail.	equipped with limit switches limiting the travel	devices.
	of the crane on the track, and stops or buffers at	
	each end of the tracks.	
(iv) Travel rail clamps on all travel bogies.	(j) Trolley end stops shall be provided at both	As defined by section 4885, travel bogie and
	ends of travel of the trolley (travel bogie).	trolley are the same.
(v) Integrally mounted check valves on all load	(1) Integrally mounted check valves on all load	
supporting hydraulic cylinders.	supporting hydraulic cylinders.	
(vi) Hydraulic system pressure limiting device.	(m) Hydraulic system pressure limiting device.	
(vii) The following brakes, which must	(n) The following brakes, which must	
automatically set in the event of pressure loss	automatically set in the event of pressure loss	
or power failure, are required:	or power failure, are required:	
(A) A hoist brake on all hoists.	(1) A hoist brake on all hoists.	
(B) Swing brake.	(2) Swing brake.	
(C) Trolley brake.	(3) Trolley brake.	
(D) Rail travel brake.	(4) Rail travel brake.	
(viii) Deadman control or forced neutral return	(g) Constant pressure control devices which	
control (hand) levers.	automatically return to neutral or the "off"	
. ,	position when released by the operator.	
(ix) Emergency stop switch at the operator's	(o) Emergency stop switch at the operator's	
station.	station.	
(x) Trolley end stops must be provided at both	(j) Trolley end stops shall be provided at both	As defined by section 4885, travel bogie and
ends of travel of the trolley.	ends of travel of the trolley (travel bogie).	trolley are the same.
(3) Proper operation required.	4968.1 Safety Devices - Proper operation	
Operations must not begin unless the devices	required.	
listed in this section are in proper working	Operations shall not begin unless the devices	
order. If a device stops working properly during	listed in section 4968 are in proper working	
operations, the operator must safely stop	order. If a device stops working properly during	
operations. The equipment must be taken out of	operations, the operator shall safely stop	
service, and operations must not resume until	operations. The equipment shall be taken out of	
the device is again working properly. See §	service, and operations shall not resume until	
1926.1417(f). Alternative measures are not	the device is again working properly. See	
permitted to be used.	§5008.1(e). Alternative measures are not	
	permitted to be used.	
(e) Operational aids.	4968.2. Operational Aids.	Section 5018 deleted per AC2.

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 199 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_	CTATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(1) Section 1926.1416 does not apply to tower	(a) Not used. Section 5018 does not apply to	Some rationales (below) carried over from CSO
cranes.	tower cranes.	RM.
(2) The devices listed in this section	(b) The devices listed in this section	
("operational aids") are required on all tower	("operational aids") are required on all tower	
cranes covered by this subpart, unless otherwise	cranes covered by this subpart, unless otherwise	
specified.	specified.	
(3) Operations must not begin unless the	(c) Operations shall not begin unless the	
operational aids are in proper working order,	operational aids are in proper working order,	
except where the employer meets the specified	except where the employer meets the specified	
temporary alternative measures. More	temporary alternative measures. More	
protective alternative measures specified by the	protective alternative measures specified by the	
tower crane manufacturer, if any, must be	tower crane manufacturer, if any, shall be	
followed. See § 1926.1417(j) for additional	followed. See §5008.1(g) for additional	
requirements.	requirements.	
(4) If an operational aid stops working properly	(d) If an operational aid stops working properly	Use of a substitute device is not permitted
during operations, the operator must safely stop	during operations, the operator shall safely stop	without Division approval.
operations until the temporary alternative	operations until the temporary alternative	(Ed note: temporary alternatives should not be
measures are implemented or the device is	measures are implemented or the device is	permitted.)
again working properly. If a replacement part is	again working properly.	
no longer available, the use of a substitute		
device that performs the same type of function		
is permitted and is not considered a		
modification under § 1926.1434.		
(5) Category I operational aids and alternative	(e) Category I operational aids and alternative	All operational aids must be operational prior to
measures. Operational aids listed in this	measures. Operational aids listed in this	and operational at all times. (Required by the
paragraph that are not working properly must	subsection that are not working properly shall	manufacturer). Alternatives not permitted.
be repaired no later than 7 calendar days after	be repaired no later than 7 calendar days after	[Ed note: red mods recommended to be same as
the deficiency occurs. Exception: If the	the deficiency occurs. Exception: If the	1619.1(e)(4)]
employer documents that it has ordered the	employer documents that it has ordered the	(-)(-)1
necessary parts within 7 calendar days of the	necessary parts within 7 calendar days of the	
occurrence of the deficiency, the repair must be	occurrence of the deficiency, the repair shall be	
completed within 7 calendar days of receipt of	completed within 7 calendar days of receipt of	
the parts.	the parts.	
1	Operational aids listed in this subsection shall	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 200 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_ FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted RATIONALE
	be operational prior to and during operation at	INTIOTIALE
	all times.	
(i) Trolley travel limiting device. The travel of	(1) Trolley travel limiting device. The travel of	Alternatives not permitted.
the trolley must be restricted at both ends of the	the trolley shall be restricted at both ends of the	Thematives not permitted.
jib by a trolley travel limiting device to prevent	jib by a trolley travel limiting device to prevent	
the trolley from running into the trolley end	the trolley from running into the trolley end	
stops. Temporary alternative measures:	stops.	
(A) Option A. The trolley rope must be marked	<u> </u>	
(so it can be seen by the operator) at a point that		
will give the operator sufficient time to stop the		
trolley prior to the end stops.		
(B) Option B. A spotter who is in direct		
communication with the operator must be used		
when operations are conducted within 10 feet		
of the outer or inner trolley end stops.		
(ii) Boom hoist limiting device. The range of	(2) Boom hoist limiting device. The range of	Alternatives not permitted.
the boom must be limited at the minimum and	the boom must be limited at the minimum and	1
maximum radius.	maximum radius.	
Temporary alternative measures: Clearly mark		
the cable (so it can be seen by the operator) at a		
point that will give the operator sufficient time		
to stop the boom hoist within the minimum and		
maximum boom radius, or use a spotter who is		
in direct communication with the operator to		
inform the operator when this point is reached.		
(iii) Anti two-blocking device. The tower crane	(3) Anti two-blocking device. The tower crane	Alternatives not permitted.
must be equipped with a device which	shall be equipped with a device which	
automatically prevents damage from contact	automatically prevents damage from contact	
between the load block, overhaul ball, or	between the load block, overhaul ball, or	
similar component, and the boom tip (or fixed	similar component, and the boom tip (or fixed	
upper block or similar component). The	upper block or similar component). The	
device(s) must prevent such damage at all	device(s) shall prevent such damage at all	
points where two-blocking could occur.	points where two-blocking could occur.	
Temporary alternative measures:		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 201 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
Clearly mark the cable (so it can be seen by the		
operator) at a point that will give the operator		
sufficient time to stop the hoist to prevent two-		
blocking, or use a spotter who is in direct		
communication with the operator to inform the		
operator when this point is reached.		
(iv) Hoist drum lower limiting device.	(4) Hoist drum lower limiting device.	Alternatives not permitted.
Tower cranes manufactured after November 8,	Tower cranes manufactured after July 7, 2012	July 7, 2012 effective date is transferred from
2011 must be equipped with a device that	shall be equipped with a device that prevents	CSO 1619.1(e)(5)(D).
prevents the last 2 wraps of hoist cable from	the last 2 wraps of hoist cable from being	
being spooled off the drum.	spooled off the drum.	
Temporary alternative measures: Mark the		
cable (so it can be seen by the operator) at a		
point that will give the operator sufficient time		
to stop the hoist prior to last 2 wraps of hoist		
cable being spooled off the drum, or use a		
spotter who is in direct communication with the		
operator to inform the operator when this point		
is reached		
(v) Load moment limiting device. The tower	(5) Load moment limiting device. The tower	Alternatives not permitted.
crane must have a device that prevents moment	crane shall have a device that prevents moment	
overloading.	overloading.	
Temporary alternative measures: A radius		
indicating device must be used (if the tower		
crane is not equipped with a radius indicating		
device, the radius must be measured to ensure		
the load is within the rated capacity of the		
crane). In addition, the weight of the load must		
be determined from a source recognized by the		
industry (such as the load's manufacturer), or		
by a calculation method recognized by the		
industry (such as calculating a steel beam from		
measured dimensions and a known per foot		
weight), or by other equally reliable means.		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 202 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
This information must be provided to the		
operator prior to the lift.		
(vi) Hoist line pull limiting device. The	(6) Hoist line pull limiting device. The capacity	Alternatives not permitted.
capacity of the hoist must be limited to prevent	of the hoist shall be limited to prevent	•
overloading, including each individual gear	overloading, including each individual gear	
ratio if equipped with a multiple speed hoist	ratio if equipped with a multiple speed hoist	
transmission.	transmission.	
Temporary alternative measures: The operator		
must ensure that the weight of the load does not		
exceed the capacity of the hoist (including for		
each individual gear ratio if equipped with a		
multiple speed hoist transmission).		
(vii) Rail travel limiting device. The travel	(7) Rail travel limiting device. The travel	Alternatives not permitted.
distance in each direction must be limited to	distance in each direction shall be limited to	-
prevent the travel bogies from running into the	prevent the travel bogies from running into the	
end stops or buffers.	end stops or buffers.	
Temporary alternative measures: A spotter who		
is in direct communication with the operator		
must be used when operations are conducted		
within 10 feet of either end of the travel rail end		
stops; the spotter must inform the operator of		
the distance of the travel bogies from the end		
stops or buffers.		
(viii) Boom hoist drum positive locking device	(8) Boom hoist drum positive locking device	AC: Is the manual means an alternative, or just
and control. The boom hoist drum must be	and control. The boom hoist drum shall be	one acceptable method of positive locking?
equipped with a control that will enable the	equipped with a control that will enable the	
operator to positively lock the boom hoist drum	operator to positively lock the boom hoist drum	
from the cab.	from the cab.	
Temporary alternative measures: The device	<u>Temporary alternative measures: The device</u>	
must be manually set when required if an	shall be manually set when required if an	
electric, hydraulic or automatic control is not	electric, hydraulic or automatic control is not	
functioning.	<u>functioning.</u>	
(6) Category II operational aids and alternative		No Category II in California (all are Cat I)
measures. Operational aids listed in this		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 203 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
paragraph that are not working properly must be repaired no later than 30 calendar days after the deficiency occurs. Exception: If the employer documents that it has ordered the necessary parts within 7 calendar days of the occurrence of the deficiency, and the part is not received in time to complete the repair in 30 calendar days, the repair must be completed within 7 calendar days of receipt of the parts. (i) Boom angle or hook radius indicator. (A) Luffing boom tower cranes must have a boom angle indicator readable from the operator's station. (B) Hammerhead tower cranes manufactured after November 8, 2011 must have a hook radius indicator readable from the operator's station. (C) Temporary alternative measures: Hook radii or boom angle must be determined by	(9) Boom angle or hook radius indicator. (A) Luffing boom tower cranes must have a boom angle indicator readable from the operator's station. (B) Hammerhead tower cranes manufactured after July 7, 2012 must have a hook radius indicator readable from the operator's station.	Alternatives not permitted. Effective date brought forward from CSO 1619.1(e)(5)(I).
measuring the hook radii or boom angle with a measuring device. (ii) Trolley travel deceleration device. The trolley speed must be automatically reduced prior to the trolley reaching the end limit in both directions. Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator that the trolley travel deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the trolley speed when approaching the trolley end limits. (iii) Boom hoist deceleration device. The boom	(10) Trolley travel deceleration device. The trolley speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the trolley reaching the end limit in both directions. (11) Boom hoist deceleration device. The boom	Alternatives not allowed by CSO 4968. Alternatives not permitted.

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 204 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

speed must be automatically reduced prior to the boom reaching the minimum or maximum radius limit. Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator to take special care to reduce the boom speed when approaching the minimum or maximum radius limits. (iv) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed must be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator that the load hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator that the load hoist deceleration device in the cab of the crane notifying the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limit. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on tower cranes. On self-erecting cranes, it must
the boom reaching the minimum or maximum radius limit. Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator to take special care to reduce the boom speed when approaching the minimum or maximum radius limits. (iv) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed must be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator that the load hoist deceleration device. The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on the load speed? (13) Wind speed indicator. A device shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on the load speed? Alternatives not allowed by GISO 4968 Alternatives not allowed by GISO 4968 Alternatives not allowed by GISO 4968 (13) Wind speed indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on the load speed?
radius limit. Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crame notifying the operator that the boom hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the boom speed when approaching the minimum or maximum radius limits. (iv) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed must be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crame notifying the operator that the load hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on the cab of the crame notifying the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (iii) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Alternatives not allowed by GISO 4968 Speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. (iii) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Alternatives not allowed by GISO 4968 Speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. (iii) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. (iii) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. (iii) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. (iii) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. (iii) Load hoist deceleration device. T
Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator that the boom hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the boom speed when approaching the minimum or maximum radius limits. (iv) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed must be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator that the load hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on mounted above the upper rotating structure on
must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator that the boom hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the boom speed when approaching the minimum or maximum radius limits. (iv) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed must be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator that the load hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on
notifying the operator that the boom hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the boom speed when approaching the minimum or maximum radius limits. (iv) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed must be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator that the load hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on (13) Wind speed indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on
deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the boom speed when approaching the minimum or maximum radius limits. (iv) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed must be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator that the load hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on (12) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Alternatives not allowed by GISO 4968 Alternatives not allowed by GISO 4968 Alternatives not allowed by GISO 4968 Act: OK to allow a qualified person to estimate the wind speed? AC: OK to allow a qualified person to estimate the wind speed?
deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the boom speed when approaching the minimum or maximum radius limits. (iv) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed must be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator that the load hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on deceleration device. The load speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Alternatives not allowed by GISO 4968 Speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. (13) Wind speed indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on
instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the boom speed when approaching the minimum or maximum radius limits. (iv) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed must be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator that the load hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on (12) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Alternatives not allowed by GISO 4968 Speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. (13) Wind speed indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on
reduce the boom speed when approaching the minimum or maximum radius limits. (iv) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed must be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator that the load hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on (12) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Alternatives not allowed by GISO 4968
minimum or maximum radius limits. (iv) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed must be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator that the load hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on (12) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. (12) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. (13) Wind speed indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on
(iv) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed must be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator that the load hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on (12) Load hoist deceleration device. The load speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Alternatives not allowed by GISO 4968
speed must be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator that the load hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on speed shall be automatically reduced prior to the hoist reaching the upper limit. 4C: OK to allow a qualified person to estimate the wind speed? AC: OK to allow a qualified person to estimate the wind speed?
the hoist reaching the upper limit. Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator that the load hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on the hoist reaching the upper limit. the hoist reaching the upper limit. the hoist reaching the upper limit. Ac: OK to allow a qualified person to estimate the wind speed?
Temporary alternative measure: The employer must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator that the load hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on (13) Wind speed indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on
must post a notice in the cab of the crane notifying the operator that the load hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on (13) Wind speed indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on
notifying the operator that the load hoist deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on (13) Wind speed indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on
deceleration device is malfunctioning and instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on mounted above the upper rotating structure on
instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on instructing the operator to take special care to reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on instruction in the upper limits.
reduce the load speed when approaching the upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator.
upper limits. (v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on in the mounted above the upper rotating
(v) Wind speed indicator. A device must be provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on wind speed indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator. A device shall be provided to display the wind speed and shall be mounted above the upper rotating structure on indicator.
provided to display the wind speed and must be mounted above the upper rotating structure on the upper rotatin
mounted above the upper rotating structure on mounted above the upper rotating structure on
be mounted at or above the jib level. be mounted at or above the jib level.
Temporary alternative measures: Use of wind Temporary alternative measures: Use of wind
speed information from a properly functioning speed information from a properly functioning
indicating device on another tower crane on the indicating device on another tower crane on the
same site, or a qualified person estimates the same site, or a qualified person estimates the
wind speed. wind speed. wind speed.
(vi) Load indicating device. Cranes (14) Load indicating device. Cranes Alternatives not allowed by GISO 4965(d)
manufactured after November 8, 2011 must manufactured after July 7, 2012 shall have a
,
have a device that displays the magnitude of the device that displays the magnitude of the load

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 205 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
moment limiting devices that display the load	moment limiting devices that display the load	
on the hook meet this requirement.	on the hook meet this requirement.	
Temporary alternative measures: The weight of		
the load must be determined from a source		
recognized by the industry (such as the load's		
manufacturer), or by a calculation method		
recognized by the industry (such as calculating		
a steel beam from measured dimensions and a		
known per foot weight), or by other equally		
reliable means. This information must be		
provided to the operator prior to the lift.		
(f) Inspections.	<u>4965.1. Inspections.</u>	
(1) Section 1926.1412 (Inspections) applies to	(a) Articles 99 and 100 apply to tower cranes,	
tower cranes, except that the term "assembly"	except that the term "assembly" is replaced by	
is replaced by "erection." Section 1926.1413	"erection." Section 5036 (Wire rope –	
(Wire rope—inspection) applies to tower	<u>inspection</u>) applies to tower cranes.	
cranes.		
(2) Pre-erection inspection. Before each crane	(b) Pre-erection inspection. Before each crane	
component is erected, it must be inspected by a	component is erected, it shall be inspected by a	
qualified person for damage or excessive wear.	qualified person for damage or excessive wear.	
(i) The qualified person must pay particular	(1) The qualified person shall pay particular	
attention to components that will be difficult to	attention to components that will be difficult to	
inspect thoroughly during shift inspections.	inspect thoroughly during shift inspections.	
(ii) If the qualified person determines that a	(2) If the qualified person determines that a	
component is damaged or worn to the extent	component is damaged or worn to the extent	
that it would create a safety hazard if used on	that it would create a safety hazard if used on	
the crane, that component must not be erected	the crane, that component shall not be erected	
on the crane unless it is repaired and, upon	on the crane unless it is repaired and, upon	
reinspection by the qualified person, found to	reinspection by the qualified person, found to	
no longer create a safety hazard.	no longer create a safety hazard.	
(iii) If the qualified person determines that,	(3) If the qualified person determines that,	
though not presently a safety hazard, the	though not presently a safety hazard, the	
component needs to be monitored, the	component needs to be monitored, the	
employer must ensure that the component is	employer shall ensure that the component is	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 206 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
checked in the monthly inspections. Any such	checked in the monthly inspections. Any such	
determination must be documented, and the	determination shall be documented, and the	
documentation must be available to any	documentation shall be available to any	
individual who conducts a monthly inspection.	individual who conducts a monthly inspection.	
(3) Post-erection inspection. In addition to the	(c) Post-erection inspection. In addition to the	Added reference to GISO 5022 (which covers
requirements in § 1926.1412(c), the following	requirements in §5031.2, the following	proof load testing in depth) to fed verbiage.
requirements must be met:	requirements shall be met:	"Other test methods" subject to approval by the
(i) A load test using certified weights, or scaled	(1) A load test using certified weights, or scaled	Division.
weights using a certified scale with a current	weights using a certified scale with a current	(Question for Division: is the "other methods"
certificate of calibration, must be conducted	certificate of calibration, shall be conducted	option permissible?)
after each erection.	after each erection.	
(ii) The load test must be conducted in	(2) The load test shall be conducted in	
accordance with the manufacturer's instructions	accordance with sections 344.81, 5022 and the	
when available. Where these instructions are	manufacturer's instructions when available.	
unavailable, the test must be conducted in	Where the manufacturer's instructions are	
accordance with written load test procedures	unavailable, other methods of proof load testing	
developed by a registered professional engineer	may be submitted for the above where	
familiar with the type of equipment involved.	acceptable to the Division.	
(4) Monthly. The following additional items	(d) Monthly. The following additional items	
must be included:	shall be included:	
(i) Tower (mast) bolts and other structural bolts	(1) Tower (mast) bolts and other structural bolts	
(for loose or dislodged condition) from the base	(for loose or dislodged condition) from the base	
of the tower crane up or, if the crane is tied to	of the tower crane up or, if the crane is tied to	
or braced by the structure, those above the	or braced by the structure, those above the	
upper-most brace support.	upper-most brace support.	
(ii) The upper-most tie-in, braces, floor	(2) The upper-most tie-in, braces, floor	
supports and floor wedges where the tower	supports and floor wedges where the tower	
crane is supported by the structure, for loose or	crane is supported by the structure, for loose or	
dislodged components.	<u>dislodged components.</u>	
(5) Annual. In addition to the items that must	(e) Annual. In addition to the items that must	
be inspected under § 1926.1412(f), all turntable	be inspected under §5022(d), 5031(c), and	
and tower bolts must be inspected for proper	5031.1, all turntable and tower bolts shall be	
condition and torque.	inspected for proper condition and torque.	
§ 1926.1436 Derricks.	Article 95. Derricks	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 207 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
(a) This section contains supplemental		
requirements for derricks, whether temporarily		
or permanently mounted; all sections of this		
subpart apply to derricks unless specified		
otherwise.		
A derrick is powered equipment consisting of a	4885 Definitions	
mast or equivalent member that is held at or	Derrick. An apparatus consisting of a mast or	
near the end by guys or braces, with or without	equivalent member held at the top by guys or	
a boom, and its hoisting mechanism. The	braces, with or without a boom, for use with a	
mast/equivalent member and/or the load is	hoisting mechanism and operating rope, for	
moved by the hoisting mechanism (typically	lifting or lowering a load and moving it	
basemounted) and operating ropes.	horizontally.	
Derricks include: A-frame, basket, breast,		These types of cranes are defined and/or
Chicago boom, gin pole (except gin poles used		illustrated in GISO Section 4885, including
for erection of communication towers), guy,		Plate II.
shearleg, stiffleg, and variations of such		
equipment.	4050 O	
(b) Operation—procedures.	4959. Operation – Procedures.	
(1) Section 1926.1417 (Operation) applies except for § 1926.1417(c) (Accessibility of	(a) Section 5008.1 (Operation) applies except for §5008.1(b) (Accessibility of procedures).	
procedures).	101 §3008.1(b) (Accessionity of procedures).	
procedures).	4961. Rated Load Marking.	
	(a) For permanently installed derricks with	
	fixed lengths of boom, guy and mast, a	
	substantial durable and clearly legible rating	
	chart shall be provided with each derrick and	
	securely affixed where it is visible to personnel	
	responsible for the safe operation of the	
	equipment.	
(2) Load chart contents. Load charts must	The chart shall include but not necessarily be	
contain at least the following information:	limited to the following data:	
(i) Rated capacity at corresponding ranges of	(1) Certified agent's approved load ratings at	
boom angle or operating radii.	corresponding ranges of boom angle or	
(ii) Specific lengths of components to which the	operating radii.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 208 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
rated capacities apply.	(2) Specific length of components on which the	
(iii) Required parts for hoist reeving.	load ratings are based.	
(iii) required parts for noise ree (iiig.	(3) Required parts for hoisting reeving.	
(iv) Size and construction of rope must be	(4) Size and construction of the rope may shall	
included on the load chart or in the operating	be shown either on the rating chart or in the	
manual.	operating manual.	
(3) Load chart location.	4961(a) For permanently installed derricks with	
(i) Permanent installations. For permanently	fixed lengths of boom, guy and mast, a	
installed derricks with fixed lengths of boom,	substantial durable and clearly legible rating	
guy, and mast, a load chart must be posted	chart shall be provided with each derrick and	
where it is visible to personnel responsible for	securely affixed where it is visible to personnel	
the operation of the equipment.	responsible for the safe operation of the	
the operation of the equipment.	equipment.	
(ii) Non-permanent installations. For derricks	4961(b) For non-permanent installations,	
that are not permanently installed, the load	capacity charts shall be prepared for the	
chart must be readily available at the job site to	particular installation based on information	
personnel responsible for the operation of the	provided by the certified agent. The capacity	
equipment.	charts shall be located at the derrick.	
(c) Construction.	\$4884. Standards Incorporated by Reference.	ASME B30.6, which is incorporated by section
(1) General requirements.	(a) Cranes and derricks shall be designed,	4884, prescribes all these requirements.
(i) Derricks must be constructed to meet all	constructed, and installed in accordance with	4884, prescribes an these requirements.
stresses imposed on members and components	the following standards which are hereby	
when installed and operated in accordance with	incorporated by reference.	
the manufacturer's/builder's procedures and	***	
within its rated capacity.	(d) Cranes and derricks manufactured after July	
(ii) Welding of load sustaining members must	7, 2011 shall be designed, constructed and	
conform to recommended practices in	installed in accordance with the following	
ANSI/AWS D14.3–94 (incorporated by	applicable American National Standards	
\ 1	Institute (ANSI)/American Society of	
reference, see § 1926.6) or AWS D1.1/D1.1M:2002 (incorporated by reference,	Mechanical Engineers (ASME) standards	
see § 1926.6).	which are hereby incorporated by reference:	
Sec § 1920.0).	***	
	B30.6-1995, Derricks	
	§4960. Construction.	Similar B30.6, sec. 6-1.2.2

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 209 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
	***	AC: Require certificating agency or qualified
(2) Guy derricks.	(a) Guy derricks.	person in (1)?
(i) The minimum number of guys must be 6,	(1) The minimum number of guys shall be 6,	
with equal spacing, except where a qualified	with equal spacing, except where a qualified	
person or derrick manufacturer approves	person or derrick manufacturer approves	
variations from these requirements and revises	variations from these requirements and revises	
the rated capacity to compensate for such	the rated capacity to compensate for such	
variations.	variations.	
(ii) Guy derricks must not be used unless the	(2) Guy derricks shall not be used unless the	AC: Require certificating agency or qualified
employer has the following guy information	employer has the following guy information	person in (2)?
from the manufacturer or a qualified person,	from the manufacturer or a qualified person,	
when not available from the manufacturer:	when not available from the manufacturer:	
(A) The number of guys.	(A) The number of guys.	
(B) The spacing around the mast.	(B) The spacing around the mast.	
(C) The size, grade, and construction of rope to	(C) The size, grade, and construction of rope to	
be used for each guy.	be used for each guy.	
(iii) For guy derricks manufactured after	(3) For guy derricks manufactured after	AC: Require certificating agency or qualified
December 18, 1970, in addition to the	December 18, 1970, in addition to the	person in (3)?
information required in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of	<u>information required in subsection (a)(2), the</u>	
this section, the employer must have the	employer shall have the following guy	
following guy information from the	<u>information from the manufacturer or a</u>	
manufacturer or a qualified person, when not	qualified person, when not available from the	
available from the manufacturer:	manufacturer:	
(A) The amount of initial sag or tension.	(A) The amount of initial sag or tension.	
(B) The amount of tension in guy line rope at	(B) The amount of tension in guy line rope at	
anchor.	anchor.	
(iv) The mast base must permit the mast to	(4) The mast base shall permit the mast to	
rotate freely with allowance for slight tilting of	rotate freely with allowance for slight tilting of	
the mast caused by guy slack.	the mast caused by guy slack.	
(v) The mast cap must:	(5) The mast cap shall:	
(A) Permit the mast to rotate freely.	(A) Permit the mast to rotate freely.	
(B) Withstand tilting and cramping caused by	(B) Withstand tilting and cramping caused by	
the guy loads.	the guy loads.	
(C) Be secured to the mast to prevent	(C) Be secured to the mast to prevent	

Attachment No. 2
Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015 Page <u>210 of 242</u>

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
disengagement during erection.	disengagement during erection.	
(D) Be provided with means for attaching guy	(D) Be provided with means for attaching guy	
ropes.	ropes.	
(3) Stiffleg derricks.	§4960(b) Stiffleg derricks.	
(i) The mast must be supported in the vertical	(1) The mast shall be supported in the vertical	
position by at least two stifflegs; one end of	position by at least two stifflegs; one end of	
each must be connected to the top of the mast	each shall be connected to the top of the mast	
and the other end securely anchored.	and the other end securely anchored.	
(ii) The stifflegs must be capable of	(2) The stifflegs shall be capable of	
withstanding the loads imposed at any point of	withstanding the loads imposed at any point of	
operation within the load chart range.	operation within the load chart range.	
(iii) The mast base must:	(3) The mast base shall:	
(A) Permit the mast to rotate freely (when	(A) Permit the mast to rotate freely (when	
necessary).	necessary).	
(B) Permit deflection of the mast without	(B) Permit deflection of the mast without	
binding.	binding.	
(iv) The mast must be prevented from lifting	(4) The mast shall be prevented from lifting out	
out of its socket when the mast is in tension.	of its socket when the mast is in tension.	
(v) The stiffleg connecting member at the top	(5) The stiffleg connecting member at the top	
of the mast must:	of the mast shall:	
(A) Permit the mast to rotate freely (when	(A) Permit the mast to rotate freely (when	
necessary).	necessary).	
(B) Withstand the loads imposed by the action	(B) Withstand the loads imposed by the action	
of the stifflegs.	of the stifflegs.	
(C) Be secured so as to oppose separating	(C) Be secured so as to oppose separating	
forces.	forces.	
(4) Gin pole derricks.	§4960(c) Gin pole derricks.	
(i) Guy lines must be sized and spaced so as to	(1) Guy lines shall be sized and spaced so as to	
make the gin pole stable in both boomed and	make the gin pole stable in both boomed and	
vertical positions.	vertical positions.	
Exception: Where the size and/or spacing of	Exception: Where the size and/or spacing of	
guy lines do not result in the gin pole being	guy lines do not result in the gin pole being	
stable in both boomed and vertical positions,	stable in both boomed and vertical positions,	
the employer must ensure that the derrick is not	the employer shall ensure that the derrick is not	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 211 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
used in an unstable position.	used in an unstable position.	
(ii) The base of the gin pole must permit	(2) The base of the gin pole shall permit	
movement of the pole (when necessary).	movement of the pole (when necessary).	
(iii) The gin pole must be anchored at the base	(3) The gin pole shall be anchored at the base	
against horizontal forces (when such forces are	against horizontal forces (when such forces are	
present).	present).	
(5) Chicago boom derricks. The fittings for	§4960(d) Chicago boom derricks. The fittings	
stepping the boom and for attaching the topping	for stepping the boom and for attaching the	
lift must be arranged to:	topping lift shall be arranged to:	
(i) Permit the derrick to swing at all permitted	(1) Permit the derrick to swing at all permitted	
operating radii and mounting heights between	operating radii and mounting heights between	
fittings.	fittings.	
(ii) Accommodate attachment to the upright	(2) Accommodate attachment to the upright	
member of the host structure.	member of the host structure.	
(iii) Withstand the forces applied when	(3) Withstand the forces applied when	
configured and operated in accordance with the	configured and operated in accordance with the	
manufacturer's/builder's procedures and within	manufacturer's/builder's procedures and within	
its rated capacity.	its rated capacity.	
(iv) Prevent the boom or topping lift from	(4) Prevent the boom or topping lift from lifting	
lifting out under tensile forces.	out under tensile forces.	
(d) Anchoring and guying.	§4960(e) Anchoring and guying.	AC: Require certificating agency or qualified
(1) Load anchoring data developed by the	(1) General requirements.	person in (C)?
manufacturer or a qualified person must be	(A) (a) Derricks shall be guyed and anchored so	
used.	as to prevent tipping or collapsing.	
	(B) (b) Reinforcing steel shall not be used for	
	guy line anchors.	
	(C) Load anchoring data developed by the	
	manufacturer or a qualified person shall be	
	used.	
(2) Guy derricks.	(2) Guy derricks.	
(i) The mast base must be anchored.	(A) The mast base shall be anchored.	
(ii) The guys must be secured to the ground or	(B) The guys shall be secured to the ground or	
other firm anchorage.	other firm anchorage.	
(iii) The anchorage and guying must be	(C) The anchorage and guying shall be	
	_ 	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 212 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
designed to withstand maximum horizontal and	designed to withstand maximum horizontal and	
vertical forces encountered when operating	vertical forces encountered when operating	
within rated capacity with the particular guy	within rated capacity with the particular guy	
slope and spacing specified for the application	slope and spacing specified for the application.	
(3) Stiffleg derricks.	(3) Stiffleg derricks.	
(i) The mast base and stifflegs must be	(A) The mast base and stifflegs shall be	
anchored.	anchored.	
(ii) The mast base and stifflegs must be	(B) The mast base and stifflegs shall be	
designed to withstand maximum horizontal and	designed to withstand maximum horizontal and	
vertical forces encountered when operating	vertical forces encountered when operating	
within rated capacity with the particular stiffleg	within rated capacity with the particular stiffleg	
spacing and slope specified for the application	spacing and slope specified for the application.	
(e) Swingers and hoists.	§4960(f) Swingers and hoists.	Since B30.7 is incorporated by reference, there
(1) The boom, swinger mechanisms and hoists	(1) The boom, swinger mechanisms and hoists	is no need to specify subsections. To do so
must be suitable for the derrick work intended	shall be suitable for the derrick work intended	would raise questions about what other parts
and must be anchored to prevent displacement	and shall be anchored to prevent displacement	may or may not apply. B30.7 has been adopted
from the imposed loads.	from the imposed loads.	in its entirety.
(2) Hoists.	(2) Hoists.	
(i) Base mounted drum hoists must meet the	(A) Base mounted drum hoists shall meet the	
requirements in the following sections of	requirements of ASME B30.7–2001 which is	
ASME B30.7–2001 (incorporated by reference,	incorporated by reference.	
see § 1926.6):		
(A) Sections 7–1.1 ("Load ratings and		
markings").		
(B) Section 7–1.2 ("Construction"), except: 7–		
1.2.13 ("Operator's cab"); 7–1.2.15 ("Fire		
extinguishers'').		
(C) Section 7–1.3 ("Installation").		
(D) Applicable terms in section 7–0.2		
("Definitions").	640(0(0(0)(D)) I 14 4 C : 1	
(ii) Load tests for new hoists.	§4960(f)(2)(B) Load tests for new, repaired	
	and modified hoists. See Article 99 for testing	
(ii) I 1 tt- f 1 - i-t- Th 1	requirements.	
(ii) Load tests for new hoists. The employer	Article 99, §5023. Proof Load Test and	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 213 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_ SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted FEDERAL: § **RATIONALE** STATE: must ensure that new hoists are load tested to a Examination of Derricks and Their Accessory minimum of 110% of rated capacity, but not Gear. more than 125% of rated capacity, unless (a) Proof load tests of derricks shall be carried otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. out at the same intervals as specified in Section This requirement is met where the 5022(a) for cranes. manufacturer has conducted this testing. (b) Proof load tests and safe working load ratings shall be based on the designed load ratings at the ranges of boom angle or operating radii. Proof loads shall exceed the safe working load (SWL) as follows: SWL **Proof Load** Up to 20 tons 25 percent in excess 20-50 tons 5 tons in excess Over 50 tons 10 percent in excess (iii) Repaired or modified hoists. Hoists that Art. 99, §5022. Proof Load Test and have had repairs, modifications or additions Examination of Cranes and Their Accessory affecting their capacity or safe operation must Gear. be evaluated by a qualified person to determine (a) Proof load tests of cranes shall be carried if a load test is necessary. If it is, load testing out at the following intervals: must be conducted in accordance with (1) Cranes exceeding 1 ton rated capacity: *** paragraphs (e)(2)(ii) and (iv) of this section. (C)(3) In the case of major modifications or repairs to important structural components which affect the safe operation of the equipment (such as but not limited to modifications or additions involving a safety device or operational aid, critical part of a control system, power plant, braking system, load sustaining structural components, load hook, or in-use operating mechanism), or capacity before they are returned to service. (iv) Load test procedure. Load tests required by §5023(b) paragraphs (e)(2)(ii) or (e)(2)(iii) of this section Proof loads shall be applied at the designed must be conducted as follows: maximum and minimum boom angles or radii

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 214 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S): FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
I EDERAL. §	or, if this is impracticable, as close to these as	RATIONALL
	practicable. The angles or radii of test shall be	
	in the certificate of test. Proof loads shall be	
	swung as far as possible in both directions. The	
	weight of all auxiliary handling devices such as	
	blocks, hooks, etc., shall be considered a part of	
	the load.	
(A) The test load must be hoisted a vertical	(1) Hoist and brakes shall be tested as follows:	
distance to assure that the load is supported by	(A) The test load shall be hoisted a vertical	
the hoist and held by the hoist brake(s).	distance to assure that the load is supported by	
(B) The test load must be lowered, stopped and	the hoist and held by the hoist brake(s).	
held with the brake(s).	(B) The test load shall be lowered, stopped and	
	held with the brake(s).	
(C) The hoist must not be used unless a	(C) The hoist shall not be used unless a	
competent person determines that the test has	competent person determines that the test has	
been passed.	been passed.	
(f) Operational aids.	§4960.1. Operational aids.	Ed note: 5018 deleted by AC2.
(1) Section 1926.1416 (Operational aids)	(a) Not used. Section 5018 (Operational aids)	
applies, except for § 1926.1416(d)(1) (Boom	applies, except for §5018(d)(1) (Boom hoist	
hoist limiting device), § 1926.1416(e)(1)	limiting device), §5018(e)(1) (Boom angle or	
(Boom angle or radius indicator), and §	radius indicator), and §5018(e)(4) (Load	
1926.1416(e)(4) (Load weighing and similar	weighing and similar devices).	
devices).		
(2) Boom angle aid. A boom angle indicator is	(b) Boom angle aid. A boom angle indicator is	
not required but if the derrick is not equipped	not required but if the derrick is not equipped	
with a functioning one, the employer must	with a functioning one, the employer shall	
ensure that either:	ensure that either:	
(i) The boom hoist cable must be marked with	(1) The boom hoist cable shall be marked with	
caution and stop marks. The stop marks must	caution and stop marks. The stop marks shall	
correspond to maximum and minimum	correspond to maximum and minimum	
allowable boom angles. The caution and stop	allowable boom angles. The caution and stop	
marks must be in view of the operator, or a	marks shall be in view of the operator, or a	
spotter who is in direct communication with the	spotter who is in direct communication with the	
operator; or	operator; or	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 215 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(ii) An electronic or other device that signals	(2) An electronic or other device that signals	
the operator in time to prevent the boom from	the operator in time to prevent the boom from	
moving past its maximum and minimum	moving past its maximum and minimum	
angles, or automatically prevents such	angles, or automatically prevents such	
movement, is used.	movement, is used.	
(3) Load weight/capacity devices.	§4960.1(c) Load weight/capacity devices.	Fed verbiage amended with state effective date
(i) Derricks manufactured more than one year	(1) Derricks manufactured more than one year	from CSO 1619.2(f).
after November 8, 2010 with a maximum rated	after July 7, 2011 with a maximum rated	
capacity over 6,000 pounds must have at least	capacity over 6,000 pounds shall have at least	
one of the following: load weighing device,	one of the following: load weighing device,	
load moment indicator, rated capacity indicator,	load moment indicator, rated capacity indicator,	
or rated capacity limiter.	or rated capacity limiter.	
Temporary alternative measures: The weight of	Temporary alternative measures: The weight of	
the load must be determined from a source	the load shall be determined from a source	
recognized by the industry (such as the load's	recognized by the industry (such as the load's	
manufacturer), or by a calculation method	manufacturer), or by a calculation method	
recognized by the industry (such as calculating	recognized by the industry (such as calculating	
a steel beam from measured dimensions and a	a steel beam from measured dimensions and a	
known per foot weight), or by other equally	known per foot weight), or by other equally	
reliable means. This information must be	reliable means. This information shall be	
provided to the operator prior to the lift. See §	provided to the operator prior to the lift. See	
1926.1417(j) for additional requirements.	§5008.1(g) for additional requirements.	
(ii) A load weight/capacity device that is not	(2) A load weight/capacity device that is not	
working properly must be repaired no later than	working properly shall be repaired no later than	
30 days after the deficiency occurs.	30 days after the deficiency occurs.	
Exception: If the employer documents that it	Exception: If the employer documents that it	
has ordered the necessary parts within 7 days of	has ordered the necessary parts within 7 days of	
the occurrence of the deficiency, and the part is	the occurrence of the deficiency, and the part is	
not received in time to complete the repair in 30	not received in time to complete the repair in 30	
days, the repair must be completed within 7	days, the repair shall be completed within 7	
days of receipt of the parts.	days of receipt of the parts.	
(g) Post-assembly approval and testing—new	§4960.2. Post-assembly approval and testing—	Certified agent required per GISO 5020.
or reinstalled derricks.	new or reinstalled derricks.	(AC review for recombine)
(1) Anchorages.	(a) Anchorages. Anchorages, including the	Fed (g)(1)(ii) - 4960(b) prohibits the use of

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 216 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
 (i) Anchorages, including the structure to which the derrick is attached (if applicable), must be approved by a qualified person. (ii) If using a rock or hairpin anchorage, the qualified person must determine if any special testing of the anchorage is needed. If so, it must 	structure to which the derrick is attached (if applicable), shall be approved by a certificating agency.	rebar/hairpin anchorage.
be tested accordingly. (2) Functional test. Prior to initial use, new or reinstalled derricks must be tested by a competent person with no hook load to verify proper operation. This test must include: (i) Lifting and lowering the hook(s) through the full range of hook travel. (ii) Raising and lowering the boom through the full range of boom travel. (iii) Swinging in each direction through the full range of swing. (iv) Actuating the anti two-block and boom hoist limit devices (if provided). (v) Actuating locking, limiting and indicating devices (if provided).	(b) Functional test. Prior to initial use, new or reinstalled derricks shall be tested in accordance with Section 5020.	§5020. Operational Testing. (a) In addition to prototype tests by the manufacturer, and prior to initial use, each new crane or derrick, or any crane or derrick which is structurally altered due to repair, modification or additions affecting the derrick's capacity or safe operation shall be inspected and tested by a the certified agent to insure compliance with the provisions of these orders, including the following functions where applicable: (1) Hoisting and lowering boom and load (2) Swing mechanism (3) Travel mechanisms, trolley, bridge, carrier (4) Limit switches, locking, and other safety devices
(3) Load test. Prior to initial use, new or reinstalled derricks must be load tested by a competent person. The test load must meet the following requirements: (i) Test loads must be at least 100% and no more than 110% of the rated capacity, unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer or qualified person, but in no event must the test load be less than the maximum anticipated load.	(c) Load test. Prior to initial use, new or reinstalled derricks shall be load tested by a certificating agency. The testing shall be done in accordance with the provisions of General Industry Safety Orders, Section 5023.	Federal subsection (g)(3) amended to require compliance with GISO 5023 which is more protective. [Copied from 1619.2(g)(3)]

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 217 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):				
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE		
(ii) The test must consist of:	(1) The test shall consist of:	[Copied from 1619.2(g)(3)]		
(A) Hoisting the test load a few inches and	(A) Hoisting the test load a few inches and			
holding to verify that the load is supported by	holding to verify that the load is supported by			
the derrick and held by the hoist brake(s).	the derrick and held by the hoist brake(s).			
(B) Swinging the derrick, if applicable, the full	(B) Swinging the derrick, if applicable, the full			
range of its swing, at the maximum allowable	range of its swing, at the maximum allowable			
working radius for the test load.	working radius for the test load.			
(C) Booming the derrick up and down within	(C) Booming the derrick up and down within			
the allowable working radius for the test load.	the allowable working radius for the test load.			
(D) Lowering, stopping and holding the load	(D) Lowering, stopping and holding the load			
with the brake(s).	with the brake(s).			
(iii) The derrick must not be used unless the	(2) The derrick shall not be used unless the	[Copied from 1619.2(g)(3)]		
competent person determines that the test has	certificating agency determines that the test has	- 1 (e) () 1		
been passed.	been passed.			
(4) Documentation. Tests conducted under this	(d) Documentation. Tests conducted under this			
paragraph must be documented. The document	subsection shall be documented. The document			
must contain the date, test results and the name	shall contain the date, test results and the name			
of the tester. The document must be retained	of the tester. The document shall be retained			
until the derrick is re-tested or dismantled,	until the derrick is re-tested or dismantled,			
whichever occurs first. All such documents	whichever occurs first. All such documents			
must be available, during the applicable	shall be available, during the applicable			
document retention period, to all persons who	document retention period, to all persons who			
conduct inspections in accordance with §	conduct inspections in accordance with Articles			
1926.1412.	99 and 100.			
(h) Load testing repaired or modified derricks.	§5020. Operational Testing.	Equivalence provided by sections 5020, 5022		
Derricks that have had repairs, modifications or	(a) In addition to prototype tests by the manufacturer,	and 5023 as shown in center column.		
additions affecting the derrick's capacity or	and prior to initial use, each new crane or derrick, or any crane or derrick which is structurally altered due to			
safe operation must be evaluated by a qualified	repair, shall be inspected and tested by a the certified			
person to determine if a load test is necessary.	agent to insure compliance with the provisions of these			
If it is, load testing must be conducted and	orders, including the following functions			
documented in accordance with paragraph (g)	***			
of this section.	§5022. Proof Load Test and Examination of Cranes and Their Accessory Gear.			
(i) [Reserved.]	(a) Proof load tests of cranes shall be carried out at the			
_	following intervals:			

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 218 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
3	***	
	(3) In the case of major modifications or repairs to	
	important structural components, before they are returned	
	to service.	
	§5023. Proof Load Test and Examination of Derricks and	
	Their Accessory Gear.	
	(a) Proof load tests of derricks shall be carried out at the	
	same intervals as specified in Section 5022(a) for cranes.	

(j) Power failure procedures. If power fails	§5008. Operating Practices.	
during operations, the derrick operator must	***	
safely stop operations. This must include:	(g) If power fails during operation, the operator	
(1) Setting all brakes or locking devices.	shall be required to:	
(2) Moving all clutch and other power controls	(1) Set all brakes and locking devices;	
to the off position.	(2) Move all clutch or other power controls to	
	the "off" position;	
	(3) If practical, the suspended load shall be	
	landed under brake control.	
(k) Use of winch heads.	§4962.1. Use of winch heads.	
(1) Ropes must not be handled on a winch head	(a) Ropes shall not be handled on a winch head	
without the knowledge of the operator.	without the knowledge of the operator.	
(2) While a winch head is being used, the	(b) While a winch head is being used, the	
operator must be within reach of the power unit	operator shall be within reach of the power unit	
control lever.	control lever.	
(l) [Reserved.]		
(m) Securing the boom.	§4960 <u>.3</u> Construction Securing the boom.	Relocated from 4960(c) and modified with
(1) When the boom is being held in a fixed	(a) (e) When the boom is being held in a fixed	federal verbiage.
position, dogs, pawls, or other positive holding	position, dogs, pawls, or other positive holding	
mechanisms on the boom hoist must be	mechanism on the hoist shall be engaged.	
engaged.	When not in use the derrick boom shall:	
(2) When taken out of service for 30 days or	(b) When not in use taken out of service for 30	
more, the boom must be secured by one of the	days or more, the derrick boom shall be secured	
following methods:	by one of the following methods:	
(i) Laid down.	(1) Be laid down;	
(ii) Secured to a stationary member, as nearly	(2) Be secured to a stationary member, as	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 219 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
under the head as possible, by attachment of a	nearly under the head as possible, by	
sling to the load block.	attachment of a sling to the load block; or	
(iii) For guy derricks, lifted to a vertical	(3) For guy derricks, be hoisted to a vertical	
position and secured to the mast.	position and secured to the mast.	
(iv) For stiffleg derricks, secured against the	(4) For stiffleg derricks, secured against the	
stiffleg.	stiffleg.	
(n) The process of jumping the derrick must be	§5010.1. Assembly/Disassembly - General Requirements	Section 5010.1 applies to cranes and derricks.
supervised by the A/D director.	(applies to all assembly and disassembly operations).	section 5010.1 applies to cranes and aeriteks.
supervised by the A/D director.	(a) Supervision—competent-qualified person.	
	(1) Assembly/disassembly shall be directed by a person	
	who meets the criteria for both a competent person and a	
	qualified person, or by a competent person who is	
	assisted by one or more qualified persons ("A/D director").	
(o) Derrick operations must be supervised by a	§4959. Operation – Procedures.	

competent person.	(b) Derrick operations shall be supervised by a	
	competent person.	
(p) Inspections. In addition to the requirements	§4960.4. Inspections. In addition to the	
in § 1926.1412, the following additional items	requirements in Articles 99 and 100, the	
must be included in the inspections:	following additional items shall be included in	
•	the inspections:	
(1) Daily: Guys for proper tension.	(a) Daily: Guys for proper tension.	
(2) Annual.	(b) Annual.	
(i) Gudgeon pin for cracks, wear, and	(1) Gudgeon pin for cracks, wear, and	
distortion.	distortion.	
(ii) Foundation supports for continued ability to	(2) Foundation supports for continued ability to	
sustain the imposed loads.	sustain the imposed loads.	
(q) Qualification and Training. The employer	§5006. Crane and Hoisting Equipment Operators -	
	Qualifications.	
must train each operator of a derrick on the safe	(a) Only employees authorized by the employer and	
operation of equipment the individual will	trained in the safe operation of cranes or hoisting	
operate.	apparatus shall be permitted to operate such equipment.	
Section 1926.1427 of this subpart (Operator	Exceptions:	
qualification and certification) does not apply.	***	
qualification and contineation, does not appry.	2. Cranes and derricks in construction regulated by	
	Section 5006.2.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 220 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
§ 1926.1437 Floating cranes/derricks and	Article 97.1. Floating Cranes / Derricks and	
land cranes/derricks on barges.	Land Cranes/Derricks on Barges.	
(a) This section contains supplemental	§4988.0. Purpose.	
requirements for floating cranes/derricks and	This Article contains supplemental	
land cranes/derricks on barges, pontoons,	requirements for floating cranes/derricks and	
vessels or other means of flotation (i.e., vessel/	land cranes/derricks on barges, pontoons,	
flotation device).	vessels or other means of flotation (i.e., vessel/	
	<u>flotation device</u>).	
The sections of this subpart apply to floating	§4988.1. Scope. The sections of this Article	
cranes/derricks and land cranes/derricks on	apply to floating cranes/derricks and land	
barges, pontoons, vessels or other means of	<u>cranes/derricks on barges, pontoons, vessels or</u>	
flotation, unless specified otherwise. The	other means of flotation, unless specified	
requirements of this section do not apply when	otherwise. The requirements of this section do	
using jacked barges when the jacks are	not apply when using jacked barges when the	
deployed to the river, lake, or sea bed and the	jacks are deployed to the river, lake, or sea bed	
barge is fully supported by the jacks.	and the barge is fully supported by the jacks.	
(b) General requirements. The requirements in	§4988.2. General requirements. The	
paragraphs (c) through (k) of this section apply	requirements in sections 4988.3 through 4988.8	
to both floating cranes/derricks and land cranes/	apply to both floating cranes/ derricks and land	
derricks on barges, pontoons, vessels or other	<u>cranes/derricks on barges, pontoons, vessels or</u>	
means of flotation.	other means of flotation.	
(c) Work area control.	§4988.3. Work area control.	
(1) The requirements of § 1926.1424 (Work	(a) The requirements of §4993.1 (Work area	
area control) apply, except for §	control) apply, except for §4993.1(a)(2)(B).	
1926.1424(a)(2)(ii).		
(2) The employer must either:	(b) The employer shall either:	
(i) Erect and maintain control lines, warning	(1) Erect and maintain control lines, warning	
lines, railings or similar barriers to mark the	lines, railings or similar barriers to mark the	
boundaries of the hazard areas; or	boundaries of the hazard areas; or	
(ii) Clearly mark the hazard areas by a	(2) Clearly mark the hazard areas by a	
combination of warning signs (such as,	combination of warning signs (such as,	
"Danger—Swing/Crush Zone") and high	"Danger—Swing/Crush Zone") and high	
visibility markings on the equipment that	visibility markings on the equipment that	
identify the hazard areas. In addition, the	identify the hazard areas. In addition, the	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 221 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):				
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE		
employer must train each employee to	employer shall train each employee to			
understand what these markings signify.	understand what these markings signify.			
(d) Keeping clear of the load. Section		California elects to retain requirements for		
1926.1425 does not apply.		protection from overhead loads found in		
		Section 5002 (state counterpart for 1926.1425)		
(e) Additional safety devices. In addition to the	§4988.4. Additional safety devices. In addition			
safety devices listed in § 1926.1415, the	to the safety devices listed in §5017, the			
following safety devices are required:	following safety devices are required:			
(1) Barge, pontoon, vessel or other means of	(1) Barge, pontoon, vessel or other means of			
flotation list and trim device. The safety device	flotation list and trim device. The safety device			
must be located in the cab or, when there is no	shall be located in the cab or, when there is no			
cab, at the operator's station.	cab, at the operator's station.			
(2) Positive equipment house lock.	(2) Positive equipment house lock.			
(3) Wind speed and direction indicator. A	(3) Wind speed and direction indicator. A			
competent person must determine if wind is a	competent person shall determine if wind is a			
factor that needs to be considered; if wind	factor that needs to be considered; if wind			
needs to be considered, a wind speed and	needs to be considered, a wind speed and			
direction indicator must be used.	direction indicator shall be used.			
(f) Operational aids.	§4988.5. Operational aids.	AC: do we want to keep this federal verbiage?		
(1) An anti two-block device is required only	(a) An anti-two-block device is required only	5018 was deleted by AC2.		
when hoisting personnel or hoisting over an	when hoisting personnel or hoisting over an	·		
occupied cofferdam or shaft.	occupied cofferdam or shaft.			
(2) Section 1926.1416(e)(4) (Load weighing	(b) Section 5018(e)(4) (Load weighing and			
and similar devices) does not apply to dragline,	similar devices) does not apply to dragline,			
clamshell (grapple), magnet, drop ball,	elamshell (grapple), magnet, drop ball,			
container handling, concrete bucket, and pile	container handling, concrete bucket, and pile			
driving work performed under this section.	driving work performed under this section.			
(g) Accessibility of procedures applicable to	§4988.6. Accessibility of procedures applicable			
equipment operation. If the crane/derrick has a	to equipment operation. If the crane/derrick has			
cab, the requirements of § 1926.1417(c) apply.	a cab, the requirements of §5008.1(b) apply. If			
If the crane/derrick does not have a cab, the	the crane/derrick does not have a cab, the			
employer must ensure that:	employer shall ensure that:			
(1) Rated capacities (load charts) are posted at	(a) Rated capacities (load charts) are posted at			
the operator's station. If the operator's station is	the operator's station. If the operator's station is			

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 222 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
moveable (such as with pendant-controlled	moveable (such as with pendant-controlled	
equipment), the load charts are posted on the	equipment), the load charts are posted on the	
equipment.	equipment.	
(2) Procedures applicable to the operation of	(b) Procedures applicable to the operation of	
the equipment (other than load charts),	the equipment (other than load charts),	
recommended operating speeds, special hazard	recommended operating speeds, special hazard	
warnings, instructions and operators manual,	warnings, instructions and operators manual,	
must be readily available on board the vessel/	shall be readily available on board the vessel/	
flotation device.	<u>flotation device.</u>	
(h) Inspections.	§4988.7. Inspections.	
In addition to meeting the requirements of §	In addition to meeting the requirements of	
1926.1412 for inspecting the crane/derrick, the	Articles 99 and 100 for inspecting the	
employer must inspect the barge, pontoons,	crane/derrick, the employer shall inspect the	
vessel or other means of flotation used to	barge, pontoons, vessel or other means of	
support a floating crane/ derrick or land	flotation used to support a floating crane/	
crane/derrick, and ensure that:	derrick or land crane/derrick, and ensure that:	
(1) Shift. For each shift inspection, the means	(a) Shift. For each shift inspection, the means	
used to secure/attach the equipment to the	used to secure/attach the equipment to the	
vessel/flotation device is in proper condition,	vessel/flotation device is in proper condition,	
including wear, corrosion, loose or missing	including wear, corrosion, loose or missing	
fasteners, defective welds, and (when	fasteners, defective welds, and (when	
applicable) insufficient tension.	applicable) insufficient tension.	
(2) Monthly. For each monthly inspection:	(b) Monthly. For each monthly inspection:	
(i) The means used to secure/attach the	(1) The means used to secure/attach the	
equipment to the vessel/flotation device is in	equipment to the vessel/flotation device is in	
proper condition, including inspection for wear,	proper condition, including inspection for wear,	
corrosion, and, when applicable, insufficient	corrosion, and, when applicable, insufficient	
tension.	tension.	
(ii) The vessel/flotation device is not taking on	(2) The vessel/flotation device is not taking on	
water.	water.	
(iii) The deckload is properly secured.	(3) The deck load is properly secured.	
(iv) The vessel/flotation device is watertight	(4) The vessel/flotation device is watertight	
based on the condition of the chain lockers,	based on the condition of the chain lockers,	
storage, fuel compartments, and hatches.	storage, fuel compartments, and hatches.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 223 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):				
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE		
(v) The firefighting and lifesaving equipment is	(5) The firefighting and lifesaving equipment is			
in place and functional.	in place and functional.			
(3) The shift and monthly inspections are	(c) The shift and monthly inspections are			
conducted by a competent person, and:	conducted by a competent person, and:			
(i) If any deficiency is identified, an immediate	(1) If any deficiency is identified, an immediate			
determination is made by a qualified person	determination is made by a qualified person			
whether the deficiency constitutes a hazard.	whether the deficiency constitutes a hazard.			
(ii) If the deficiency is determined to constitute	(2) If the deficiency is determined to constitute			
a hazard, the vessel/flotation device is removed	a hazard, the vessel/flotation device is removed			
from service until the deficiency has been	from service until the deficiency has been			
corrected.	corrected.			
(4) Annual: external vessel/flotation device	(d) Annual. External vessel/flotation device			
inspection. For each annual inspection:	inspection. For each annual inspection:			
(i) The external portion of the barge, pontoons,	(1) The external portion of the barge, pontoons,			
vessel or other means of flotation used is	vessel or other means of flotation used is			
inspected annually by a qualified person who	inspected annually by a qualified person who			
has expertise with respect to vessels/flotation	has expertise with respect to vessels/flotation			
devices and that the inspection includes the	devices and the inspection includes the			
following items:	<u>following items:</u>			
(A) The items identified in paragraphs (h)(1)	(A) The items identified in subsection (a)			
(Shift) and (h)(2) (Monthly) of this section.	(Shift) and (b) (Monthly) of this section.			
(B) Cleats, bitts, chocks, fenders, capstans,	(B) Cleats, bitts, chocks, fenders, capstans,			
ladders, and stanchions, for significant	ladders, and stanchions, for significant			
corrosion, wear, deterioration, or deformation	corrosion, wear, deterioration, or deformation			
that could impair the function of these items.	that could impair the function of these items.			
(C) External evidence of leaks and structural	(C) External evidence of leaks and structural			
damage; evidence of leaks and damage below	damage; evidence of leaks and damage below			
the waterline may be determined through	the waterline may be determined through			
internal inspection of the vessel/flotation	internal inspection of the vessel/flotation			
device.	device.			
(D) Four-corner draft readings.	(D) Four-corner draft readings.			
(E) Firefighting equipment for serviceability.	(E) Firefighting equipment for serviceability.			
(ii) Rescue skiffs, lifelines, work vests, life	(2) Rescue skiffs, lifelines, work vests, life			
preservers and ring buoys are inspected for	preservers and ring buoys are inspected for			

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 224 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
proper condition.	proper condition.	
(iii) If any deficiency is identified, an	(3) If any deficiency is identified, an immediate	
immediate determination is made by the	determination is made by the qualified person	
qualified person whether the deficiency	whether the deficiency constitutes a hazard or,	
constitutes a hazard or, though not yet a hazard,	though not yet a hazard, needs to be monitored	
needs to be monitored in the monthly	in the monthly inspections.	
inspections.	(A) If the qualified person determines that the	
(A) If the qualified person determines that the	deficiency constitutes a hazard, the	
deficiency constitutes a hazard, the	vessel/flotation device is removed from service	
vessel/flotation device is removed from service	until it has been corrected. See requirements in	
until it has been corrected. See requirements in	<u>§5008.1(e).</u>	
§ 1926.1417(f).	(B) If the qualified person determines that,	
(B) If the qualified person determines that,	though not presently a hazard, the deficiency	
though not presently a hazard, the deficiency	needs to be monitored, the deficiency is	
needs to be monitored, the deficiency is	checked in the monthly inspections.	
checked in the monthly inspections.		
(5) Four-year: internal vessel/flotation device	(e) Four-year: internal vessel/flotation device	
inspection. For each four-year inspection:	<u>inspection</u> . For each four-year inspection:	
(i) A marine engineer, marine	(1) A marine engineer, marine architect,	
architect, licensed surveyor, or other qualified	<u>licensed surveyor</u> , or other qualified person	
person who has expertise with respect to	who has expertise with respect to	
vessels/flotation devices surveys the internal	vessels/flotation devices surveys the internal	
portion of the barge, pontoons, vessel, or other	portion of the barge, pontoons, vessel, or other	
means of flotation.	means of flotation.	
(ii) If the surveyor identifies a deficiency, an	(2) If the surveyor identifies a deficiency, an	
immediate determination is made by the	<u>immediate determination is made by the</u>	
surveyor as to whether the deficiency	surveyor as to whether the deficiency	
constitutes a hazard or, though not yet a hazard,	constitutes a hazard or, though not yet a hazard,	
needs to be monitored in the monthly or annual	needs to be monitored in the monthly or annual	
inspections, as appropriate.	inspections, as appropriate.	
(A) If the surveyor determines that the	(A) If the surveyor determines that the	
deficiency constitutes a hazard, the	<u>deficiency constitutes a hazard, the</u>	
vessel/flotation device is removed from service	vessel/flotation device is removed from service	
until it has been corrected.	until it has been corrected.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 225 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.	
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(B) If the surveyor determines that, though not	(B) If the surveyor determines that, though not	
presently a hazard, the deficiency needs to be	presently a hazard, the deficiency needs to be	
monitored, the deficiency is checked in the	monitored, the deficiency is checked in the	
monthly or annual inspections, as appropriate.	monthly or annual inspections, as appropriate.	
(6) Documentation. The monthly and annual	(f) Documentation. The monthly and annual	
inspections required in paragraphs (h)(2) and	inspections required in subsections (b) and (d)	
(h)(4) of this section are documented in	are documented in accordance with sections	
accordance with §§ 1926.1412 (e)(3) and	5031(b)(3)(C) and 5031(c)(8) respectively, and	
1926.1412(f)(7), respectively, and that the four-	that the four-year inspection required in	
year inspection required in paragraph (h)(5) of	subsection (e) is documented in accordance	
this section is documented in accordance with	with §5031(c)(8), except that the	
§ 1926.1412(f)(7), except that the	documentation for that inspection shall be	
documentation for that inspection must be	retained for a minimum of 4 years. All such	
retained for a minimum of 4 years. All such	documents shall be made available, during the	
documents must be made available, during the	applicable document retention period, to all	
applicable document retention period, to all	persons who conduct inspections in accordance	
persons who conduct inspections in accordance	with Articles 99 and 100.	
with § 1926.1412.		
(i) [Reserved.]		
	Section 6060(b)	California proposes to amend T8 Section 6060
(j) Working with a diver. The employer must	(4) Working with a diver. The employer shall	which pertains to commercial diving to address
meet the following additional requirements	meet the following additional requirements	the federal issues shown here.
when working with a diver in the water:	when working with a diver in the water:	
(1) If a crane/derrick is used to get a diver into	(A) If a crane/derrick is used to get a diver into	
and out of the water, it must not be used for any	and out of the water, it shall not be used for any	
other purpose until the diver is back on board.	other purpose until the diver is back on board.	
When used for more than one diver, it must not	When used for more than one diver, it shall not	
be used for any other purpose until all divers	be used for any other purpose until all divers	
are back on board.	are back on board.	
(2) The operator must remain at the controls of	(B) The operator shall remain at the controls of	
the crane/derrick at all times.	the crane/derrick at all times.	
(3) In addition to the requirements in §§	(C) In addition to the requirements in	
1926.1419 through 1926.1422 (Signals), either:	Construction Safety Orders 1617.1-1617.3	
	Sections 5001 through 5001.2 (Signals), either:	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 226 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):				
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE		
(i) A clear line of sight must be maintained	1. A clear line of sight shall be maintained			
between the operator and tender; or	between the operator and tender; or			
(ii) The signals between the operator and tender	2. The signals between the operator and tender			
must be transmitted electronically.	shall be transmitted electronically.			
(4) The means used to secure the crane/derrick	3. The means used to secure the crane/derrick			
to the vessel/flotation device (see paragraph	to the vessel/flotation device [see Construction			
(n)(5) of this section) must not allow any	Safety Orders, Section 1619.3(n)(5) section			
amount of shifting in any direction.	4988.10(e)] shall not allow any amount of			
	shifting in any direction.			
(k) Manufacturer's specifications and	§4988.8. Manufacturer's specifications and			
limitations.	limitations.			
(1) The employer must ensure that the barge,	(a) The employer shall ensure that the barge,			
pontoons, vessel, or other means of flotation	pontoons, vessel, or other means of flotation			
must be capable of withstanding imposed	shall be capable of withstanding imposed			
environmental, operational and in-transit loads	environmental, operational and in-transit loads			
when used in accordance with the	when used in accordance with the			
manufacturer's specifications and limitations.	manufacturer's specifications and limitations.			
(2) The employer must ensure that the	(b) The employer shall ensure that the			
manufacturer's specifications and limitations	manufacturer's specifications and limitations			
with respect to environmental, operational, and	with respect to environmental, operational, and			
intransit loads for a barge, pontoon, vessel, or	<u>in-transit loads for a barge, pontoon, vessel, or</u>			
other means of flotation are not exceeded or	other means of flotation are not exceeded or			
violated.	violated.			
(3) When the manufacturer's specifications and	(c) When the manufacturer's specifications and			
limitations are unavailable, the employer must	limitations are unavailable, the employer shall			
ensure that the specifications and limitations	ensure that the specifications and limitations			
established by a qualified person with respect to	established by a qualified person with respect to			
environmental, operational and in-transit loads	environmental, operational and in-transit loads			
for the barge, pontoons, vessel, or other means	for the barge, pontoons, vessel, or other means			
of flotation are not exceeded or violated.	of flotation are not exceeded or violated.			
(l) [Reserved.]				
(m) Floating cranes/derricks. For equipment	§4988.9. Floating cranes/derricks. For			
designed by the manufacturer (or employer) for	equipment designed by the manufacturer (or			
marine use by permanent attachment to barges,	employer) for marine use by permanent			

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 227 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S): SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted STATE: **RATIONALE** FEDERAL: § pontoons, vessels or other means of flotation: attachment to barges, pontoons, vessels or other means of flotation: (1) Load charts. (i) The employer must not exceed the (a) Load charts. (1) The employer shall not exceed the manufacturer load charts applicable to operations on water. When using these charts, manufacturer load charts applicable to the employer must comply with all parameters operations on water. When using these charts, and limitations (such as dynamic and the employer shall comply with all parameters environmental parameters) applicable to the use and limitations (such as dynamic and environmental parameters) applicable to the use of the charts. (ii) The employer must ensure that load charts of the charts. take into consideration a minimum wind speed (2) The employer shall ensure that load charts take into consideration a minimum wind speed of 40 miles per hour. (2) The employer must ensure that the of 40 miles per hour. (b) The employer shall ensure that the requirements for maximum allowable list and requirements for maximum allowable list and maximum allowable trim as specified in Table M1 of this section are met maximum allowable trim as specified in Table M1 of this section are met. TABLE M1 TABLE M1 Rated Capacity Rated Capacity Maximum Maximum Maximum Maximum Allowable Allowable Allowable Allowable List (degrees) Trim (degrees) List (degrees) Trim (degrees) **Equipment Equipment** designed for designed for marine use by marine use by permanent permanent attachment (other attachment (other than derricks): than derricks): 25 tons or less 25 tons or less Over 25 tons Over 25 tons Derricks designed Derricks designed for marine use by for marine use by permanent permanent attachment attachment Any rated capacity Any rated capacity (c) The employer shall ensure that the (3) The employer must ensure that the equipment is stable under the conditions equipment is stable under the conditions specified in Tables M2 and M3 of this section. specified in Tables M2 and M3 of this section. (Note: Freeboard is the vertical distance (Note: Freeboard is the vertical distance between the water line and the main deck of the between the water line and the main deck of the

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 228 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	DEI VIE OOI IV	917 ((12) ((12) ((3))	STATE:				RATIONALE
vessel.)			vessel.)				
TABLE M2	SABLE M2		TABLE M2				
Operated at	Wind speed	Minimum	Operated at	Wind speed	Minimum		
	<u>(mph)</u>	<u>freeboard</u>		<u>(mph)</u>	<u>freeboard</u>		
		<u>(ft)</u>			<u>(ft)</u>		
Rated	<u>60</u>	<u>2</u>	Rated	<u>60</u>	<u>2</u>		
<u>capacity</u>			capacity				
Rated	<u>60</u>	<u>1</u>	Rated	<u>60</u>	<u>1</u>		
<u>capacity</u>			<u>capacity</u>				
<u>plus 25%</u>			plus 25%				
High boom,	<u>60</u>	<u>2</u>	High boom,	<u>60</u>	<u>2</u>		
no load			no load				
TABLE M3	T		TABLE M3	T			
Operated		speed (mph)	Operated		speed (mph)		
For backward stab the boom:		<u>90</u>	For backward stal		<u>90</u>		
High boom, no lo	ad, full		High boom, no load, full				
back list (least s			back list (least s				
		rer made, it must			ver-made it shal	1	
` '	1 2	er has documents	(d) If the equipment is employer-made, it shall not be used unless the employer has documents				
demonstrating t			demonstrating that the load charts and				
applicable para			applicable parameters for use meet the				
11		n)(1) through (3)	requirements of				
	of this section. Such documents must be signed				ed by a registere	d	
by a registered	by a registered professional engineer who is a			professional engineer who is a qualified person			
	ualified person with respect to the design of		with respect to the design of this type of				
this type of equ	ipment (includ	ing the means of	equipment (including the means of flotation).				
flotation).							
1 1	(5) The employer must ensure that the barge,		(e) The employer shall ensure that the barge,				
pontoons, vesse	el or other mear	ns of flotation	pontoons, vessel or other means of flotation				
used:			used:				
(i) Are structura	•		(1) Are structurally sufficient to withstand the static and dynamic loads of the crane/derrick				
static and dynai	mic loads of the	e crane/derrick	static and dyna	mic loads of the	e crane/derrick		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 229 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
when operating at the crane/derrick's maximum	when operating at the crane/derrick's maximum	
rated capacity with all planned and actual deck	rated capacity with all planned and actual deck	
loads and ballasted compartments.	loads and ballasted compartments.	
(ii) Have a subdivided hull with one or more	(2) Have a subdivided hull with one or more	
longitudinal watertight bulkheads for reducing	longitudinal watertight bulkheads for reducing	
the free-surface effect.	the free-surface effect.	
(iii) Have access to void compartments to allow	(3) Have access to void compartments to allow	
for inspection and pumping.	for inspection and pumping.	
(n) Land cranes/derricks. For land cranes/	§4988.10. Land cranes/derricks. For land	
derricks used on barges, pontoons, vessels or	cranes/derricks used on barges, pontoons,	
other means of flotation, the employer must	vessels or other means of flotation, the	
ensure that:	employer shall ensure that:	
(1) The rated capacity of the equipment	(a) The rated capacity of the equipment	
(including but not limited to modification of	(including but not limited to modification of	
load charts) applicable for use on land is	load charts) applicable for use on land is	
reduced to:	reduced to:	
(i) Account for increased loading from list,	(1) Account for increased loading from list,	
trim, wave action, and wind.	trim, wave action, and wind.	
(ii) Be applicable to a specified location(s) on	(2) Be applicable to a specified location(s) on	
the specific barge, pontoons, vessel or other	the specific barge, pontoons, vessel or other	
means of flotation that will be used, under the	means of flotation that will be used, under the	
environmental conditions expected and	environmental conditions expected and	
encountered.	encountered.	
(iii) The conditions required in paragraphs	(3) The conditions required in subsections (c)	
(n)(3) and $(n)(4)$ of this section are met.	and (d) are met.	
(2) The rated capacity modification required in	(b) The rated capacity modification required in	AC: should a "qualified person" be able to do
paragraph (n)(1) of this section is performed by	subsection (a) is performed by the equipment	this?
the equipment manufacturer, or a qualified	manufacturer, or a qualified person who has	
person who has expertise with respect to both	expertise with respect to both land	
land crane/derrick capacity and the stability of	crane/derrick capacity and the stability of	
vessels/flotation devices.	vessels/flotation devices.	
(3) For list and trim.	(c) For list and trim.	DOSH: should "qualified person" be changed
(i) The maximum allowable list and the	(1) The maximum allowable list and the	to "certificating agency"? Also, see (e)(5)
maximum allowable trim for the barge,	maximum allowable trim for the barge,	below.

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 230 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
pontoon, vessel or other means of flotation	pontoon, vessel or other means of flotation	
must not exceed the amount necessary to ensure	shall not exceed the amount necessary to ensure	
that the conditions in paragraph (n)(4) of this	that the conditions in subsection (d) are met. In	
section are met. In addition, the maximum	addition, the maximum allowable list and the	
allowable list and the maximum allowable trim	maximum allowable trim shall not exceed the	
does not exceed the least of the following: 5	<u>least of the following: 5 degrees, the amount</u>	
degrees, the amount specified by the	specified by the crane/derrick manufacturer, or,	
crane/derrick manufacturer, or, when, an	when, an amount is not so specified, the	
amount is not so specified, the amount	amount specified by the qualified person.	
specified by the qualified person.	(2) The maximum allowable list and the	
(ii) The maximum allowable list and the	maximum allowable trim for the land	
maximum allowable trim for the land	crane/derrick shall not exceed the amount	
crane/derrick does not exceed the amount	specified by the crane/derrick manufacturer, or,	
specified by the crane/derrick manufacturer, or,	when, an amount is not so specified, the	
when, an amount is not so specified, the	amount specified by the qualified person.	
amount specified by the qualified person.		
(4) For the following conditions:	(d) For the following conditions:	
(i) All deck surfaces of the barge, pontoons,	(1) All deck surfaces of the barge, pontoons,	
vessel or other means of flotation used are	vessel or other means of flotation used are	
above water.	above water.	
(ii) The entire bottom area of the barge,	(2) The entire bottom area of the barge,	
pontoons, vessel or other means of flotation	pontoons, vessel or other means of flotation	
used is submerged.	used is submerged.	
(5) Physical attachment, corralling, rails system	(e) Physical attachment, corralling, rails system	
and centerline cable system meet the	and centerline cable system meet the	
requirements in Option (1), Option (2), Option	requirements in Option (1), Option (2), Option	
(3), or Option (4) of this section, and that	(3), or Option (4) of this section, and that	
whichever option is used also meets the	whichever option is used also meets the	
requirements of paragraph (n)(5)(v) of this	requirements of subsection (e)(5).	
section.		
(i) Option (1)—Physical attachment. The	(1) Option (1) – Physical attachment. The	
crane/derrick is physically attached to the	crane/derrick is physically attached to the	
barge, pontoons, vessel or other means of	barge, pontoons, vessel or other means of	
flotation. Methods of physical attachment	flotation. Methods of physical attachment	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 231 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
include crossed-cable systems attached to the	include crossed-cable systems attached to the	1000000
crane/derrick and vessel/flotation device,	crane/derrick and vessel/flotation device,	
bolting or welding the crane/derrick to the	bolting or welding the crane/derrick to the	
vessel/flotation device, strapping the crane/	vessel/flotation device, strapping the crane/	
derrick to the vessel/flotation device with	derrick to the vessel/flotation device with	
chains, or other methods of physical	chains, or other methods of physical	
attachment.	attachment.	
(ii) Option (2)—Corralling. The crane/derrick	(2) Option (2) – Corralling. The crane/derrick is	
is prevented from shifting by installing	prevented from shifting by installing barricade	
barricade restraints (i.e., a corralling system).	restraints (i.e., a corralling system). Employers	
Employers must ensure that corralling systems	shall ensure that corralling systems do not	
do not allow the equipment to shift by any	allow the equipment to shift by any amount of	
amount of shifting in any direction.	shifting in any direction.	
(iii) Option (3)—Rails. The crane/derrick must	(3) Option (3) – Rails. The crane/derrick shall	
be prevented from shifting by being mounted	be prevented from shifting by being mounted	
on a rail system. Employers must ensure that	on a rail system. Employers shall ensure that	
rail clamps and rail stops are used unless the	rail clamps and rail stops are used unless the	
system is designed to prevent movement during	system is designed to prevent movement during	
operation by other means.	operation by other means.	
(iv) Option (4)—Centerline cable system. The	(4) Option (4) – Centerline cable system. The	
crane/derrick is prevented from shifting by	crane/derrick is prevented from shifting by	
being mounted to a wire rope system. The	being mounted to a wire rope system. The	
employer must ensure that the wire rope system	employer shall ensure that the wire rope system	
meets the following requirements:	meets the following requirements:	
(A) The wire rope and attachments are of	(A) The wire rope and attachments are of	
sufficient size and strength to support the side	sufficient size and strength to support the side	
load of crane/derrick.	load of crane/derrick.	
(B) The wire rope is attached physically to the	(B) The wire rope is attached physically to the	
vessel/flotation device.	vessel/flotation device.	
(C) The wire rope is attached to the	(C) The wire rope is attached to the	
crane/derrick by appropriate attachment	crane/derrick by appropriate attachment	
methods (such as shackles or sheaves) on the	methods (such as shackles or sheaves) on the	
undercarriage, and that the method used will	undercarriage, and that the method used will	
allow the crew to secure the crane/derrick from	allow the crew to secure the crane/derrick from	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 232 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

\ /=	SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE	
movement during operation and to move the	movement during operation and to move the		
crane/derrick longitudinally along the vessel/	crane/derrick longitudinally along the vessel/		
flotation device for repositioning.	<u>flotation device for repositioning.</u>		
(D) Means are installed to prevent the	(D) Means are installed to prevent the		
crane/derrick from passing the forward or aft	crane/derrick from passing the forward or aft		
end of the wire rope attachments.	end of the wire rope attachments.		
(E) The crane/derrick is secured from	(E) The crane/derrick is secured from		
movement during operation.	movement during operation.		
(v) The systems/means used to comply with	(5) The systems/means used to comply with		
Option (1), Option (2), Option (3), or Option	Option (1), Option (2), Option (3), or Option		
(4) of this section are designed by a marine	(4) of this section are designed by a marine		
engineer, registered professional engineer	engineer, registered professional engineer		
familiar with floating crane/derrick design, or	familiar with floating crane/derrick design, or		
qualified person familiar with floating crane/	qualified person familiar with floating crane/		
derrick design.	derrick design.		
(6) Exception.	Exception for subsection (e):	DOSH: Do we want to allow this exception?	
For mobile auxiliary cranes used on the deck of	For mobile auxiliary cranes used on the deck of		
a floating crane/derrick, the requirement	a floating crane/derrick, the requirement		
specified by paragraph (n)(5) of this section to	specified by subsection (e) to use Option (1),		
use Option (1), Option (2), Option (3), or	Option (2), Option (3), or Option (4) does not		
Option (4) does not apply when the employer	apply when the employer demonstrates		
demonstrates implementation of a plan and	implementation of a plan and procedures that		
procedures that meet the following	meet the following requirements:		
requirements:	(1) A marine engineer or registered		
(i) A marine engineer or registered professional	professional engineer familiar with floating		
engineer familiar with floating crane/derrick	crane/derrick design develops and signs a		
design develops and signs a written plan for the	written plan for the use of the mobile auxiliary		
use of the mobile auxiliary crane.	crane.		
(ii) The plan is designed so that the applicable	(2) The plan is designed so that the applicable		
requirements of this section are met despite the	requirements of this section are met despite the		
position, travel, operation, and lack of physical	position, travel, operation, and lack of physical		
attachment (or corralling, use of rails or cable	attachment (or corralling, use of rails or cable		
system) of the mobile auxiliary crane.	system) of the mobile auxiliary crane.		
(iii) The plan specifies the areas of the deck	(3) The plan specifies the areas of the deck		

apply to the following equipment when used in

Attachment No. 2 Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015 Page 233 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

parameters and limitations of such movements

be positioned, travel, and operate, and the

(iv) The deck is marked to identify the

(v) The plan specifies the dynamic and

(vi) If the dynamic and environmental

paragraph (n)(5) of this section.

and ballasted compartments.

for inspection and pumping.

the free surface effect.

are exceeded, the mobile auxiliary crane is

attached physically or corralled in accordance with Option (1), Option (2) or Option (4) of

(7) The barge, pontoons, vessel or other means

(i) Are structurally sufficient to withstand the

static and dynamic loads of the crane/derrick

rated capacity with all anticipated deck loads

(ii) Have a subdivided hull with one or more

§ 1926.1438 Overhead & gantry cranes.

(a) Permanently installed overhead and gantry

for § 1910.179(b)(1), and not the requirements

longitudinal watertight bulkheads for reducing

permitted areas for positioning, travel, and

environmental conditions that must be present

FEDERAL: §

and operation.

for use of the plan.

of flotation used:

operation.

SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted STATE: **RATIONALE** where the mobile auxiliary crane is permitted to where the mobile auxiliary crane is permitted to be positioned, travel, and operate, and the parameters and limitations of such movements and operation. (4) The deck is marked to identify the permitted areas for positioning, travel, and operation. (5) The plan specifies the dynamic and environmental conditions that must be present for use of the plan. (6) If the dynamic and environmental conditions in requirement (5) are exceeded, the conditions in paragraph (n)(6)(v) of this section mobile auxiliary crane shall be attached physically or corralled in accordance with Option (1), Option (2) or Option (4) of subsection (e). (f) The barge, pontoons, vessel or other means of flotation used: (1) Are structurally sufficient to withstand the static and dynamic loads of the crane/derrick when operating at the crane/derrick's maximum when operating at the crane/derrick's maximum rated capacity with all anticipated deck loads and ballasted compartments. (2) Have a subdivided hull with one or more longitudinal watertight bulkheads for reducing the free surface effect. (iii) Have access to void compartments to allow (3) Have access to void compartments to allow for inspection and pumping. Article 92.1. Supplemental Requirements for Overhead & Gantry Cranes Used in Construction. §4915. Permanently installed overhead and Title modified to avoid over-reach; this 1926 cranes. The requirements of § 1910.179, except gantry cranes. The requirements of Article 92, requirement is for construction. Verbiage taken

from previously approved 1619.4.

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 234 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
of this subpart CC, apply to the following	construction and permanently installed in a	Question for AC: How can permanently
equipment when used in construction and	facility: overhead and gantry cranes, including	installed gantry and overhead cranes not be
permanently installed in a facility:	semi-gantry, cantilever gantry, wall cranes,	GI? Is section 4915 necessary?
overhead and gantry cranes, including	storage bridge cranes, and others having the	
semigantry, cantilever gantry, wall cranes,	same fundamental characteristics.	
storage bridge cranes, and others having the		
same fundamental characteristics.		
(b) Overhead and gantry cranes that are not	§4916. Overhead and gantry cranes that are not	
permanently installed in a facility.	permanently installed in a facility.	
(1) This paragraph applies to the following	(a) This section applies to the following	
equipment when used in construction and not	equipment when used in construction and not	
permanently installed in a facility: Overhead	permanently installed in a facility: Overhead	
and gantry cranes, overhead/bridge cranes,	and gantry cranes, overhead/bridge cranes,	
semigantry, cantilever gantry, wall cranes,	semi-gantry, cantilever gantry, wall cranes,	
storage bridge cranes, launching gantry cranes,	storage bridge cranes, launching gantry cranes,	
and similar equipment having the same	and similar equipment having the same	
fundamental characteristics, irrespective of	<u>fundamental characteristics, irrespective of</u>	
whether it travels on tracks, wheels, or other	whether it travels on tracks, wheels, or other	
means.	means.	
(2) The following requirements apply to	(b) The requirements of Group 13 apply to	Rather than list the 90% of the sections which
equipment identified in paragraph (b)(1) of this	equipment identified this section as appropriate	DO apply, CA proposes to list by exception the
section:	except the following sections: Sections	10% that DO NOT apply (easier for
(i) Sections 1926.1400 through 1926.1414; §§	4928.1(a) through (c), Article 95 and Article	stakeholders to understand and apply).
1926.1417 through 1926.1425; § 1926.1426(d),	<u>96.</u>	AC: is this section necessary? Group 13
§§ 1926.1427 through 1926.1434; § 1926.1437,		should apply where appropriate.
§ 1926.1439, and § 1926.1441.		
(ii) The following portions of § 1910.179:		Since CSO is being recombined with GISO,
(A) Paragraphs (b)(5),(6),(7); (e)(1),(3),(5),(6);		there is no need to call-out specific sections of
(f)(1),(4); (g); (h)(1),(3); (k); and (n) of §		the GISO. They all apply as appropriate.
1910.179.		Review with AC.
(B) The definitions in § 1910.179(a) except for		Subsection on definitions is unnecessary.
"hoist" and "load." For those words, the		These definitions have been incorporated into
definitions in § 1926.1401 apply.		Section 4885 which applies to GISO Group 13.
(C) Section $1910.179(b)(2)$, but only where the		Applicable Standards are covered by GISO

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 235 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
equipment identified in paragraph (b)(1) of this		4884 prior to the effective date of this standard.
section (§ 1926.1438) was manufactured before		The applicable edition of B30.2 prior to Sept
September 19, 2001.		19, 2001 was the 1967, 1983 or 1996 edition
3,200		(depending on date of manufacture) v. federal
		1967 edition.
(iii) For equipment manufactured on or after		CA cannot apply a 2005 standard retroactively.
September 19, 2001, the following sections of		B30.2 applies to all equipment manufactured on
ASME B30.2–2005 (incorporated by reference,		or after July 7, 2011.
see § 1926.6) apply: 2–1.3.1; 2–1.3.2; 2–1.4.1;		of alter sary 7, 2011.
2–1.6; 2–1.7.2; 2–1.8.2; 2–1.9.1; 2–1.9.2; 2–		
1.11; 2–1.12.2; 2–1.13.7; 2–1.14.2; 2–1.14.3;		
2–1.14.5; 2–1.15.; 2–2.2.2; 2–3.2.1.1. In		
addition, 2–3.5 applies, except in 2–3.5.1(b),		
"29 CFR 1910.147" is substituted for "ANSI		
Z244.1."		
§ 1926.1439 Dedicated pile drivers.	CSO Article 12. Pile Driving and Pile	
3	Extraction.	
	§1600.2. Dedicated pile drivers.	
(a) The provisions of subpart CC apply to	(a) The provisions of General Industry Safety	
dedicated pile drivers, except as specified in	Orders, Group 13, apply to dedicated pile	
this section.	drivers, except as specified in this section.	
(b) Section 1926.1416(d)(3) (Anti twoblocking	(b) Section 4924(d) (Anti two-blocking device)	
device) does not apply.	does not apply.	
(c) Section 1926.1416(e)(4) (Load weighing	(c) Section 4924(b) (Load weighing and similar	Effective date copied from CSO 1619.5(c)
and similar devices) applies only to dedicated	devices) applies only to dedicated pile drivers	
pile drivers manufactured after November 8,	manufactured after July 7, 2011.	
2011.		
(d) In § 1926.1433, only §§ 1926.1433(d) and	§5021. Equipment over Three Tons Rated	Section 5021 amended to include clamshells,
(e) apply to dedicated pile drivers.	Capacity.	draglines and pile drivers in testing and
	(a) All cranes and derricks used in lifting	certification requirements as required by
	service, exceeding three tons rated capacity,	1926.1400(b).
	and their accessory gear shall not be used until	
	the employer has ascertained that such	
	equipment has been certificated as evidenced	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 236 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
	by current and valid documents attesting to	
	compliance with the following:	
	(1) Tests and examinations shall be conducted	
	annually by a currently licensed certificating	
	agency or designee listed in the certificating	
	agency license, and a certificate shall be issued	
	by the certificating agency;	
	(2) Certificates (annual and quadrennial)	
	attesting to current compliance with testing and	
	examination standards of requirements shall be	
	maintained for each crane or derrick and shall	
	be in a form acceptable to the Division. (See	
	Section 4885, Plate V.)	
	NOTE: The term "lifting service" as used in	Feds require inspection by a qualified person.
	this Section is not intended to include	Section 5021 adds an additional requirement
	operations of the following equipment:	for certification for cranes over 3 tons except
	NOTE: (1) Clamshells, draglines and other	for those types excluded here per Labor Code
	similar equipment used for casting-type work;	section 7371.
	NOTE: (2) Pile drivers, other than those using	
	gravity (drop) hammers.	
§ 1926.1440 Sideboom cranes.	§1694. Sideboom Cranes.	
(a) The provisions of this standard apply,	(b) Effective July 7, 2011, and until [effective]	Effective date will be effective date of these
except § 1926.1402 (Ground conditions), §	date the provisions of this Construction Safety	orders (TBD).
1926.1415 (Safety devices), § 1926.1416	Orders, Article 15 apply, except Section 1610.5	5018 deleted by AC2
(Operational aids), and § 1926.1427 (Operator	(Ground conditions), Section 1615.1 (Safety	•
qualification and certification).	devices), Section 1615.2 (Operational aids),	
	and Section 1618.1 (Operator Qualification and	
	Certification). On or after [effective date], the	
	provisions of General Industry Safety Orders,	
	Group 13, apply except §4991.1 (Ground	
	conditions), §5017 (Safety devices), §5018	
	(Operational aids), and §§5006 through 5006.2	
	(Operator qualification and certification).	
(b) Section 1926.1426 (Free fall and controlled	(c) Section <u>4928.1</u> <u>1616.5</u> (Free fall and	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 237 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

\ /=	DURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE	
load lowering) applies, except	controlled load lowering) applies, except		
§1926.1426(a)(2)(i). Sideboom cranes in which	Section 4928.1(a)(2)(A) 1615.5(a)(2)(A).		
the boom is designed to free fall (live boom)	Sideboom cranes in which the boom is		
are permitted only if manufactured prior to	designed to free fall (live boom) are permitted		
November 8, 2010.	only if manufactured prior to July 7, 2011.		
(c) Sideboom cranes mounted on wheel or	(d) Sideboom cranes mounted on wheel or		
crawler tractors must meet all of the following	crawler tractors shall meet all of the following		
requirements of ASME B30.14–2004	requirements of ASME B30.14-2004		
(incorporated by reference, see § 1926.6):	(incorporated by reference):		
(1) Section 14–1.1 ("Load Ratings").	(1) Section 14-1.1 ("Load Ratings").		
(2) Section 14–1.3 ("Side Boom Tractor	(2) Section 14-1.3 ("Side Boom Tractor		
Travel'').	Travel").		
(3) Section 14–1.5 ("Ropes and Reeving	(3) Section 14-1.5 ("Ropes and Reeving		
Accessories").	Accessories").		
(4) Section 14–1.7.1 ("Booms").	(4) Section 14-1.7.1 ("Booms").		
(5) Section 14–1.7.2 ("General")	(5) Section 14-1.7.2 ("General Requirements -		
Requirements—Exhaust Gases'').	Exhaust Gases").		
(6) Section 14–1.7.3 ("General	(6) Section 14-1.7.3 ("General requirements -		
Requirements—Stabilizers (Wheel-Type Side	Stabilizers (Wheel-Type Side Boom		
Boom Tractors)'').	Tractors)").		
(7) Section 14–1.7.4 ("General	(7) Section 14-1.7.4 ("General Requirements -		
Requirements—Welded Construction").	Welded Construction").		
(8) Section 14–1.7.6 ("General")	(8) Section 14-1.7.6 ("General Requirements -		
Requirements—Clutch and Brake Protection'').	Clutch and Brake Protection").		
(9) Section 14–2.2.2 ("Testing—Rated Load	(9) Section 14-2.2.2 ("Testing - Rated Load		
Test"), except that it applies only to equipment	Test"), except that it applies only to equipment		
that has been altered or modified.	that has been altered or modified.		
(10) In section 14–3.1.2 ("Operator	(10) In section 14-3.1.2 ("Operator		
Qualifications''), paragraph (a), except the	Qualifications"), paragraph (a), except the		
phrase "When required by law."	phrase "When required by law."		
(11) In section 14–3.1.3 ("Operating	(11) In section 14-3.1.3 ("Operating		
Practices''), paragraphs (e), $(f)(1)$ — $(f)(4)$,	Practices"), paragraphs (e), (f)(1)-(f)(4), (f)(6),		
(f)(6), (f)(7), (h), and (i).	(f)(7), (h), and (i).		
(12) In section 14–3.2.3 ("Moving the Load"),	(12) In section 14-3.2.3 ("Moving the Load"),		

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 238 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
paragraphs (j), (l), and (m).	paragraphs (j), (l), and (m).	
§ 1926.1441 Equipment with a rated	§4883. Equipment with a rated hoisting/	
hoisting/ lifting capacity of 2,000 pounds or	lifting capacity of 2,000 pounds or less.	
less.		
The following paragraphs of this section	The following sections specify requirements for	
specify requirements for employers using	employers using equipment with a maximum	
equipment with a maximum rated hoisting/	rated hoisting/ lifting capacity of 2,000 pounds	
lifting capacity of 2,000 pounds or less.	<u>or less.</u>	
(a) The employer using this equipment must	(a) The employer using this equipment shall	
comply with the following provisions of this	comply with the following provisions of Group	
subpart:	<u>13:</u>	
§ 1926.1400 (Scope); § 1926.1401	§§4880-4881 (Scope & General); §4885	
(Definitions); § 1926.1402 (Ground	(Definitions); §4991.1 (Ground conditions);	
conditions); § 1926.1403	§5010 (Assembly/disassembly—selection of	
(Assembly/disassembly—selection of	manufacturer or employer procedures); §5010.3	
manufacturer or employer procedures); §	(Assembly/disassembly—employer	
1926.1406 (Assembly/disassembly—employer	procedures); §§5003.1, 5003.2, 5003.3, 5003.4,	
procedures); §§ 1926.1407 through 1926.1411	and 5010.4 (Power line safety); §5031.2 (Post-	
(Power line safety); § 1926.1412(c) (Post-	assembly); §§5031 and 5036-5037 (Wire rope);	
assembly); §§ 1926.1413 through 1926.1414	§5008(c) (Authority to stop operation); §§5001	
(Wire rope); § 1926.1418 (Authority to stop	through 5001.2 (Signals); §5011 (Fall	
operation); §§ 1926.1419 through 1926.1422	protection); §5002 (Keeping clear of the load)	
(Signals); § 1926.1423 (Fall protection); §	(except for §5002(c)(3) (qualified rigger));	
1926.1425 (Keeping clear of the load) (except	§4982.1 (Free fall and controlled load	
for § 1926.1425(c)(3) (qualified rigger)); §	lowering); §4994 (Multiple crane/derrick	
1926.1426 (Free fall and controlled load	lifts—supplemental requirements); §4884.1	
lowering); § 1926.1432 (Multiple crane/derrick	(Equipment modifications); §§ 4965, 4965.1,	
lifts – supplemental requirements); § 1926.1434	4966, 4968-4968.2 (Tower cranes); §§ 4959	
(Equipment modifications); § 1926.1435	through 4962.1, 5006, 5020, 5022, and 5023	
(Tower cranes); § 1926.1436 (Derricks); §	(Derricks); Article 97.1 (Floating	
1926.1437 (Floating cranes/derricks and land	cranes/derricks and land cranes/derricks on	
cranes/derricks on barges); § 1926.1438	barges); Article 92.1 (Overhead & gantry	
(Overhead & gantry cranes).	cranes).	
(b) Assembly/disassembly.	(b) Assembly/disassembly.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 239 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):		SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted.
FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(1) In addition to compliance with §§	(1) In addition to compliance with §§5010	
1926.1403 (Assembly/disassembly—selection	(Assembly/disassembly—selection of	
of manufacturer or employer procedures) and	manufacturer or employer procedures) and	
1926.1406 (Assembly/disassembly—employer	5010.3 (Assembly/disassembly—employer	
procedures), the employer must also comply	procedures), the employer shall also comply	
with § 1926.1441(b)(2)–(3).	with §4883(b)(2)-(3).	
(2) Components and configuration.	(2) Components and configuration.	
The employer must ensure that:	The employer shall ensure that:	
(i) The selection of components, and the	(A) The selection of components, and the	
configuration of the equipment, that affect the	configuration of the equipment, that affect the	
capacity or safe operation of the equipment	capacity or safe operation of the equipment	
complies with either the:	complies with either the:	
(A) Manufacturer instructions,	(i) Manufacturer instructions,	
recommendations, limitations, and	recommendations, limitations, and	
specifications. When these documents and	specifications. When these documents and	
information are unavailable, a registered	information are unavailable, a certified agent	
professional engineer familiar with the type of	familiar with the type of equipment involved	
equipment involved must approve, in writing,	must approve, in writing, the selection and	
the selection and configuration of components;	configuration of components; or	
or (B) Approved modifications that meet	(ii) Approved modifications that meet	
the requirements of § 1926.1434 (Equipment	the requirements of §4884.1 (Equipment	
modifications).	modifications).	
(ii) Post-assembly inspection. Upon completion	(B) Post-assembly inspection. Upon completion	
of assembly, the equipment is inspected to	of assembly, the equipment is inspected to	
ensure that it is in compliance with paragraph	ensure that it is in compliance with subsection	
(b)(2)(i) of this section (see § 1926.1412(c) for	(b)(2)(A) (see §5031.2 for post-assembly	
post-assembly inspection requirements).	inspection requirements).	
(3) Manufacturer prohibitions. The employer	(3) Manufacturer prohibitions. The employer	
must comply with applicable manufacturer	shall comply with applicable manufacturer	
prohibitions.	prohibitions.	
(c) Operation—procedures.	(c) Operation – procedures.	
(1) The employer must comply with all	(1) The employer shall comply with all	
manufacturer procedures applicable to the	manufacturer procedures applicable to the	
operational functions of the equipment,	operational functions of the equipment,	
Transfer of the state of the st	-1	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 240 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S): FEDERAL: §	STATE:	SCOPE: Applicable throughout state unless otherwise noted. RATIONALE
including its use with attachments.	including its use with attachments.	
(2) Unavailable operation procedures.	(2) Unavailable operation procedures.	
The employer must:	The employer shall:	
(i) When the manufacturer's procedures are	(A) When the manufacturer's procedures are	
unavailable, develop, and ensure compliance	unavailable, develop, and ensure compliance	
with, all procedures necessary for the safe	with, all procedures necessary for the safe	
operation of the equipment and attachments.	operation of the equipment and attachments.	
(ii) Ensure that procedures for the operational	(B) Ensure that procedures for the operational	
controls are developed by a qualified person.	controls are developed by a qualified person.	
(iii) Ensure that procedures related to the	(C) Ensure that procedures related to the	
capacity of the equipment are developed and	capacity of the equipment are developed and	
signed by a registered professional engineer	signed by a certified agent familiar with the	
familiar with the equipment.	equipment.	
(3) Accessibility. The employer must ensure	(3) Accessibility. The employer shall ensure	
that:	that:	
(i) The load chart is available to the operator at	(A) The load chart is available to the operator at	
the control station;	the control station;	
(ii) Procedures applicable to the operation of	(B) Procedures applicable to the operation of	
the equipment, recommended operating speeds,	the equipment, recommended operating speeds,	
special hazard warnings, instructions, and	special hazard warnings, instructions, and	
operator's manual are readily available for use	operator's manual are readily available for use	
by the operator.	by the operator.	
(iii) When rated capacities are available at the	(C) When rated capacities are available at the	
control station only in electronic form and a	control station only in electronic form and a	
failure occurs that makes the rated capacities	failure occurs that makes the rated capacities	
inaccessible, the operator immediately ceases	inaccessible, the operator immediately ceases	
operations or follows safe shut-down	operations or follows safe shut-down	
procedures until the rated capacities (in	procedures until the rated capacities (in	
electronic or other form) are available.	electronic or other form) are available.	
(d) Safety devices and operational aids.	(d) Safety devices and operational aids.	
(1) The employer must ensure that safety	(1) The employer shall ensure that safety	
devices and operational aids that are part of the	devices and operational aids that are part of the	
original equipment are maintained in	original equipment are maintained in	
accordance with manufacturer procedures.	accordance with manufacturer procedures.	

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 241 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE
(2) Anti two-blocking. The employer must	(2) Anti two-blocking. The employer shall	[Ed note: 5018 deleted by AC2]
ensure that equipment covered by this section	ensure that equipment covered by this section	
manufactured more than one year after	manufactured more than one year after July 7,	
November 8, 2010 have either an anti two-	2012 have either an anti-two-block device that	
block device that meets the requirements of	meets the requirements of §4924(d), or is	
§ 1926.1416(d)(3), or is designed so that, in the	designed so that, in the event of a two-block	
event of a two-block situation, no damage or	situation, no damage or load failure will occur	
load failure will occur (for example, by using a	(for example, by using a power unit that stalls	
power unit that stalls in response to a two-block	in response to a two-block situation).	
situation).		
(e) Operator qualifications. The employer must	(e) Operator qualifications. Section 5006 shall	Clarify application of existing section 5006
train each operator, prior to operating the	apply to operation of equipment with a rated	which is more protective.
equipment, on the safe operation of the type of	hoisting/ lifting capacity of 2,000 pounds or	
equipment the operator will be using.	<u>less.</u>	
(f) Signal person qualifications. The employer		This is duplicative; it is already required by
must train each signal person in the proper use		Section 4883(a) [1926.1419-1422] and section
of signals applicable to the use of the		3203.
equipment.		
(g) [Reserved.]		
(h) Inspections. The employer must ensure that	(f) Inspections. The employer shall ensure that	
equipment is inspected in accordance with	equipment is inspected in accordance with	
manufacturer procedures.	manufacturer procedures.	
(i) [Reserved.]		
(j) Hoisting personnel. The employer must	(g) Hoisting personnel. Equipment covered by	
ensure that equipment covered by this section is	this section shall not be used to hoist personnel.	
not used to hoist personnel.		
(k) Design. The employer must ensure that the	(h) Design. The employer shall ensure that the	
equipment is designed by a qualified engineer.	equipment is designed by a qualified engineer.	
§ 1926.1442 Severability.		
Should a court of competent jurisdiction hold		This is non-regulatory language unenforceable
any provision(s) of subpart CC to be invalid,		under the operational procedures and policies
such action shall not affect any other provision		of the Division of Occupational Safety and
of the subpart.		Health and therefore not applicable.

Attachment No. 2

Rev 2 DATE: July 15, 2015

Page 242 of 242

SOURCE OF FEDERAL OSHA STANDARD(S):_

FEDERAL: §	STATE:	RATIONALE